



MINISTRY  
OF CULTURE AND SPORTS  
OF THE REPUBLIC OF KAZAKHSTAN

# **ALBUM OF HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL SITES AND PLACES OF PILGRIMAGE OF KAZAKHSTAN**

Astana, 2018

UDC 902/904(084)  
LBC 63.4 (5Каз) я2  
А30

Author of the project: T. Bekbergenov.

Editor-in-chief: Dr. A. Khazbulatov, Honored worker of Kazakhstan.

Executive Editor: M. Sultanova, Candidate of Art Criticism.

Editorial Board: T. Bekbergenov, J. Sagatova, T. B. Kozhakhmetov,  
K. Asylbekov, A. Zhanejeva.

A30 Album of historical and cultural sites and places of pilgrimage of Kazakhstan. – Astana: KRIC, 2018. – 496 pages.

ISBN 978–9965–23–487–3

This publication is an illustrated Appendix to the map of cultural and historical sites and places of pilgrimage in Kazakhstan.

The Appendix, formed for the convenience of perception in the form of an Album, is one of the main results of a large-scale research project "Map of historical and cultural sites and places of universal pilgrimage in Kazakhstan with the appendix of the necessary materials (historical facts, legends, myths)" (№ 0117RK00061).

The project was implemented in compliance with the objectives put forward by the State programme "Ruhani Jangyru" and its priorities – the programme "Tugan zher" and the project "Sacred geography of Kazakhstan".

The main mission of the Album is an active development of historical and cultural landscapes of Kazakhstan with unique objects, most of which are included in the UNESCO World Heritage List, State lists of historical and cultural monuments of national and local importance, the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, the List of National Natural Reserve Fund.

The Album-Appendix has a reference format and is intended to create awareness of cultural and historical and partly natural wealth of the country.

The publication is addressed to a wide range of readers, experts in the field of history, archeology, ethnography, tourism, cultural studies, philosophical anthropology and art criticism as well as all those who are interested in the history and culture of Kazakhstan.

UDC 902/904(084)  
LBC 63.4 (5Каз) я2

Photographers: E. Volkov, L. Kabdiyeva, V. Mikheev, O. Mikheev.  
Design: N. Anisimova. Layout: G. Nurimbetova.  
Computer-aided design facilities: T. Yensebayev.

ISBN 978–9965–23–487–3

© Kazakh Research Institute of Culture  
© T. Bekbergenov



MINISTRY OF CULTURE AND SPORTS  
OF THE REPUBLIC OF KAZAKHSTAN  
KAZAKH RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE OF CULTURE

---

ҚАЗАҚСТАН РЕСПУБЛИКАСЫ  
МӘДЕНИЕТ ЖӘНЕ СПОРТ МИНИСТРЛІГІ  
ҚАЗАҚ ҒЫЛЫМИ-ЗЕРТТЕУ  
МӘДЕНИЕТ ИНСТИТУТЫ

---

МИНИСТЕРСТВО КУЛЬТУРЫ И СПОРТА  
РЕСПУБЛИКИ КАЗАХСТАН  
КАЗАХСКИЙ НАУЧНО-  
ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ  
ИНСТИТУТ КУЛЬТУРЫ



## **AKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The Editorial Board expresses its deep gratitude to all whose efforts and professionalism have allowed to achieve the best results for this project, in particular local historians, employees of central and regional museums, libraries and archives for the readiness to share information and knowledge; inhabitants of the regions, where field expeditions were organized, for active assistance in navigation to sites, collection and processing of local narrative; experts in the field of geography and cartography, designers for the creation of science-based and high-quality visual support (maps, 3D-diagrams, etc.); photographers, professionals from the tourism industry and many others who have contributed to the preparation of this publication.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY REMARK .....	9
PREFACE .....	10
ADMINISTRATIVE MAP OF KAZAKHSTAN .....	12
THE MAP OF THE CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL SITES OF KAZAKHSTAN .....	14

## ASTANA CITY



16

## ALMATY CITY



60

## SHYMKENT CITY



100

## AKMOLA REGION



122

## ALMATY REGION



148

## AKTOBE REGION



176

## ATYRAU REGION



198

## EAST KAZAKHSTAN REGION



218

**ZHAMBYL  
REGION**



**248**

**WEST KAZAKHSTAN  
REGION**



**276**

**KARAGANDA  
REGION**



**296**

**KOSTANAY  
REGION**



**328**

**KYZYLORDA  
REGION**



**352**

**MANGISTAU  
REGION**



**388**

**PAVLODAR  
REGION**



**412**

**NORTH  
KAZAKHSTAN  
REGION**



**432**

**TURKESTAN  
REGION**



**454**

AUTHORS' INFORMATION ..... 490  
BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 490





## PREFACE

Album-Appendix to the Map of historical and cultural sites and places of pilgrimage in Kazakhstan is one of the main results of a large - scale research project "Map of historical and cultural sites and places of pilgrimage in Kazakhstan with the application of the necessary materials (historical facts, legends, myths)" (№ 0117RK00061).

The project was carried out in compliance with the objectives put forward by the State programme "Ruhani Jangyru" and its priorities - the programme "Tugan zher" and the project "Sacred geography of Kazakhstan" as well as the Plan of the nation – "100 concrete steps" on five institutional reforms, the Concept of Cultural Policy of the Republic of Kazakhstan and the Concept of Development of the tourism industry of the Republic of Kazakhstan until 2023.

The main mission of the Album-Appendix is an active development and popularization of historical and cultural landscapes of Kazakhstan with unique objects, most of which are included in the UNESCO World Heritage List, State lists of cultural and historical monuments of national and local importance, the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, the List of National Natural Reserve Fund.

Materials of this publication are intended for a wide promotion of the unique material and intangible cultural and historical heritage of the great Steppe, outstanding events and names included in a kind of steppe "chronicle", imprinted in the ancient settlements of the Southern Kazakhstan and the sacred spaces of Mangystau, protected lands of Altai and Saryarka, the immensity of the northern parts of our country with their cities, monuments and amazing natural objects.

This Album includes more than four hundred cultural and historical sites and places of pilgrimage in Kazakhstan. In order to form a logical coherent picture of the progressive development of the country's material and spiritual culture, the sequence of sites is built in accordance with the time axis reflecting the objective course of history. The material is given in compliance with the administrative and territorial principle with a mandatory brief description of the region and cities of national significance and their characteristics.

Each site is equipped with a small but capacious characteristic that introduces not only its historical and/or artistic value, but also the accompanying myth and folk narrative, forming a deeper understanding of the nature of the site and its impact on the modern social and cultural context.

The Album shows photographs obtained exclusively during special field expeditions organized in 2017 and 2018 within the project. The Album contains symbols, abbreviations and the bibliographical information about texts and sources used in preparation.

Maps of cultural and historical sites of each region and cities of national significance, compiled with GPS-link in a single map projection and coordinate system are one of the main features of this publication. This has a great scientific and practical value for scientists and experts working in the field of tourism and engaged in the development of tourist routes, local historians as well as all fans of independent travel. Therefore, the purpose of the Album-Appendix extends from the reference format to the functions of a guide

# REPUBLIC OF KAZAKHSTAN



Kazakhstan is a state in the center of Eurasia, most of which belongs to Asia, less – to Europe. The population is 18,334,279 people (as at October 1, 2018).

The name comes from the endonym of an ethnic group- Kazakhs, which comes from the ancient Turkic, reflected the nomadic lifestyle of the population word "kas" ("wander"). The element of the name "stan", meaning "land, place, region", has an Iranian origin and is widely spread in the East, so the name "Kazakhstan" can be literally translated as "land of nomads".

Administratively and territorially it is divided into 14 regions and 3 cities of national significance - Astana, Almaty and Shymkent. In addition, there is a city with a special status – Baikonur. From economic and geographic positions, the territory of the country is differentiated into Central, Western, Eastern, Northern and Southern regions.

The total area of the country is 2.72 million sq.km. In the North and West Kazakhstan borders with Russia, in the South–East - with China, in the South - with Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan.

The capital of the Republic of Kazakhstan is Astana. The idea of creating a new capital of Kazakhstan belongs to the Head of State Nursultan Nazarbayev.

The decision to move the capital from Almaty to Akmola was adopted by the Supreme Council of the Republic of Kazakhstan on July 6, 1994. The official transfer of the capital took place on December 10, 1997. A convenient location in the center of the Eurasian continent makes Astana an economically advantageous transport, communication and logistics center, a kind of transit bridge between Europe and Asia.

Kazakhstan is the largest country in the world, which has no direct access to the World Ocean. A large part of the country's territory consists of deserts – 44% and semi-deserts – 14%. Steppes occupy 26% of the area of Kazakhstan, forests-5.5 %. There are 8.5 thousand rivers in the country. The North-Eastern part of the Caspian Sea is a part of the Republic. The Aral Sea is divided between Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan. There are 48 thousand large and small lakes in Kazakhstan. The largest of them are Balkhash, Zaisan and Alakol. The remoteness from the oceans causes a sharply continental climate of the country.

The modern fauna of Kazakhstan includes 172 species of mammals, 490 species of birds, 51 species of reptiles, 12 species of amphibians, more than 100 species of fish, more than 50 thousand species of invertebrates (insects, crustaceans, mollusks, worms). More than 30,000 species of insects were recorded alone.

Kazakhstan has significant oil and gas resources (in terms of proven oil reserves, the 9th in the world), which are concentrated in the Western regions. In addition, the country occupies the 8th place by coal reserves and the 2nd place by uranium reserves.

Kazakhstan has a variety of minerals. In the depths of our country, 99 elements of the periodic table were identified, 70 reserves were explored, and more than 60 elements were involved in production.

Currently, 493 deposits containing 1,225 types of mineral raw materials are known. Kazakhstan ranks first in the world in proven reserves of zinc, tungsten and barite, the second – silver, lead and chromites, the third – copper and fluorite, the fourth – molybdenum, the fifth – gold.

Kazakhstan is one of the top ten world grain exporters and one of the leaders in flour exports. 70% of arable land in the North is occupied by grain and industrial crops, in particular wheat, barley, millet. Rice, cotton and tobacco are grown in the South of the country. Kazakhstan is also famous for its gardens, vineyards and melons. One of the leading areas of agriculture is animal husbandry.

All types of tourism (educational, entertaining, ethnographic, ecological and others) are developed in Kazakhstan. Tourist sites are divided into natural and recreational, historical and archaeological, pilgrimage and others.

Burabai, Bayanaul, Ereymentau, Altinemel mountains, the Ustyurt Plateau, Karkaraly, Kyzylarai, Bectau-ata relate to natural and recreational tourist sites.

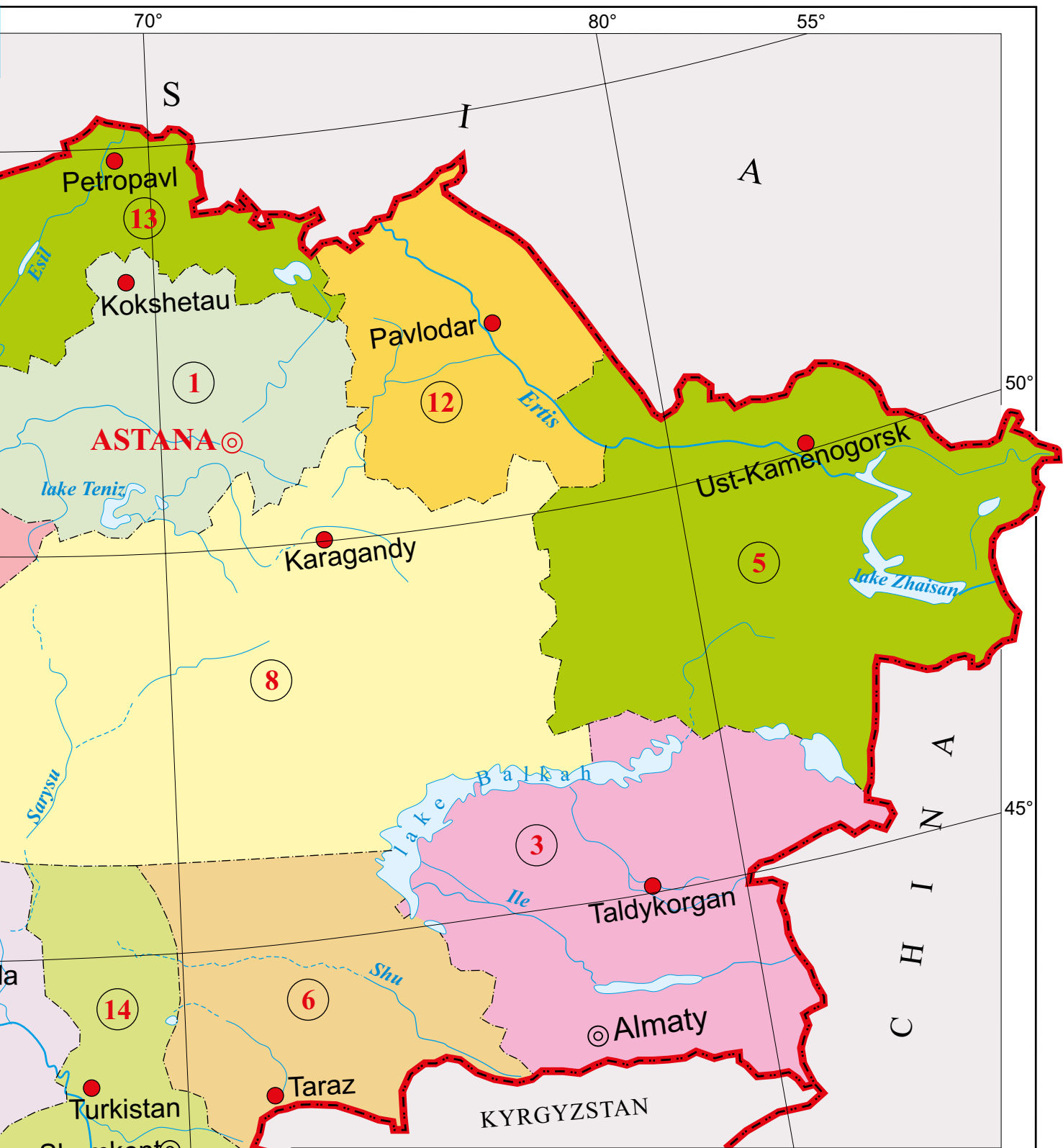
To preserve the wealth of flora and fauna in Kazakhstan, a network of National Nature Reserves was created. The most famous of them are "Aksu-Zhabagly", where under the protection of the state snow leopard, white bear, long-tailed marmot, lynx and wolves live; "Korgalzhyn", where the world-famous pink flamingos' nest is situated; Kuludzhun Nature Reserve, which is a usual habitat for the gray crane, dwarf eagle, white egret, zaisan round-headed lizard; Markakol reserve, one of the attractions of which is a giant Markakol lake (length - 38 km, width - 19 km), in the waters of which lives uskuch, a local variety of the Siberian lenok.

Saka mounds, Talkhiz settlement in Southern Kazakhstan, Saraishyk in Western Kazakhstan are of particular interest to tourists. Among the monuments of the Bronze Age, the rock petroglyphs of Tamgaly should be especially noted.

Pilgrimage (religious) tourist sites in Kazakhstan are found in a great variety. They are Turkistan, The Mausoleum of Khawaja Ahmed Yasawi, the Aisha Bibi mausoleum, etc.

# ADMINISTRATIVE MAP OF KAZAKHSTAN





- ⑧ Karagandy region
- ⑨ Kostanay region
- ⑩ Kyzylorda region
- ⑪ Mangistau region
- ⑫ Pavlodar region
- ⑬ North - Kazakhstan region
- ⑭ Turkistan region

# THE MAP OF THE CULTURAL AND

scale 1:1 000 000











Astana is a capital of the sovereign Republic of Kazakhstan. The city has been under this status since the year of 1994. On July 6, 1994 Astana became a new capital on the initiative of the Head of the State, Nursultan Nazarbayev, and the Supreme Court's decision. The eventual capital relocation dates back to December 10, 1997. In 1998 Akmola officially became Astana. By decision of the UNESCO it was given the title of the "City of Peace" in 1999. Astana has been a full member of the International Assembly of capital and major cities since 2000.

Astana is located in the steppe zone. The climate here is sharply continental, typical for the whole North Kazakhstan region. Being situated in an unbeatable location both in the republic and within Eurasia, Astana is an extremely important economic, logistics and transport center bridging Europe and Asia.

In general, the earliest trace of human presence in the territory of modern Astana dates back to the Bronze Age. In the Middle Ages there were caravan routes and the state of Kipchak rulers currently known as Bozok was founded. Later it became the hillfort and existed until the Kazakh Khanate establishment.

The city history dates back to 1830 when in a place called Karaotkel Akmola fortress emerged. In a short time, a town emerged around the fortress, having become political, economic and historical center of the region – a crossroad of the Western and Eastern main transport routes.

The city witnessed a new active growth period in the Soviet period due to the opening of virgin territory. In 1960 the population of Akmola was no more than 100 thousand people. However, being the center of the Virgin Lands Campaign, in 1991 Akmola was renamed into Tselinograd, having become the major city of the Region. In 1992 Tselinograd returned the former name of Akmola.

Nowadays Astana is a center of the state politics, business, logistics, economics and culture. The city occupies 7,989 sq. km, population – 1,056,743 people (2018). The city territory is composed of four districts: "Almaty", "Saryarka", "Baikonur" "Esil"

Long-term architectural concept of the city development combining cultural traditions of both Europe and Asia had to comply with the high status of the state's new capital. The concept of a famous Japanese architecture Kisho Kurokawa was chosen as the best General Metropolitan Plan without any doubts. A unique "green belt" was created around Astana, thanks to which the city has become an idiosyncratic green oasis in the center of the vast Kazakh Steppe.

Construction, transport, industry, trade and communications are at the core of the capital economy. Astana is a state leader of the building materials, food and machinery production.

Astana is a flagship of the national education. There are Nazarbayev University, L. N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University, S. Seifullin Kazakh AgroTechnical University, Kazakhstan Branch of M. V. Lomonosov Moscow State University, Astana Medical University, Kazakh National University of Arts, Kazakh National Academy of Choreography and others.

National leader's, N. A. Nazarbayev's words are the best for characterizing Astana: "Here, in the ancient land of Sary-Arka, not just the capital was born. This is the cradle of the future of the country. The history of Astana and the fate of Kazakhstanis are inseparable. The capital is the embodiment of the power, dynamic development and stability of our republic. Astana has become bright, strong, prosperous, uniting all Kazakhstanis and forward-looking city."







## Bozok Hillfort

<b>Location:</b>	51°8'39.829"N, 71°16'13.868"E. Situated in 5 km to the south-west of Astana, the eastern coast of Lake Bulakty, the Ishim left bank valley.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	X-XIV centuries
<b>Site status:</b>	historical and cultural monument of local importance, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	Bozok hillfort consists of several parts and covers an area of about 40 hectares. There are three sites called "quarters" which are central city-forming of Bozok.

Each of them is surrounded by a shaft and an internal moat. There is the sacral center of the hillfort with two brick mausoleums, a minaret, a brick kiln and 11 burial structures inside the composition. The history of the hillfort is divided into three periods: the first (VIII-IX centuries) – one of the first Kipchak's rates, the second (X-XII centuries) – the period of the Kipchak Khanate strengthening; the third (XIII-XIV centuries) – the era of the Golden Horde. The first written information about Bozok hillfort is found in the travel notes of the tsarist army's officer, geodesist I. P. Shangin, dating from 1816. During the excavations, residential and industrial premises, mausoleums, mazars, and funerary fences made of mud brick were found. Ground burial grounds of the Golden Horde time of the XIII–XIV centuries were excavated. The most recent burials date from about XVII–XVIII centuries. The ruins of Kazakh winter camps of the 18th–19th centuries are located on the southern outskirts of Bozok.

The hillfort was discovered in 1998 by K. A. Akishev, and further archaeological works here were conducted under his guidance. Different versions of the "Bozok" toponym origin are being put forward. According to one of them, "Bozok" is a Turkic-Oguz term, which can mean "penetrating", "destroying arrow" ("buz ok") or "boz ok" – "bright arrow". The word "Boz" has several figurative meanings: pristine land, virgin soil, feather grass are among them. The hillfort is not only the evidence of settled tribes in the Kazakhstan steppes, but also confirms the ancient roots of Astana. At present, Bozok hillfort is included in the Sacred map of Kazakhstan in the category "Archaeological and architectural monuments".





## K. Kuanyshbayev Kazakh Musical Drama Theater's Workshop Building

- Location:** 51°10'4.627"N, 71°25'44.998"E, 1/3 Otyrar St., Astana.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** late XIX– early XX centuries
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the monument is an example of wooden architecture of the late XIX–early XX centuries. This is a single-storey house in the form of a wooden frame, simulating a Russian hut. Carved wooden decor adorns the frames, valances, cornices and the central part of the carved pediment.
- The building was built by an Akmola merchant S. Belov. At the beginning of XX century, the first Muslim school for girls – Akmola madrasah – settled down in it. Girls studied literature, geography, arithmetic, history, foreign languages, music, dance, and drawing. Since 1907, a Kyrgyz-Tatar school operated under the madrasah, where 27 students were taught. Later, the school started providing a 7-year education system.
- In 1912-1916, a Kazakh writer and public activist Saken Seifullin taught Russian at this school. In Soviet times, the madrasah was closed, and the building was used as an accommodation of different organizations.
- After a while, the building passed into the possession of K. Kuanyshbaev Kazakh musical drama theater.
- As a monument of national importance, this site has undergone a large-scale restoration.





## S. Seifullin State Museum (merchant house)

**Location:** 51°10'16.806"N, 71°25'25.428"E, 20 Auezov St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1846.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the building is a single-storey wooden structure, which was originally a merchant house. It is combined from logs, with a high hip roof with an attic. The facade planes of the building have wooden pilasters, between which there are paired windows.

In the early twentieth century, the building housed a kindergarten "Zorka", and in the 20-30s of the last century, the Soviet of People's Commissars was located here. On February 20, 1988, the Saken Seifullin Museum was opened here by the order of the Soviet of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR. In 2008, restoration works were undergone, during which the beams were replaced, the basement was repaired and equipped, and the carved cornices were restored. The restoration project of the building was designed by an architect Saniya Akhmetova.

In 2009, the official opening ceremony of the Saken Seifullin Museum was held, dedicated to the 115th anniversary of the famous writer. Nowadays the Museum has 5,000 units of storage. Every year the Museum is replenished with valuable exhibits. The Museum exposition is presented in six halls, each of which reveals a certain period of the writer's life. Personal belongings of Saken Seifullin are of particular interest.

This Museum is a real historical monument dedicated to the great writer and poet, publicist and statesman of Kazakhstan.





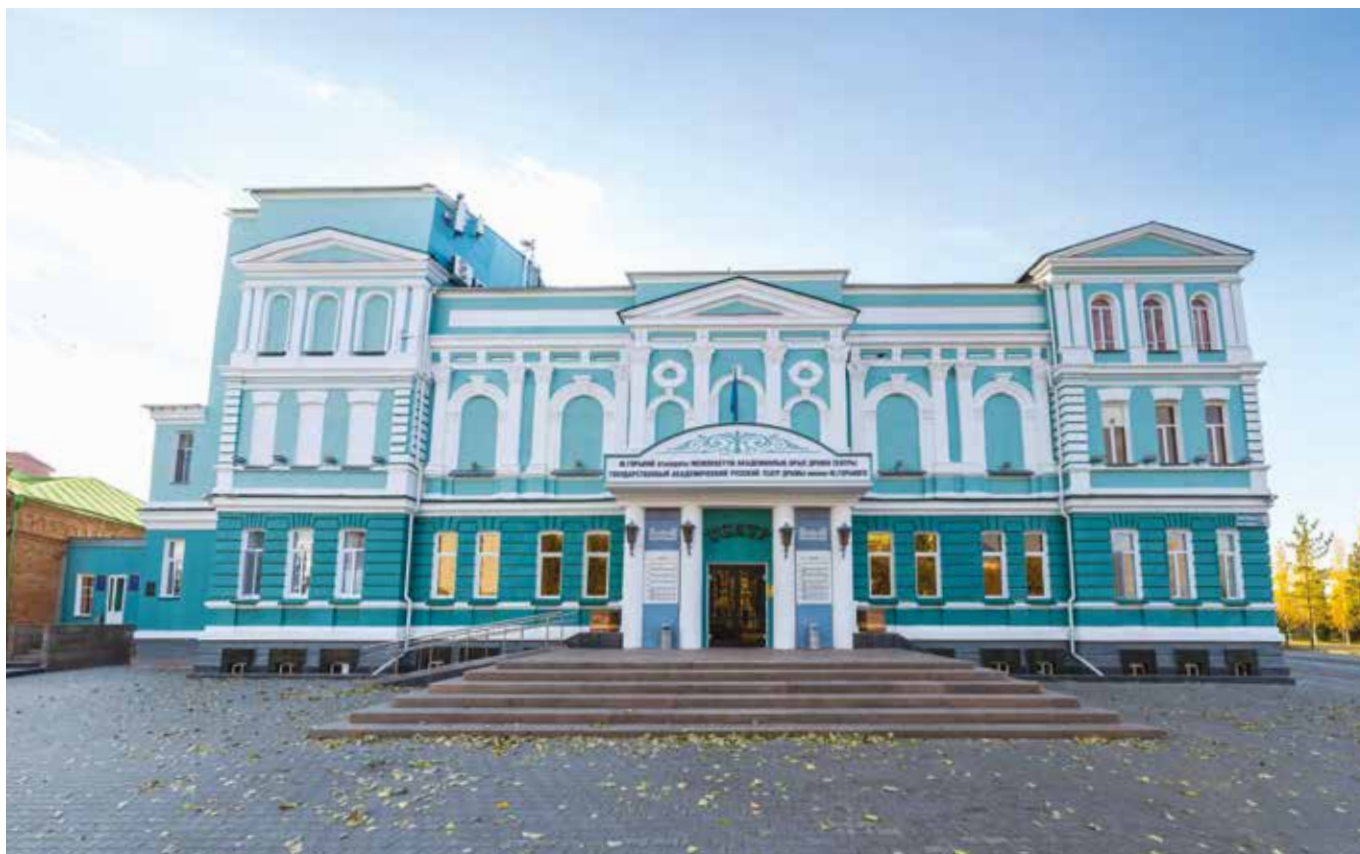
## Church of Constantine and Helena

- Location:** 51°9'40.385"N, 71°25'51.848"E, 12-B Republic Ave., Astana.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1854, 1902.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
- Historical facts:** the monument represents the only in Astana cult Orthodox construction of the XIX century. The five-domed temple was designed in the form of a regular cross. The length of the building is 33 m, width – 8 m. Two extensions on the sides of the temple, the size of which is 3,6x4 m, give it the shape of a cross.

The temple is characterized by architecturally strict and elegant lines of contours that, rushing upward, give the building lightness emphasized by the white exterior. There is an octagonal drum with windows, covered with a gentle, completed with a dome tent. The bell tower with a rectangular base rises above the porch. The octagonal drum and the belfry spans are covered by a flat tent with the same dome as the central tent. The bell tower is located above the Western entrance to the building.

Currently, it is plastered and gives the impression of stone. The project and estimates for the construction of a wooden Church were designed in 1850, while the construction was led by an engineer Lieutenant G. A. Vorotnikov. The Church was built in 1854-1856 in honor of the Holy kings Constantine and Helena from the Siberian Cossack army budget. Subsequently, the Church was moved to another place, where it stands today. The transfer process was completed by the beginning of 1902. In 1938, Constantine and Helen Church was closed. Crosses and bells were removed, the bell tower was dismantled. In 1940, the building was transferred to the Museum of local history. In 1942, the Church was returned to parishioners and became a functioning spiritual institution.





## M. Gorky Russian State Academic Drama Theatre

**Location:** 51°9'54.968"N, 71°24'59.634"E, 13 Zheltoksan St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1899, 1916.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the building was built on the initiative of Akmolinsk dramatic art fans, using City Council funding and merchant K. Kubrin's sponsorship. The first building of the theater was built in the pseudo-Russian style, based on the ancient Russian architecture traditions and folk art. The second theater's two-storey building, located next to the first one, was built in the style of Russian classicism in 1916. Bas-reliefs and stucco decoration do not weigh down the architecture of the building and give them a special elegance. The first building has been preserved in its original form, where the box office and the rehearsal room are located.

In 1899, the theatre opened with the play "Ivan Susanin". Second building was repeatedly reconstructed and completed. Now it is three-storey and is an architectural monument of the twentieth century. After the Great Patriotic War had ended, the theatre repertoire was replenished with the works of Kazakh literature – "Kozy Korpesh and Bayan Sulu" and "Aldar-Kose". The theatre was named after Maxim Gorky in 1959, and in 1961 it obtained the regional status.

In 2007, the M.Gorkiy Russian State Academic Drama theatre joined the Association of Russian theatres. Today there are more than 30 performances on the domestic and world drama works, representing a wide range of genres and aesthetic directions, which are interesting to viewers of all ages. The theater has been repeatedly awarded with various diplomas and awards.







## "Astana" Commercial Centre (M. Kubrin's trading house)

**Location:** 51°09'55.390"N, 71°25'21.430"E, 37 Kenesary St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1905–1907.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the monument is one of the most interesting buildings of Kubrin's dynasty in Akmolinsk – "Matvey Kubrin with sons and Co." trading house. These buildings are classified to the modern style. The wings of the facades are placed along two streets, and the main entrance, over which the tetrahedral dome is located, is arranged on the place of their angular connection. Arranged between the window openings with onion ends blades with consoles, profiled cornice, parapet columns create a kind of the trading house image. The founder of the dynasty was merchant Konstantin Kubrin, his sons Andrian and Matvey, and grandchildren Stepan and Basil followed his footsteps and became well-known Akmola merchants and benefactors.

According to historical sources, in 1913 the company of Matvey Kubrin led a successful trade in pharmaceutical, manufactory, haberdashery, jewelry, paper, and stationery as well as clothing, shoes, hats, watches, tea and sugar. In 1944, there was a fire, resulting in burning out of woodworks. After the restoration, "Rainbow" cooking and grocery store was opened. Now it is "Astana" Commercial Centre.

Several unique structures were inherited by Kubrin's dynasty to modern Astana. They are a trading house, the first hospital building, Vasily Kubrin's manor and M. Gorky Russian State Academic Theater, to which the merchant-patron appropriated 100 rubles. Each of these buildings is a unique flavor of Astana.





## Nursultan Nazarbayev International Airport

**Location:** 51°01'36.670"N, 71°27'39.190"E, 119 Kabanbay Batyr St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1930, full reconstruction at 2005.  
Commissioning of the new terminal in 2017. Architect Kisho Kurokawa.

**Site status:** international, transport facility.

**Historical facts:** the progressive development of Nursultan Nazarbayev International Airport began in 1930. Then, there were a field in a square form for take-offs and landings of aircraft, an adobe railway station, a basement petrol storage and an adobe oil heater.

Currently, Nursultan Nazarbayev international airport has the IIIA category of the International Civil Aviation Association, and also accepts and serves aircraft of all types without any limitations of take-off weight.

The purpose of Kisho Kurokawa was to create a bright, stylish and modern project that can remain in the memory of travelers as an association of the capital and the country as a whole. As a result, an unusual architectural space that meets the most relevant requirements of modern passenger and cargo air transportation, symbolizes the image of Kazakhstan for the first-time guests, and the homeland image for the returning guests was created. At the same time, being a major international air harbor, there is the atmosphere of calm, comfort and hospitality.

For the architect it was important not just to creatively combine the Western and Eastern features, but to develop on this basis a special, own style, which is able to determine long-term ways of national Kazakh architecture and design development.





## "Zhastar" Theatre

**Location:** 51°11'27.668"N, 71°24'20.830"E, 10, Yesenberlin St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1954, architect V. Kalmykov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** it is a three-storey brick building made in the best traditions of socialist realism. It was built in the midst of the cultural rise of the USSR in 1954 and originally housed the Railway Workers' Palace of Culture. It was opened in 1956, the auditorium was designed for 800 students, and also, the building housed a small hall for 150 seats. The Palace was named after V. I. Lenin. In 1998-2000, the Palace was reconstructed, and the K. Baiseitova National Opera and Ballet Theatre was located here. The number of seats was reduced from 800 to 360 in order to deploy the theatre stage. In 2014, the K. Baiseitova National Opera and Ballet Theatre was eliminated by the Government Decree.

At present the building belongs to the "Zhastar" theatre, which opened in 2007 with the support of the Akimat of Astana. The theater opened its first season with the premiere of Chingiz Aitmatov and Abish Kekilbayev's play "Genghis Khan".

Today, the theater repertoire includes more than 40 performances, and the theatre, being one of the youngest shrines of independent Kazakhstan, has already earned respect and honor not only in Kazakhstan, but also in the global theatrical space.





## "Astana" Concert Hall

**Location:** 51°9'50.692"N, 71°25'19.668"E, 1/1, Beibitshilik St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1963, architects P. Fogels, O. Krauklis, D. Danneberg.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the building was designed by Latvian architects P. Fogels, O. Krauklis, D. Danneberg. Initially, it was built as the Palace of Virgin Lands with 2,500 seats auditorium. The curtain of the Palace was made in the workshops of the Bolshoi Theater under the guidance of the artist S. Umanov. The stage was equipped with lifting mechanisms and control panels. 1,200 lamps and 82 loudspeakers were mounted in the Palace, while there were ten projectors in the booth. Hall of the Palace was decorated with a Botanic garden with exotic plants sent from the whole USSR. The building has original architecture with a multifunctional hall: excellent acoustics, air conditioning, modern stage mechanisms, exclusive decoration of the hall made it a popular place of citizens' cultural leisure. Expressive, unique appearance made this building a hallmark of Akmolinsk.

The building was included in the list of historical and cultural monuments of national importance in 1982. In 1998, the building was renovated and renamed as the Congress Hall with a capacity of 1,609 people. The Congress Hall has become a venue for public events with the participation of the President and the Government of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

In 2017, the building was renamed as the "Astana" Concert Hall, which at that time met international standards.





## K. Kuanyshbayev Kazakh Music and Drama Theatre

**Location:** 51°10'8.206"N, 71°25'4.217"E, 47b Omarov St., Astana..

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1991.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the building of the K. Kuanyshbayev Kazakh Music and Drama Theater is an example of modern functional architecture. Symmetrical facade of the main entrance and stained-glass finish gives the building a modern look. The theatre is named after the founder of the Kazakh professional theatrical art Kalybek Kuanyshbaev (1893-1968). The theatre was opened on November 15, 1991. The first play was the tragedy of Gabit Musrepov "Akan Seri – Aktokty".

Z. Omarov is the founder and Artistic Director of the theatre.

In 1992, the theatre team was awarded the title of the International festival Laureate dedicated to the 100th anniversary of S. Seifullin. In 1996, the theatre became the Winner of the II "Tuganlyk" international festival in Ufa for the musical comedy of S. Kusainov "Aldar-Kose". Since 2000, the theatre has begun to tour. The K. Kuanyshbayev Kazakh Music and Drama Theatre repertoire in addition to traditional classical works performed plays of the modern Kazakh playwrights and children's performances.

In 2011, the theatre was given the status of "Academic".





## Roman Catholic Parish of the Mother of God of Relentless Help

<b>Location:</b>	51°9'13.997"N, 71°27'6.746"E, 26 Tashenov St., Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1994.
<b>Site status:</b>	spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the history of the parish begins in the 30-40s of the XIX century, when the German, Polish, Baltic people and other nationalities were forcibly deported to Kazakhstan. The Church operated in secret until 1958.</p> <p>In September 1979, the Catholic community received official permission to register. In October, the house of prayer, located on the outskirts of the city, was lit under the name "Mother of God of Tireless Help".</p> <p>The true revival of the Catholic community became possible, only after Kazakhstan had gained independence. In May 1994, it received a blessing for the construction of a new temple at the "Solenaya Balka" creek (now Akbulak). On November 11 of the same year, the first piles were hammered under the base of a new temple. Now this interesting architectural structure is one of the cultural heritages of the capital.</p> <p>A significant event for the Church was the visit of Pope John Paul II to Kazakhstan on September 22-25, 2001. He met with the President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev, believers, youth, scientists and artists.</p>





## "Astana-Bayterek" Monument

**Location:** 51°7'42.622"N, 71°25'51.017"E, 14, Nurzhol boulevard, Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1996, architect A. Rustembekov.

**Site status:** historical and cultural monument of local importance, is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the "Bayterek" monument is perhaps the most important symbol of Astana. It reflects the synthesis of the ancient nomads' unique mythopoetic picture of the world and the new reality of the sovereign state's capital. The idea of building the monument belongs to President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev. Its height is 97 m, symbolizing the foundation year of the independent Kazakhstan's capital. The construction is built of glass and concrete: the metal "trunk" of the monument, standing on five hundred piles, holds a huge ball weighing 300 tons of glass chameleons, changing a color in the sun.



Bayterek in the ancient nomads' mythology correlates with the World Tree, in particular the Tree of Life, the crown of which stretches to the sacred Blue Sky, its middle part symbolizes the world of people, and its roots go to the ground. Every morning a magic bird Samruk lays an egg – the Sun - on the crown of the World Tree, and in the evening, it is eaten by the dragon aydahar and the night comes, which symbolically means alternation of summer and winter, day and night, struggle of good and evil, life and death. According to the architect, "Bayterek" means a young, strong, growing tree – a young and independent state of Kazakhstan, which has retained its historical roots, has a strong support and commitment to future prosperity. There is a special memorial sign in the form of Nursultan Nazarbayev's hand imprint in the hall at the height of 97 m. Locals believe that if you make a wish, putting your hand in this print, it will come true. The wooden globe of Bayterek with autographs of 17 world religions representatives symbolizes the unity of all religions. Construction of the monument began in 1996 and was completed in 2002. The "Astana-Bayterek" monument was awarded the prestigious Grand Prix in the competition organized by the International Association of Architects (IASA) of the CIS countries. In 2017, major repairs were carried out. The monument "Astana-Bayterek" is one of the most favorite places for residents and guests of the capital.



## National Military and Patriotic Center of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Kazakhstan

<b>Location:</b>	51°9'20.210"N, 71°25'56.341"E, 2 Republic Ave., Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1998.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the initiative of creation and architectural design of the building constructed in 1998 belongs to President of the Republic N. Nazarbayev. Initially, the building housed the Presidential center of culture. Its main advantage is versatility, which in addition to the Museum houses a concert hall, a temporary exhibitions hall, as well as the Central military orchestra and the Central ensemble of the Ministry of Defense.

The Museum was officially opened by President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev in 2015. Approximately 6000 exhibits, including rare and especially valuable historical and cultural monuments, ammunition of soldiers from the Stone Age to the present, are presented by Nazarbayev on four floors of the Museum. Now its extensive exposition is presented in several halls: "Hall of the Armed forces of the Republic of Kazakhstan", "Hall of periodic exhibitions", "Hall of antiquity of the XIX century", "Hall of military history of the XX century", "Hall of weapons of the XX–XXI centuries", "Hall of fine arts", and atrium "History of Military Affairs of Kazakhstan". There is a series of bas-reliefs, reflecting the equipment features and nomadic warrior's weapons of different historical eras, in the atrium of the Museum.

The figure of President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev, the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, surrounded by the Kazakh warriors and modern soldiers symbolizes loyalty to the "Mangilik El" traditions. The main feature of the Museum is LED-TVs with a wide multimedia screen.

The Museum is an important cultural, educational and tourist site for residents and guests of the capital.







## "Atameken" Map of Kazakhstan Ethno-memorial Complex

<b>Location:</b>	51°8'57.876"N, 71°25'5.862"E, 2/1 Korgalzhyn highway, Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2001, T. Suleimenov, A. Ordabayev, S. Bairov, A. Kaynarbayev, N. Anarkulov, A. Kenzhetayev.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>"Atameken" Map of Kazakhstan ethno-memorial complex was opened on September 8, 2001, on the initiative of President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev.</p> <p>In Turkic languages "Atameken" means "land of ancestors". However, "Atameken" means "land where the grandparents-ancestors lived" in the broad sense, i.e. it is a concept, retaining the right of descendants to have a residence on this territory. The meaning of this concept is the basis of the monument, which is a reduced model of Kazakhstan with all major attractions.</p> <p>The layout of Kazakhstan is a map in the open air, where there are paths for visitors among the exhibits. The area of 1.7 hectares includes 14 regions and 3 cities of national importance – Astana, Almaty and Shymkent. The total number of attractions installed on the map exceeds two hundred. The exposition is constantly supplemented with new copies and memorable places. Buildings and architectural structures as well as natural objects are presented as major sites. There is a special arena on the territory, where many cultural events are held.</p> <p>The purpose of the complex is to attract attention of population to the historical, cultural and spiritual values, to promote the achievements of the Kazakh culture, to assist in the study of historical heritage, the reflection of all natural areas' colors and Kazakhstan's economic achievements.</p> <p>Now "Atameken" Map of Kazakhstan" ethno-memorial complex is one of the most popular places of cultural leisure of citizens and guests of the capital.</p>





## “Otan-Ana” Monument

<b>Location:</b>	51°9'12.240"N, 71°27'26.838"E, Astana, intersection of Tauelsizdik Ave. and Kazhymukan St., the Fatherland Defenders Square.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2001, A. Beksultanov, N. Konopeltsev.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the stone was laid as a base of the monument by President of Kazakhstan Nazarbayev on June 10, 1998. The monument is a 37.5 m high stele, which is composed of 101 ears, symbolizing the unity of all ethnic groups and nations of Kazakhstan.

The central figure of the stele depicts a woman embodying the image of the Motherland. Soviet soldiers are depicted on the right side of the bas-relief, while Kazakh batyrs are on the left one. At the foot of the monument the Eternal flame delivered from the Almaty Memorial of Glory is burning. Next to the monument there is the Heads of States Alley with fir trees planted personally by the leaders of different countries.

The construction symbolizes not only the contribution of Kazakhstan to the victory in the Great Patriotic War and the battle with the Dzungars, but is a symbol of courage and heroism of the Kazakh people at different historical stages.





## "Ailand" ("Duman") Family Recreation Center

**Location:** 51°8'50.309"N, 71°25'1.186"E, 2 Korgalzhyn highway, Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2003.

**Site status:** cultural and entertainment institution.

**Historical facts:** "Duman" family recreation center was opened on the initiative of President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev in 2003, and in 2017 changed its name to "Ailand". The center fully justifies its functional purpose, being a place of family rest. The center includes an Aquarium, "Jungle" animatronics theater, water park, 5D cinema, playground, Ferris wheel, "Pearl" shop, offering compositions of shells, souvenirs, ship models, decorations for aquariums and etc. Each of the "Ailand" center's objects is unique.

The Aquarium contains 3 million liters of water, where more than 2,000 species of marine life from around the world inhabit. It consists of the main bowl of a large aquarium and three large exhibition areas with 20 aquariums of different sizes. At the bottom of the main tank is a 70 m long mobile tunnel, it is supported by the system of preparation, maintenance and purification of water that does not require drainage.

A doll hall of the Center is notable for its collection of various smaller scale masterpieces of architecture. "Jungle" animatronics theater, recreating the atmosphere of the jungle and immersing visitors in the era of dinosaurs, is of particular interest.

The water park of the Center, which is the first and only indoor facility in the country, with an area of more than 8.5 thousand square meters and a capacity of 1.5 thousand people is another interesting object. "Ailand" family recreation center is a popular place for citizens and guests of the capital.





## “Beit Rachel – Chabad Lubavich” Synagogue

**Location:** 51°9'27.220"N, 71°27'41.425"E, 8 Pushkin St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2004.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** this building is the largest synagogue in Central Asia. The synagogue is named in honor of the mother of the President of the Euro-Asian Jewish Congress and the Jewish Congress of Kazakhstan A. Mashkevich. The design and construction of the synagogue was carried out at the expense of the Euro-Asian Jewish Congress. Its official opening took place in 2004, the ceremony was attended by President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev, Kazakh state officials, rabbis from all over the world, and representatives of Jewish organizations of Israel, the US, Europe and the CIS.

The total area is 5.6 thousand square meters, height is 25 m. There is also the Torah scroll, which was written especially for her. The synagogue has a large prayer hall, a mikvah pool for ritual ablutions, a museum, a library, classrooms, a kosher kitchen and a dining room, guest rooms, a kindergarten, the main office of the Kazakh Rabbinate.

The building of the “Beit Rachel-Chabad Lubavich” synagogue organically fits into the modern architectural appearance of the capital of Kazakhstan, demonstrating the desire for tolerance and dialogue of the cultures.





## The Library Museum of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan

**Location:** 51°9'59.746"N, 71°25'5.956"E, 11 Beibitshilik street, Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2004

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** The Library Museum of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan is a modern architectural ensemble. It was established on the basis of President of the Republic of Kazakhstan decree dated by August 28, 2004, and is located in the former Residence of the President.

The first visitors were met personally by President N. Nazarbayev. The main idea embodied in the expositions of the Museum reflects the formation of the Republic's state sovereignty and the historical role of its First President N. Nazarbayev in the construction of an independent democratic state.

The central place is occupied by the composition in the atrium of the Museum, symbolizing the "Tree of Life" model that is a symbol of vitality and energy, material and spiritual wealth of the Kazakh nation, prosperity of the young sovereign state. The composition is based on the headdress' fragment of decoration of the famous Issyk Golden man. At the foot of the tree leopards are depicted, this zoomorphic image occupies a special place as a symbol of the spirit, protection and wisdom.

Currently, the Museum Fund has more than 126,000 items, including the personal library of the Head of State which is more than 16,000 copies of books and printed publications. The Fund of the personal archive of the Head of State has about 100,000 units of storage, whereas the Museum collection has more than 8,000 units of storage. The Museum offers sightseeing and thematic tours in Kazakh, Russian and English. Today, The Museum of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan is represented as an authoritative research, educational and cultural center.





## Akorda

**Location:** 51°7'35.332"N, 71°26'31.459"E, "Akorda" Residence of the President, the Left Bank, Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2004.

**Site status:** residence of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** Akorda is a unique architectural ensemble, being the residence of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev. The residence is a compositional center of the town-planning ensemble. "Khan Shatyr", "Bayterek", "Akorda", "Palace of peace and harmony", "Kazakh Eli" are represented as key points of the Astana's main architectural complex. The compositional axis of the architectural ensemble embodies the idea of preserving the continuity of the great steppe traditions, promoting the Eurasian culture of tolerance and the creation of a strong Kazakhstan as a part of modern world civilization.

The construction was built using the latest technologies. The height of the building with the spire is 86 m., total area is 36,720 sq. m. Famous European and Kazakh architects, including European designers Gulati M. and A. Molteni, worked on the architectural design of the complex. Interiors developed in national style were designed on the basis of K. Zh. Montakhayev's consultations.

"Ak Orda" means "White Horde" in translation from Kazakh. The semantic meaning of white is deeply sacred and means Holiness in the Turkic culture. Therefore, white and light colors dominate in the color scheme of facades and interiors of buildings.

Functionally, the building houses a Solemn hall, a hall for holding press conferences, a Winter garden, an Eastern hall, a Marble hall, a Golden hall, an Oval hall, a Guest room, a hall for extended negotiations, a Security Council Hall, a Dome hall, two meeting rooms, a library and other technical rooms. In General, the architecture and interior design of Akorda reflects Kazakhstan's modern state style. Currently, the residence of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan "Akorda" has acquired the status of one of the most significant and recognizable state symbols of our country.





## "Astana" Circus

<b>Location:</b>	51°8'44.113"N, 71°25'8.288"E, 5 Kabanbay Batyr Ave., Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	urban planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2005, architect T. Abilda.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the circus was built on behalf of the President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev in 2001. The first circus performance took place in 2005.</p> <p>The shape of the building is disc-shaped, which creates the illusion of a fantastic "flying" saucer. Ultra-modern shape of the building simply blends into the landscape and country's main modern city country. The circus capacity is 2,000 people and 36 people in the VIP box. The diameter of the arena is 13 m, and it can be easily transformed into an ice arena.</p> <p>The administrative and economic block, which includes artistic restrooms, a hotel block, a training arena, an aviary for animals, workshops and other auxiliary facilities, are adjacent to the Circus building. "Astana" Circus is represented by all genres of circus art: acrobatics, gymnastics, illusion, training of carnivorous, large and small animals, clowning and much more.</p> <p>"Astana" Circus is a popular place for citizens and guests of the capital.</p>





## Holy Dormition Cathedral

**Location:** 51°8'58.258"N, 71°28'52.403"E, 27 Kuishi Dina St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2005–2009, architect V. G. Sergeev.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the Cathedral building construction began in 2006 with the support of the President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev. The Metropolitan of Astana and Almaty Methodius consecrated the foundation stone of the temple. The temple has four thrones: the Central altar of the upper Church dedicated to the Dormition of the Blessed Virgin; to the Archangel of God Michael and other Heavenly bodiless powers on the Southern side of the chapel; to the Holy equal apostles Cyril and Methodius on the Northern side, enlighteners of the Slavic; the throne of the lower Church was consecrated in honor of the New Martyrs and Confessors Cathedral.

The inner space of the Cathedral is more than 2,000 square meters, and its height is 68 meters. Capacity is about 4,000 people. Due to the high windows, the interiors of the temple are filled with light. The outer vaults are covered with roofing iron, painted blue. The temple is crowned with five Golden domes. Holy Dormition Cathedral is the largest in Central Asia. The interior was painted by Russian Palekh artists.

A lot of shrines and valuable icons are kept in the Cathedral: a part of the relics of St. Andrew the Apostle, a part of the relics of the God saints from the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra, an icon of St. Alexander Svirsky with a part of his relics, an icon of St. Mary of Egypt, an icon of the Kazan Virgin.







## Palace of Peace and Reconciliation

- Location:** 51°7'22.307"N, 71°27'55.174"E, 57 Tauelsizdik Ave., Astana.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 2006, architect N. Foster.
- Site status:** is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, cultural institution.
- Historical facts:** the idea of the construction of a venue for the Congress of Leaders of World and Traditional religions in Astana belongs to the Head of State N. Nazarbayev. Palace of peace and reconciliation is a pyramid with a base of 62x62 m and a height of 62 m. The area of the building is 28,000 sqm. The construction of the building is based on steel, aluminum, many special glass structures, unique technical ideas and architectural innovation. Its architect is an outstanding British master, one of the leaders of the high-tech style – Norman Foster.
- The Palace provides conference rooms, exhibition halls, art galleries, presentation complexes, Opera house and etc. Wavy stairs lead through the "Winter garden" to the top of the pyramid.
- On the top floor of the Palace of peace and reconciliation there is a hall called "Cradle" with a glass dome, where a stained-glass window with the image of 130 pigeons is situated, symbolizing the unity of different ethnic groups and nationalities of Kazakhstan. The author of this work is Brian Clark, who is a British artist, painter and architectural designer of stained glass. At night, the top of the building glows from the inside.
- The pyramid has become a symbol of unity of different religions, ethnic groups and cultures, openness of the people and Kazakhstan to the world.





## Bauyrzhan Momyshuly Monument

<b>Location:</b>	51°08'04.540"N, 71°27'34.780"E, intersection of B. Momyshuly St. and Elim-ay St., Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2008, sculptor T. Colligit, architect B. Syzdykov.
<b>Site status:</b>	sculptural monument.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	monument to the legendary son of the Kazakh people, Hero of the Soviet Union Bauyrzhan Momyshuly was erected in 2008 and is a gift from Zhambyl region to the tenth anniversary of the capital.

Bauyrzhan Momyshuly (1910-1982) was a native of Zhambyl region, a hero of the Great Patriotic War. Since the autumn of 1941, he had been in the 316th infantry division under the command of major General Panfilov. In 1942, for his courage in the battle of Moscow, he was presented to the title of Hero of the Soviet Union. This high award was given to him only posthumously in 1990.





## "Astana Arena" Stadium

**Location:** 51°6'28.782"N, 71°24'20.153"E, 48 Turan Ave., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2009, the architectural firm Populous (USA).

**Site status:** sports complex.

**Historical facts:** "Astana arena" is one of the most unique sports facilities in the world with a movable roof system of 10,000 square meters. The stadium arena has a two-level structure: a lower terrace of 16,000 seats surrounding the playing field, and an upper position of 14,000 seats, which provides an unobstructed view of the field. The sliding roof of the stadium is fully opened and closed in 20 minutes. Initially, the stadium was named after Kazhymukan, but later it was renamed to "Astana Arena".

Official opening of the stadium was in 2009, when the football match of the club "Lokomotiv" (Astana) and Kazakhstan's youth team took place. The Stadium can accommodate up to 33,000 people simultaneously.

The Stadium has an artificial field and infrastructure adapted for world-class matches, sports events and concerts. Its infrastructure includes 4 tribunes, VIP-boxes, press box, 4 spacious locker rooms, a judge's room, an inspector's room, a hall for press conferences for 120 people, 4 media rooms for 100 people, a room for speakers, 2 modern displays, lighting, meeting the requirements of UEFA, a gym. "Astana Arena" is also a home team of the national football team of Kazakhstan.





## “Kerey and Zhanibek” Monument

<b>Location:</b>	51°9'59.108"N, 71°25'1.052"E, the Presidential square, intersection of Abai Ave. and Zheltoksan St., Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2010, sculptor R. Abenov.
<b>Site status:</b>	sculptural monument.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the monument is dedicated to the founders of the Kazakh Khanate khans, Kerey and Zhanibek, and is located in front of the Museum of the First President. The place for the installation of the sculpture is symbolic, as it is believed that the heart of the new capital of Kazakhstan was hammered here in December 1997. The sculptural composition with a height of 12 m is made of bronze.</p> <p>According to the sculptor's idea, Kerey Khan is depicted sitting on a saddle, the height of which is 4 m, while Zhanibek Khan is standing tall with the lance in the hand with a height of 5 m. The composition is based on a round pedestal. The weight of the monument is 16.2 tons. The composition symbolizes the triumph of freedom, the birth of a new Khanate and the beginning of a new life. The opening ceremony of the monument to the founders of the Kazakh Khanate Kerey and Zhanibek was attended by the President of Kazakhstan Nursultan Nazarbayev.</p>





## “Khan Shatyr” Shopping and Entertainment Center

**Location:** 51°7'57.637"N, 71°24'21.668"E, 37 Turan Ave., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2010, architect N. Foster.

**Site status:** shopping and entertainment center.

**Historical facts:** the name of the "Khan Shatyr" Shopping and Entertainment Center means "Khan among the tents" or "Khan tent" in translation from the Kazakh, which fully corresponds to its status and uniqueness.

The structure is a giant tent with a height of 150 m (spire), constructed of a network of steel cables. According to Forbes Style magazine, the combination of the latest technologies in the field of architecture and impressive design of the "Khan Shatyr" Shopping and Entertainment Center with a total area of 127 thousand sqm predetermined its inclusion in the top 10 of the world eco-buildings. The building has five levels of retail, shopping and entertainment complexes, office and office spaces, parking for 700 lots. "Khan Shatyr" includes about 200 shops, 36 cafes and restaurants. On the top floor of the Center there is a Sky Beach Club water park with year-round temperature of 35 degrees. There is also a sandy beach and pools with artificial waves.

A famous British architect Norman Foster as a creator of "Khan Shatyr" sought to design a unique object based on a subtle and spectacular synthesis of the nomads' ancient traditions and the best achievements of the Western engineering and design thought.

"Khan Shatyr" is a favorite place of rest and shopping among citizens and guests of the capital





## “Mangilik El” Triumphal Arch

<b>Location:</b>	51°6'13.838"N, 71°25'49.714"E, Mangilik El Ave., Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2011, architect S. Jambulatov, sculptors M. Mansurov, N. Dalbay.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** "Mangilik El" Triumphal Arch is one of the iconic buildings of Astana. Its official opening took place on the initiative of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev on December 16, 2011. The height of the structure is 20 m, which symbolizes the 20th anniversary of Kazakhstan's Independence. On the pedestals there are niches in which relief sculptures are located. To the left of the arch span there is a sculpture of the Elder, symbolizing Wisdom, while a relief sculpture of the Mother - Keeper of the hearth. The third and fourth sculptures reflect the heroic deeds and courage of the Kazakh batyrs.

There is a solar sign – a symbol of Eternity – under each statue. On the front part of the Triumphal Arch there is the "Mangilik El" inscription, meaning "Eternal People" in translation from the Kazakh language. The whole composition is crowned with the symbolism of the national flag in the form of the Sun and a soaring golden Eagle. On the side niches there are symbolic figures: "Tai-kazan", which embodies unity, hospitality and prosperity, and a shield of the Kazakh warrior "Kalkan", which symbolizes the protection from threats, reliability, durability, win.

Relief panels decorate the arched aperture on both inside sides, one of which is the historical periodization of the great steppe in the context of "Saki" – "Turks" – "Kipchaks" – "Kazakhs". Another panel is devoted to the main value of the nation – Independence, which is revealed through the images of Akorda, Bayterek and other objects of modernity.

In the Triumphal Arch there is a gallery of modern art, equipped with multimedia installations for broadcasting works about the history of Kazakhstan and thematic videos, revealing the concept of the "Mangilik El" Triumphal Arch. An observation deck, equipped with panoramic binoculars, operates at the top of the Triumphal Arch.





## "Alau" Ice Palace

**Location:** 51°6'17.327"N, 71°24'25.787"E, 47 Kabanbay Batyr Ave., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2011, architect V. Laptev.

**Site status:** sports complex.

**Historical facts:** the "Alau" Ice Palace is a world-class indoor skating stadium. The total area of the sports complex is 65,481 sq. m. The Sports Complex is equipped with modern equipment. Production of the fast ice in the "Alau" Ice Palace became possible, thanks to a combination of the technical equipment perfection, professionalism of the personnel, the unique architectural project.

"Alau" Sports Complex includes a 400 m long ice track with an area of 5,600 sqm, 2 hockey courts, each with an area of 1,800 sqm, a games room (27x34 m), an athletic training and choreography, outdoor playgrounds for beach volleyball and mini-football, fitness center (area 4200 sqm), a restaurant with a capacity of 180 seats (converted into a tennis center), the hotel that can accommodate up to 83 people and a shooting gallery (area 900 sqm).

The architectural concept of the Palace is reflected in its logo, in the color scheme of which there are three elements: green symbolizes renewal, youth, spring; blue represents the ice arena which is the basis of the object; orange, fire color is the name and image of the Palace. The author of this unique construction is a famous Russian architect Vladimir Laptev, who designed more than 50 unique objects of housing and civil purpose in Astana.

Now major international competitions and training camps are being held on the basis of the Sports Complex.





## “Saryarka” Velodrome

**Location:** 51°6'33.109"N, 71°24'25.067"E, 45A Kabanbay Batyr Ave., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2011.

**Site status:** sports complex.

**Historical facts:** the "Saryarka" Velodrome is a multifunctional complex, recognized as one of the world's best sports complexes of this kind. The architectural image of the building is designed as a helmet of the cyclist. The Sports Complex consists of two functional objects: cycling track and ice arena. In addition, it includes fitness center (gym, 2 swimming pools and 3 saunas); a martial arts gym; gym and games room; hotel and restaurant complex; conference rooms; outdoor football fields; office space. The total area of the racetrack is 44,957 sqm, and the area of the ice arena – 4188 sqm.

Multifunctionality of the building allows you a quick change of the arena, turning it into a boxing ring, tatami for judo, gymnastics carpet, basketball, volleyball or concert venue. High – quality wood, Siberian cedar is used to cover the track. The length of the track is 250 meters, the width is 7 meters, the slope is 42 degrees at the turns and 12.5 degrees at the straight sections. Moving along the track is in a counter-clockwise direction. The seating capacity of the racetrack is 9,195 seats.

The Cycling track regularly hosts events of international and national importance.







## Schoolchildren Palace

- Location:** 51°8'10.986"N, 71°27'52.927"E, 5 Bauyrzhan Momyshuly St., Astana.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 2011, Russian architect N. Yavein, "Basis" project institute in a collaboration with the "Studio 44" architecture studio.
- Site status:** cultural and educational institution.
- Historical facts:** Schoolchildren Palace was built in 2011 on behalf of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev. The total area of the building is 61,274.6 sqm. It is distinguished by numerous innovations in both architectural and engineering solutions.
- In terms of architecture, the building is a composition of parallelepipeds placed on the top of each other, covered with a cylindrical volume.
- The shape and concept of the building was developed based on the traditions of steppe architecture, where a circle is the semantic and visual basis. The "circle" archetypal symbol is designed in the form of a cylinder, where the main atrium – the central space of the building – is illuminated through the "megashanyrak", lying on several supports. The national theme is subtly presented on three floors of the lower level. It seems that the main functions of the Palace – sports, entertainment, administrative and etc. – are "packed" in the trunk. In one building there is a theater, in another – a pool, in the third – a museum. The facade of the building is also unique: a double glass facade of a light greenish hue, inlaid with a white pattern of fourteen kinds of national ornaments gives the building a sense of lightness. The huge territory occupied by the Palace is well equipped.
- Schoolchildren Palace is multifunctional with unique architectural solutions, combining the local color of new green technologies and cutting-edge technical content. Schoolchildren Palace is a favorite place of leisure and additional education of schoolchildren of the capital.





## Hazrat Sultan Mosque

**Location:** 51°7'34.781"N, 71°28'26.468"E, 48 Tauelsizdik Ave., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2012.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the Hazrat Sultan mosque is one of the largest and most important spiritual attractions of Astana. The mosque got its name in honor of one of the most revered Sufi sheikhs – Khoja Ahmed Yassawi (XII century). The area occupied by the mosque is 17.8 hectares. The mosque can accommodate up to 10,000 people. The largest mosque in Central Asia was built for three years and was solemnly opened in July 2012. The colossal building resembles the Eastern Palace, and more than 1,500 builders and craftsmen were engaged in its construction.

The building of the Hazrat Sultan mosque was built in the classical oriental style, the main color of the facade and interior is white which is a symbol of purity and nobility. The height of the mosque's dome is 51 m, its diameter is 28 m. Around the main dome there are eight small domes, and at the corners of the mosque there are four 77-meter minarets. The facade and interior are designed with traditional Kazakh ornaments.

The building has spacious prayer rooms, a wedding hall, rooms for reading the Koran and conducting lessons for seminarians as well as a dressing room and a room for ablution. The central hall of the mosque is decorated with massive white columns that enhance the atmosphere of firmness of faith and monumentality of the structure. The central hall is illuminated by a three-ton chandelier. One of the most important values is the silver Koran (weighs 40 kg), made of the highest standard silver at the Moscow mint. The mosque also keeps the original manuscript of the Koran, which was once the property of Amir Timur (XVI century).





## Astana Ballet Theatre

**Location:** 51°5'51.306"N, 71°25'6.593"E, 9 Uly Dala Ave., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2012.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the "Astana Ballet" theatre was founded in 2012 on the initiative of the Head of State N. Nazarbayev.

The building is a unique complex, subtly combining classic proportions and ultra-modern minimalist motifs. Light color gives the aura of lightness and sublimity, symbolizing the art of ballet. The central entrance of the theater is decorated with chiseled sculptural compositions of dancers. The abundance of glass surfaces and elegant designs creates a special atmosphere. The foyer and the auditorium interiors are distinguished by restraint, conciseness and amazing harmony. The total area of the theater is 15,467 sqm.

The auditorium is designed for 783 seats, including the parterre for 609 seats, the second tier of the balcony for 104 seats, the third tier of the balcony for 70 seats. The area of the stage is 536 sqm. The area of the stage complex along with the foreground, backstage and pockets is about 1000 sqm. The orchestra pit is designed for 50-60 musicians.

Today, the troupe of the Astana Ballet theatre occupies one of the leading places among the ballet companies of Kazakhstan. The modern technical capabilities of the theater allow to carry out almost the entire range of musical and choreographic productions of any level of complexity.





## Astana Opera

**Location:** 51°8'3.973"N, 71°24'38.560"E, 1D Kunaev St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2013, architect B. Pacolli.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** "Astana Opera" opera and ballet theatre was built on the initiative of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev in 2010-2013. The first theatrical season was opened by the Opera "Birzhan-Sara".

Project architect is Budget Pacolli. The theater building was built in the best classical traditions of world classical architecture. A special aura is reported by a subtle and delicate appeal to the national Kazakh motives. The portico of the main facade is decorated with two amazing songs "Copyist" and "Girl Zhetygen", being the creations of sculptors M. Mansurov and T. Yermekov.

On the pediment of the building there is a mythological bird Samruk, sitting on the top of the Tree of Life. The theatre is crowned by a quadriga drawn by four horses and controlled by the great Queen of the Saka Tomyris (the author of the sculpture is K. Nurbaturov).

The lobby, foyer, auditoriums and the main stage are built in a strict classical academic style. The theater itself is located on a plot of almost 9 hectares. The building area is 64,000 sqm, 3,000 sqm of which is the stage area. Two side pockets and a backstage are next to it. The scenery is concentrated in a large space of the backstage, where they are pre-assembled. The orchestra pit is designed for 120 musicians. The capacity of the main hall is 1,250 people. The chamber hall of the theater can accommodate 250 people. Leading experts from Italy and Germany worked on the acoustic accompaniment of the building.

The stage of the Astana Opera Theatre shines with masterpieces of opera and ballet classics and modern world-class productions.





## National Museum of the Republic of Kazakhstan

<b>Location:</b>	51°7'9.235"N, 71°28'14.232"E, 54 Tauelsizdik Ave., Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2014, architectural concept by V. Laptev.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the National Museum of the Republic of Kazakhstan is one of the largest museums in Central Asia and the largest in Kazakhstan.

The Museum was created within the framework of the "Cultural heritage" State program on behalf of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev in 2013. The Museum is located on the Independence square, harmoniously fitting into a single architectural ensemble with the Palace of Independence, the Palace of Peace and Reconciliation, the Hazrat Sultan Mosque and the National University of Arts. The unusual architectural form of the Museum is combined with its high functionality and covers an area of about 74,000 sqm.

The Museum consists of seven blocks with variable floors up to the ninth floor. The foyer is decorated with a giant golden eagle hovering under the ceiling. The exhibition area is occupied by 11 halls with a total area of over 14,000 sqm, where the Hall of Astana, Hall of Independent Kazakhstan, Hall of gold, Hall of ancient and medieval history, History Hall, Ethnography Hall, Halls of modern art are located. The structure of the Museum responsible for the national heritage study is represented by the research institute "Halyk kazynasy".

The Museum provides facilities for the Children Museum, a center for children's creativity, two exhibition halls, restoration workshops, laboratories, professional storage facilities, a scientific library with a reading room, a conference room, souvenir kiosks. The Museum is equipped with the corresponding to the world standards machinery. Modern exhibition technologies are used for numerous expositions: a unique curved screen with special content, working on two halls, a media floor, a dynamic layout of the central part of modern Astana, numerous media screens, holograms, led-technology, touch-screen kiosks and a multimedia guide with information in three languages. The Museum is an open and ultra-modern platform where various cultural events are implemented.





## “Barys-Arena” Ice Palace

**Location:** 51°6'32.778"N, 71°23'51.461"E, 75/1 Turan Ave., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture..

**Dating and author:** 2015, project of IT Engineering S. A.

**Site status:** sports complex.

**Historical facts:** the "Barys-arena" Ice Palace is a home arena of the "Barys" hockey club. The construction of the complex started in 2012, the official opening took place in 2015 with the participation of the President of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev. The main ice arena can be converted for various cultural and entertainment events and international competitions in other sports. The exterior of the building is made in blue and bronze colors.

The capacity of the Palace is 12,000 people. 288 seats are located in the restaurant with panoramic glass overlooking the playground.

In the Palace there are Olympic swimming and jumping pool. White color prevails in the interior of the building.

Before the start of each game, a 3D laser show on ice is demonstrated.

The dome space of the building is decorated with national flags of CHL participating countries.





## EXPO-2017

<b>Location:</b>	51°5'13.106"N, 71°25'21.806"E between Kabanbay Batyr Ave. and Mangilik El, Uly Dala and T. Ryskulov Sts., in front of Nazarbayev University, Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2017, project of Adrian Smith+Gordon Gill Architecture (USA).
<b>Site status:</b>	exhibition complex.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	2017 was marked by a special event for Kazakhstan – the international specialized exhibition EXPO with the "Energy of the Future" theme.

The works of a famous philosopher and ecologist Jeremy Rifkin underpin the architectural concept of the complex. The competition for the best EXPO project won the project of Adrian Smith+Gordon Gill Architecture, recognized as the best in terms of sustainable development and architectural and artistic imagery.

The total area of the exhibition complex is 174 hectares. One of the most memorable symbols of Kazakhstan and the EXPO 2017 complex of buildings was the pavilion "NUR ALEM". It is a unique eight-storey spherical structure that can be from far away. This pavilion has become a new and unique symbol of the young capital.

The thematic concept of the complex is formed around the "Energy of the Future" main message. Since 2017, the monument has been recognized as a specially protected state architectural site. The new symbol of the Kazakh capital has become one of the most popular tourist sites in Astana. The Congress Center is also unique and offers ample opportunities for international congresses, forums, conferences, symposia, official events, plenary sessions and panel sessions.

The building of the Congress Center has a unique "transparent roof" design. The Congress Center along with the adjacent hotel complex forms a single architectural ensemble. The architecture of the building symbolizes the dynamics of the present and future achievements of the young independent state.





## “Nurly Zhol” Railway Station

- Location:** 51°6'53.168"N, 71°31'51.193"E, 8 A-82 St., Astana.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 2017, joint project of Buro Happold (UK), Tabanlıoğlu Architects (Turkey), Jamas (Germany).
- Site status:** international, transport facility.
- Historical facts:** the railway station complex is a six-level building with a total area of 126,000 sqm. The parking area designed for 740 seats is situated on the first and second levels. On the third level there is an exit to the platform, on the fourth – the waiting room, on the fifth – cafes and restaurants, on the sixth – the administration of the station. The railway station is designed for daily service of 35,000 passengers.
- The project design of the "Nurly Zhol" railway station is mainly the creation of the world-famous "Tabanlıoğlu Architects" Turkish architectural Bureau. It was created in Istanbul by architects Murat Tabanlıoğlu and his father, an outstanding master of Turkish architecture Hayati Tabanlıoğlu. The most famous projects of "Tabanlıoğlu Architects" are the Atatürk Cultural Center (1977) in Istanbul, the building of the Istanbul Museum of Modern Art, residential and office complex of the Crystal Towers building in Dubai and many others.
- The main know-how of the station lies in its location on the concourse, above the railway tracks, which increases efficiency, compactness, and allows a more rational use of space.
- The building meets all modern requirements of comfort and safety.







## Library of Elbasy – the First President of Kazakhstan

**Location:** 51°6'59.36"N, 71°26'34.25"E, 1 Bukeikhanov St., Astana.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2014, architect N. Foster.

**Site status:** cultural and educational institution.

**Historical facts:** The "Library of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan" state institution was established in 2014. Unique exhibits from the personal library and the personal archive of the President as well as works of art and historical rarities donated by Heads of States and their representatives to the President are kept here. Such unique publications as an album of sketches of Leonardo da Vinci, collection of editions of the Holy Koran, "World History" of F. Shlosser, "Encyclopedic lexicon" of 1838, and many others distinguish among the exhibits from the personal library of N. A. Nazarbayev. Funds of the President's personal archive include more than 130 thousand units. And all of them reflect the way of becoming the Leader of the nation and the whole process of building an independent Kazakhstan.

Not only the library collections are unique, but also the building itself, designed by a famous British architect Norman foster. Outwardly, it is a giant eye, looking into the sky. The total area of the Library is more than 30,000 square meters, which allows to fully implement the functions of a modern analytical, cultural, educational and research center.





## “Ethnic Village” (Ethnoaul) National and Cultural Complex

<b>Location:</b>	51°6'77.47"N, 71°38'60.31"W, 1 Karkaraly highway, located on the territory of "Kazanat" racetrack, Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	ensemble.
<b>Dating:</b>	2017.
<b>Site status:</b>	mass visit.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>EXPO-2017 is a significant event of the world scale, implying a versatile acquaintance of the world community with modern Kazakhstan, its thousand-year traditions and customs. For these purposes we formed the "Ethnic Village" national and cultural complex, which has become a unique cultural, touristic and image project.</p> <p>The entire exposition of the "Ethnic Village" is located in 30 yurts and consistently introduces the visitor to the rich history, culture, art and traditions of the Kazakh people from ancient times to the present day. It is located on the territory of the "Azamat" racetrack, its area is 2,500 sqm. The territory of the complex is decorated with small architectural forms and a variety of creative decorative elements that create a special atmosphere in the "Ethnic Village".</p> <p>The racetrack itself is not only classical equestrian events venue, but also a place of active promotion and development of national sports of ancient nomads in modern life.</p> <p>Now "Ethnic Village" hosts musical and theatrical art festivals, master classes of artists and arts and crafts masters, art exhibitions and many other cultural events.</p>





## Bicycle and Pedestrian Bridge through Esil River

**Location:** 51°9'23.8"N, 71°25'32.1"E, Esil embankment, Astana

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2018.

**Site status:** engineering transport facility.

**Historical facts:** This bridge is a gift from the Atyrau region to the anniversary of Astana and was solemnly opened in the summer of 2018. The originality of the bridge lies not only in the fact that it serves purely bicycle-pedestrian flows, but also because it is the original example of one of the most creative architectural modern styles – parametrisation. In addition, the bridge is designed in a "barrier-free" format.

The bridge resembles a stylized fish - a symbol of the Atyrau region. The unique openwork design of the bridge and its original engineering design creates an intricate play of light and shadow inside the pedestrian zone. An interesting small sculptural form in the form of sturgeon is installed on the bridge, the symbol of the Atyrau region. Almost immediately a cheerful and good tradition appeared to stroke a sturgeon and ask for good luck and happiness.

The total length of the bridge is 313.5 m, and the width is 10.5 m. The bridge has a six-meter pedestrian lane and a three-meter bicycle lane. It was built to stand various weather conditions by using the heavy-duty litacryl coverage. The total weight of the structure is 1,920 tons. Metal structures for the bridge were made by the Russian company Kurganstalmost, the specialist in the construction of such objects for many years.

The bridge is not only the symbol of the capital, but also a favorite resting place for pedestrians and cyclists.







Almaty is the largest city of the Republic of Kazakhstan, located in the South–Eastern part of the country in the foothills of the Trans-Ili Alatau. As of 2018, the population of the city is 1 806 833 inhabitants. Despite the fact that the city does not have the status of the capital, Almaty is the financial, economic, scientific and cultural center of the Republic. The concentration of a significant number of business structures and cultural institutions – theaters, museums, cinemas, art galleries, art spaces, exhibition halls and many modern shopping and entertainment complexes, makes Almaty a recognized cultural center of Central Asia.

According to historians and archaeologists, the age of Almaty is not less than a thousand years. In 2016, the UNESCO included the 1000th anniversary of Almaty in the list of anniversaries. It is known that in the period between X–XIV centuries there was sufficiently large and active medieval Almaty settlement on the site of the present city. Archaeological excavations have shown that Almaty emerged in the VIII–XI centuries as one of the settlements on the Great Silk Road and had a developed urban and cultural infrastructure, including markets, handicraft workshops, etc. The importance of Almaty in trade and economic relations of Semirechye and neighboring regions is confirmed by the presence of its own mint in the XIII century.

A new round of development of the city dates back to the middle of the XIX century, when a military settlement "Zailiyskoye" was formed on the site of modern Almaty, then renamed to Verny. This Fort became a core around which immigrants from Russia, Siberia, Kazakhs, Uighurs and China actively began to settle. In the 70s of the XIX century the town grew and became the administrative center of Semirechensk region.

By the turn of the century almost every significant social and cultural infrastructure -government agencies, scientific institutions, schools, schools, theaters and libraries, parks, squares and etc., concentrated in Verny. In 1921, the city was renamed Alma-Ata.

The transfer of the capital from Kyzyl-Orda to Alma-Ata in 1929 boosted the intensive growth and development of the city. During the Great Patriotic war, many plants, factories and other production were evacuated from the European part of the USSR to Alma-Ata. This significantly influenced the transformation of Alma-Ata into a powerful industrial hub. Light and food industries were mainly developed.

In 1993, Alma-Ata returned its authentic name Almaty. In 1998, according to the presidential decree "On the Announcement of Astana the Capital of the Republic of Kazakhstan", Almaty became a city of national importance, also informally known as the "southern capital".

Almaty means "Apple" in translation from the Kazakh, and it fully justifies the long-standing glory as a city buried in apple orchards. Almaty Aport is not only the most famous variety of apples in these parts, but also a kind of the city's brand, its pride.

In 2014, the strategic development of Almaty is carried out in the "Almaty – free cultural zone of Kazakhstan" cluster format, which opens up great prospects for the city and the surrounding agglomeration.

About three hundred cultural institutions of different formats – 17 theaters and concert halls, 18 cinemas, more than 30 museums, 40 libraries, numerous restaurant and entertainment networks, about 1,000 different sports facilities, a zoo and etc., as well as the presence of a large number of historical and architectural monuments makes Almaty an extremely attractive city for tourists.



Historical and cultural sites on Almaty's outskirts

- "Barolday Saka Mounds"  
Archeological Park
- Monument to  
Alibi Dzhangilzin
- "Koktobe" Park
- The First President  
of the Republic of  
Kazakhstan Park

ZHETYSU DISTRICT

- The Central Mosque of Almaty
- Central Park of  
Culture  
and Recreation
- The building of  
RSE "Kazrestoration"
- "Kyzyl Tan" House of Fabrics
- Monument to Amangeldy Imanov
- Makatayev St.





## "Borolday Saka Mounds" Archeological Park

- Location:** 43°18'45.3"N, 76°52'01.4"E, in the upper part of the Left Bank of the Bolshaya Almatinka River, the South-Eastern outskirts of Borolday village (Burunday) in the North-West of Almaty, Alatau district, Almaty.
- Type of the monument:** archaeological.
- Dating:** VI–III centuries BC.
- Site status:** monument of local importance, is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the "Borolday Saka Mounds" archaeological park is located almost within the megapolis' boundaries and is a unique historical and archaeological complex. Its uniqueness, in addition to antiquity, lies in the fact that it is the only virtually untouched Iron Age's burial in the surrounding areas of the city.

There are 52 burial mounds belonging to the Saka and Wusun ruling elite on a total area of 430 hectares. The height of the mounds ranges from 10 to 14 meters, the diameter of some reaches 100 meters. Barrows form groups that extend from north to south. Smaller mounds are represented in the "Northern" group, while large ones are in the "Southern". Stone altars and an obelisk with fragments of the torment scene designed in the characteristic for Saks animal style preserved around the sizeable mound.

Archaeologists believe that the marginal mounds on the territory of the complex could be built in the Turkic time. They are much smaller than Saka's ones and probably belonged to ordinary members of society. Next to the archaeological complex there is a historical reconstruction of specially created models of dwellings and burial mound of the Saka era, where visitors can get acquainted with the specifics of the ancient inhabitants' life of the southern regions of Kazakhstan.

This open-air Museum is an extremely important natural and cultural landscape from the scientific, cultural and educational point of view.







## Former Home of the Merchant M. A. Gavrilov

**Location:** 43°14'34.9"N, 76°56'27.6"E, 167 Zheltoksan St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** the beginning of the XX century. Architect A. P. Zenkov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the house was built at the beginning of the XX century by a famous Verny architect and urban planner, A. P. Zenkov for the family of a well-known local merchant A. S. Gavrilov.

Alexey Gavrilov was a successful entrepreneur, breeder and founder of the tobacco industry in the region. In 1894, Gavrilov opened a tobacco factory, and the tobacco varieties developed by him won 200 high awards at different international exhibitions. In particular, "Zhetysu" and "Knaster Gavrilovskiy" varieties awarded the Grand Prix in Paris, Barcelona and Naples. The business of A. S. Gavrilov was continued by his son M. Gavrilov, who became the Director of the first state tobacco factory in the 30s of the XX century.

Gavrilov House is a monument of ancient wooden architecture in the neo-Russian style, very popular in Verny at the turn of the century. This is a fairly large one-storey building with twelve rooms, heated by one Russian and eight Dutch furnaces. The house is richly decorated with intricate wood carvings.

In 1928, the house was nationalized. Until 1973, the building was located at a different address, then it was dismantled and moved to the place of current stay. In 1980, the house underwent a large-scale restoration, after which the Ministry of Foreign Affairs was located here. At the moment it is the Guest House of Almaty Akim.





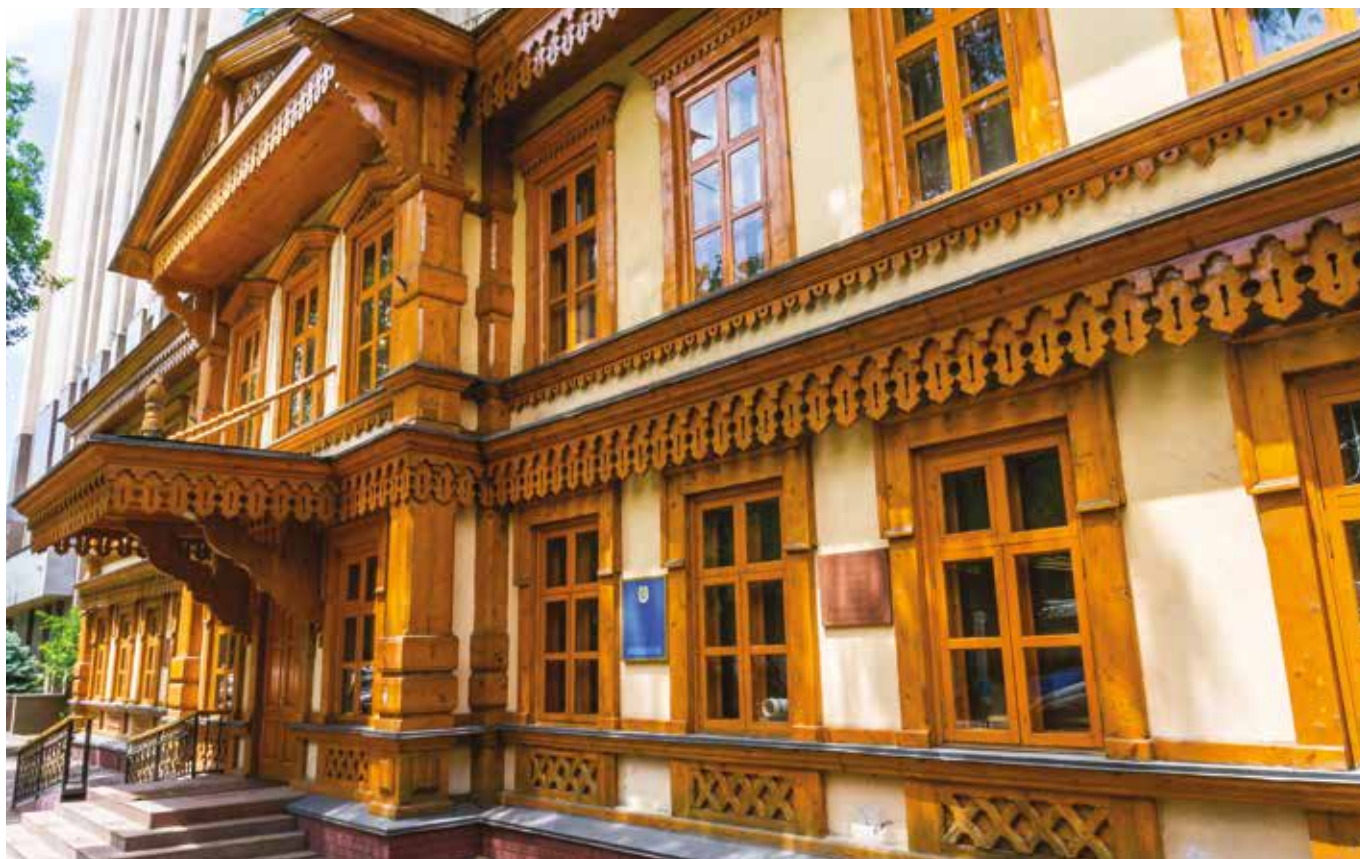
## Central Park of Culture and Recreation

<b>Location:</b>	43°15'40.5"N, 76°57'56.8"E, 1 Gogol St., Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	the Park was founded in 1856 and reconstructed in 1934.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and entertainment institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the Central Park of Culture and Recreation was founded in 1856 by the scientist-gardener G. Kryshopenko on the Malaya Almatinka river bank as a place of the Vervy officer corps' recreation.

The Park quickly became a favorite center of folk festivals and was called "State Park". Krishtopenko's large-scale hardwood and softwood plantations became the core of the Park. Having analyzed the local climate and soil composition, gardeners turned to seed resources of Tashkent, Penza and Crimea Botanical gardens. As a result, the Vervy Park has become not just a vacation spot, but a breeding center of fruits and vegetables, ornamental plants, silk gren, apiaries, etc. In 1971, on the initiative of the famous scientist Vervy Forester E. Baum, Vervy gardening school was created here. In the pre-revolutionary period, the Park had extensive forest and garden areas, buffets, dance floor, gazebos, places for table and active games for children and adults.

In 1935, the Alma-Ata zoo was founded on the outskirts of the city. This year the Park was renamed as "Gorky Park of Culture and Recreation". In 1965, the Park was recognized as the best Park of Culture and Recreation in the USSR. Now the Central Park of Culture and Recreation is still the most favorite place for citizens and guests of the city, immersed in the greenery of ancient trees and flower lawns. It offers visitors a wide range of attractions for different age groups, a modern dino park, a water park and an extreme entertainment center, a variety of catering points and art space.





## The Building of “Kazrestavratsiya” RSE

**Location:** 43°15'39"N, 76°57'25.6"E, 37, Gogol St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1890, architect P. Gourde.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** The building was erected in 1890 and is a unique historical and architectural monument, designed by the famous architect and engineer of Verny, P. Gurde. The rectangular two-story building has a slightly protruding central part with the main entrance. The horizontal division in the form of an interfloor belt, decorated with carved patterns, is, on the one hand, a functional feature, on the other – an original decorative element. The walls and windows of the building are decorated with carvings from Alatau oak – a very durable and ductile natural material.

Considering that the building was built as an educational institution, P. Gurde took into account all the norms that were compulsory at that time, for example, the stone stairs were replaced with wooden ones, and the walls were painted in bright colors.

In 1920, the first national labor school opened in the school building.

In the 30s it housed the Agricultural Institute named after L. I. Mirzoyan.

Later, the Ministry of Culture of the Kazakh SSR was located here, and under the patronage of the Minister of Culture, U. Dzhanibekov, the Office of the Code of Historical and Cultural Monuments was formed.

The building experienced two major restorations in 1981 and 2003–2004.

Today this building belongs to RSE "Kazrestavratsiya".





## Ascension Cathedral

- Location:** 43°15'31.6"N, 76°57'09.8"E, 40V Gogol St., 28 Panfilov Guards Park, Almaty.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1904-1906, architects K. A. Borisoglebsky, S. K. Troparevsky, engineers N. I. Stepanov, A. P. Zenkov.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** Ascension Cathedral is one of the brightest sights of the city and the whole region. In addition to its beauty, the building is distinguished by a number of unique engineering and technical innovations that helped the Cathedral to preserve almost the original appearance not only for a long period of time, but also after the devastating earthquake of 1910.

The history of the Ascension Cathedral dates back to the 70th years of the XIX century. Even at that time plans and designs were already developed, but construction began only in 1904 under the leadership of the Chief of the Semirechensk regional Board's Construction Department, Lieutenant Colonel Zenkov. The breakthrough engineering innovations of A. Zenkov include the use of reinforced concrete structures, exhaust systems, the use of antiseptics in the processing of wood and special drainage channels.

The most important innovation was the construction of such a high-rise building under the conditions of the increased seismicity of the region. In 1907, the Cathedral was solemnly consecrated and dedicated to the Ascension of Jesus Christ, according to the citizens' wish. Today Ascension Cathedral is a unique monument of ancient architecture, has the status of one of the tallest wooden buildings in the world and the highest wooden Orthodox Church in the world. Its height is 39.64 m. The Cathedral can accommodate almost two thousand people. Ascension Cathedral consists of three chapels dedicated to the Ascension of the Lord, the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, and Faith, Hope, Agape and their mother Sophia. In 1927, services were stopped here, and the Central State Museum of the Kazakh SSR had located here since 1929. In 1976, the first serious restoration was carried out. In 1995, Ascension Cathedral was returned to the Russian Orthodox Church with the restoration of services. In 1993, Ascension Cathedral was included in the Almaty state historical and architectural reserve.





## The Building No. 4 of the State Residence

**Location:** 43°14'40.6"N, 76°56'53.7"E, 162 Nazarbayev Ave., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1905-1908, the Architect is unknown, presumably P. Gourde.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the building was constructed for a prominent local manufacturer and honorary citizen of the city, T. A. Golovizin. The name of the architect is unknown, but, according to the architectural style and a number of specific features, authorship with high probability may belong to the famous Verny engineer and architect P. Gourde.

The house is a typical example of a merchant mansion at the turn of the century. This is one-storey building, designed in the Art-Nouveau style and characterized by a brightly expressed eclecticism. The corner of the building is decorated in a kind of apse form with an elegant spire. The building is richly decorated with exquisite white stucco, which sets off the rich color of the walls. Plant stucco elements, creating a subtle gradation of black and white, give the whole house an extraordinary elegance and charm. The principle of the enfilade layout is applied in the building.

In 1918, the building was nationalized. In the subsequent period, within its walls many different institutions from kindergarten to communal apartments were located here. Later, the undoubted historical and architectural value of the house led to its transfer to the Soviet of Ministers. In the 50s of the XX century, prominent representatives of the national elite lived there, later solemn meetings and receptions in honor of the high-ranking foreign guests were held in the house.

At the moment the building is renovated and used as a № 4 state residence.





## The Building of the Ykylas Museum of Folk Musical Instruments

<b>Location:</b>	43°15'33.9"N, 76°57'24.8"E, 24 Zenkov street, 28 Panfilov Park, Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	1908, architect A. P. Zenkov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	this Museum is of particular importance, as it is the only one of its kind in Central and Central Asia, and the one of five museums in the world, specializing exclusively in the exhibition of folk musical instruments.

The Museum was founded in 1980 by the Government of Kazakhstan Decree, initiated by a well-known public figure, academician Uzbekali Zhanibekov (1931–1998). In 1990, the Museum was named after Ykylas Dukenuly (1843–1916), who was a Kazakh folk composer and copyist. The building was designed by the famous local architect A. Zenkov (1863–1936). Initially, this building was considered as a place for Verny officers' meetings. The building is a unique example of old wooden architecture designed in a so-called "neo-Russian" style, also known as "repetowski style".

Four-pitched tent roof in the form of a tower crowns a small observation deck. Windows, pediments, massive visor, caskets and other details are richly decorated with intricate wooden carvings. In the Soviet period, stylized Kazakh ornamental elements were added here, strongly harmonizing with the previous decoration. In 2012–2013, large-scale restoration works were carried out in the Museum building. The building has been significantly renovated, as experts have tried to restore the most authentic look, while the concept of the Museum has undergone dramatic changes, having made it one of the most high-tech cultural institutions of this kind.





## "Kyzyl Tan" House of Fabrics

**Location:** 43°15'44.6"N, 76°57'02.8"E, 39 Zhibek Zholy St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1912, architect A. P. Zenkov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** "Kyzyl Tan" house of fabrics, formerly known as Verny Trade House of merchants Gabudvaliyevich, is an interesting monument of ancient architecture of the XIX–XX centuries. The Author of this building is a famous Verny architect and engineer A. P. Zenkov. It is known that in 1896 this house was designed on the initiative of the richest merchant family of Gabudvaliyev by another famous specialist in the field of urban planning P. Gurde. However, for a number of reasons the construction was postponed, and then completely stopped. In 1912, the A. Zenkov carried out the redevelopment of the project and rebuilt the building.

The building is a one-storey elongated L-shaped structure with a Central facade. The total area of the building is 1,450 m. The main entrance is crowned by a massive four-sided tent dome with a scaly surface and a small spire. The facades of the building in the central and lateral parts are elegantly decorated with stucco, carved cornices and valances. In 1931, the building was nationalized, and the "Torgsin" shop was opened in it.

In the late 80s of the last century, this historic building was completely restored, and then opened one of the largest fabric stores in the city and region. Its new name is "Kyzyl Tan", which means "Red dawn" in translation from Kazakh, has become a kind of brand. In 2009, due to the extensive fire, almost the entire roof and annex with storage facilities was lost. In the following years, the building and the shop were restored.

Now it is still a very famous house of fabrics in the city.





## Building of T. K. Zhurgenov Kazakh National Academy of Arts

**Location:** 43°15'06.5"N, 76°56'40.2"E, 136 A Bogenbay Batyr St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1927–1931, architects M. Ginzburg, I. Milinis.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the building designed in the style of "constructivism" is a unique example of urban architecture of the 30s of the XX century. In Almaty, at the moment, only this building is included in the list of 100 masterpieces of Soviet architectural avant-garde within the CIS. The work of one of the most famous masters of constructivism Moses Ginzburg won in the competition of 1927 for the best project of the House of Government of the Kazakh SSR. Construction was completed in two years with participation of I. Milinis. The building consists of several large blocks connected by passages. The semantic and functional load of a structure determined the availability of meeting rooms, the lobby, the corps of party and public structures. The uniqueness of the Ginzburg project is that the Government House was conceived as the first public building open to the people, and therefore the functionality was thought out in details, which strongly emphasized the openness and transparency of power, and was also the embodiment of a new free era. Unfortunately, the architects were not able to implement all the ideas (for example, a garden and a swimming pool on the roof).

The interiors of the building were distinguished by emphasized asceticism, but successfully solved all functional problems. M. Ginzburg also considered climatic and seismic features like orientation to the line of mountains, etc. A lot of technical and technological innovations were applied, for example, a monolithic reinforced concrete frame, the walls of which were filled with reeds for better thermal insulation and ease of pressure on the foundation, new building materials and etc. From 1931-1982 the House of Government of the Kazakh SSR, the Soviet of Ministries of the Kazakh SSR, the educational building of S. M. Kirov KazSU were located here. At present, the building belongs to the T. Zhurgenov Kazakh National Academy of Arts.







## Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan (main building)

**Location:** 43°14'47.6"N, 76°57'10.7"E, 28 Shevchenko street, Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1948-1953, architect A. V. Shchusev, A. I. Prostakov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the main building of the Academy of Sciences is the main part of the magnificent architectural ensemble, which was built from 1948 to 1953. The authors of the main building project are the famous architect A.V. Shchusev and one of the largest specialists of the USSR in the field of engineering and construction works A.I. Prostakov. The initiator of the main temple of science construction was the first President of the Kazakh SSR K. I. Satpayev. The building of the Academy of Sciences is a three-axis composition: a portal, a monument and two buildings on both sides of it.

The building organically combines power, impeccable taste, monumentality and national scale. Excellent architectural design, simple clear outlines, clear functionality and original decor in stylized national motifs make this object a model of the Soviet civil engineering. The main building became the nucleus formed around the ensemble, consisting of several buildings, the square with fountains in front of the Academy of Sciences and a unique eight-meter monument dedicated to the famous Kazakh scientist S. Valikhanov. In 1980, a new building, currently known as the "House of scientists" (the authors of the project V. Ekk, M. Pavlov, M. Zvontsov, N. Ordabayev, N. Belousov, B. Vagaitsev, etc.), was attached to the main building on the south side. Now the Main building houses the largest scientific library of the country, several scientific museums, the main lobby, the main and small conference rooms, the administrative part, the auditoriums and much more.

The peculiar accent here is the "Oriental calendar" fountain, built in 1979 (V. Z. Katsev, V. S. Tverdokhlebov, A. B. Tatarinov).





## Bust of Twice Hero of the Soviet Union S. D. Lugansky

**Location:** 43°15'31.5"N, 76°56'26.4"E, Abylai Khan Ave., between Gogol St. and Aiteke-bi, Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** monumental art.

**Dating and authors:** 1947, architect I. I. Belotserkovsky, sculptor N. I. Pavlov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the monument is a sculptural bronze bust mounted on a four-meter granite pedestal. The facade of the pedestal is decorated with a massive bronze shield inscription: "Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR on awarding the Hero of the Soviet Union Captain S.D. Lugansk the second medal "gold star". For exemplary performance of combat missions of command and heroic feats at the front of the struggle against the German invaders, giving the right to receive the title of Hero of the Soviet Union Captain Sergei Danilovich Lugansk the second medal "gold star" and to build a bronze bust and set it on a pedestal at home of the awarded in order to commemorate his heroic deeds". Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR M. Kalinin. Secretary of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR A. Gorkin. Moscow. Kremlin. July 1, 1944.

Sergey Danilovich Lugansky (1918-1977) is a legendary commander of the air squadron of the 270-th fighter aviation regiment and Twice Hero of the Soviet Union. During the Great Patriotic war, S. D. Lugansky made many feats, personally destroying 37 enemy aircrafts.

The monument is installed in the city square and is an integral part of the architectural ensemble of the former administrative center of Almaty.





## The Building of Abai Kazakh State Academic Opera and Ballet Theatre

<b>Location:</b>	43°14'56.4"N, 76°56'44.9"E, 110 Kabanbay Batyr street, Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	urban planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1936-1941, architects N. Kruglov, N. Simpleton, N. Orazymbetov, T. Basenov, V. Bychkov, P. Polivanov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** Abai Kazakh Opera and Ballet Theatre was founded in 1933. In 1941, a new majestic building was erected for it, which is still a kind of the city's hallmark. In 1933, the all-Union competition for the best Opera Theatre project for Alma-Ata was announced, where the work of N. A. Kruglov won by a large margin. Kruglov. This project has small analogies with the St. Petersburg Alexandrinsky Theater, but the Alma-Ata Theater is the only one of its kind. Parallelepiped main body, mounted on a low massive stylobate, placed in the middle of a fairly large green square.

The square in front of the theater is decorated with a large rectangular fountain with lighting. The main entrance is in a slightly protruding portico supported by four square columns. The visual appearance of the whole building is based on the synthesis of the Empire and Italian classicism. The exterior of the theater is richly decorated with elegant rustication and stucco, sculptural medallions are decorated with winged sayings on the theme of art. Classic and national ornamental motifs whimsically and elegantly blend in the stucco decoration. The interior of the theater is extremely rich and refined. The walls are decorated with frescoes, stuccoes, gilding and tapestries.

The theatre building underwent a large-scale reconstruction from 1995-2000. The main goal was to preserve the unique identity, while providing the theater with the latest technological capabilities. In general, this project was successful, the theater has retained its recognizable appearance and enriched its interiors with new design solutions that emphasize the national cultural code.





## Monument to Amangeldy Imanov

- Location:** 43°15'57.5"N, 76°56'22.4"E, in the square between Mametova St. and Makatayev St., Almaty.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1947, the architect T. K. Basenov, sculptor H. B. Askar-Saryja.
- Site status:** cultural and historical moniment of national importance.
- Historical facts:** the monument dedicated to Amangeldy Imanov is one of the first monuments of Almaty. The hero of the Central Asian national liberation movement of 1916 is embodied in a massive equestrian statue. The principle of "helical structure" typical for the Western European and Russian fine traditions of the XVII–XVIII centuries lies in the project of H. B. Askar-Sarydzha. The important point is almost an exact portrait similarity to A. Imanov.
- The pedestal of gray granite with the use of Bouchard technique and ornamental decorations is crowned by a bronze statue. The total height of the monument is 6.3 m. The General composition is closed by four marble flowerbeds, where different types of flowers always bloom in the warm season.
- Amangeldy Imanov (1873-1919) is a native of Turgay district and a national hero. From his youth, distinguished by freedom-loving views and a clear civil position, he opposed tsarism in 1905, and in 1916 led a powerful resistance, and was a military Commissar in Turgay and Turgay region.





## The Building of the Kazakh-British Technical University (The House of Government of the Kazakh SSR)

**Location:** 43°15'19.8"N, 76°56'35.6"E, 59 Tole bi St., Astana Square, Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** urban planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1951–1957, architects B. R. Rubanenko, T. A. Simonov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** in the middle of the last century, this building was one of the most impressive urban structures. Approved project was owned by the Mosstroy Construction Bureau, while technical drawings were made by Kazgosstrakh. Construction began in 1938, it was stopped during the war and was completed only in 1951. The main facade of the building with a huge portico supported by eight columns is addressed to the South (to the mountains), and is addressed the square, which until 1980 was central for the city. North, East and West of the building overlook small squares with fountains. This five-storey rectangular building on a high stylobate consists of three powerful volumes connected by wide passages. The compositional center of everything is the conference room. In 1972, during the reconstruction of the building, two wings were attached to it. Despite the classic proportions, the decor of the building carries stylized elements of national identity. The building was built for the Supreme Soviet, in different years there were also placed the Soviet of Ministers and the Central Committee of the Communist party of the Kazakh SSR. After the new House of Government and the square in front of it had built built, the Central Committee of the Communist party moved there. In the period from 1998 to 2001, the Akimat of Almaty region was located here. Since 2001 the building has belonged to the Kazakh-British Technical University.

The area in front of the building is informally called the "Old Square" and is one of the central sites of the city for various kinds of mass festive and entertainment, sports events and fairs.





## Monument to Abai (Ibrahim) Kunanbayev

<b>Location:</b>	43°14'35.2"N, 76°57'27.0"E, 56 Dostyk Ave., Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1960–1961, architect I. I. Belotserkovsky, sculptor H. Nauryzbayev.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the monument to Abai Kunanbayev is a kind of Almaty's visiting card. Despite the abundance of monuments in the city, this one is the most famous and beloved.

In 1938, the Government of the Kazakh SSR announced a competition on Abai, A. Imanov and V. Chapayev's monuments. A competition for the best project of the monument to Abai was opened in Moscow, which was attended by the most eminent and talented masters. In the final exhibition with sixteen competitive works that have passed a very strict selection, the most creative project embodied Abai in a quiet, almost "working" environment. The pedestal was supposed to be low so that the monument would be buried in the greenery of the square in front of the already existing Court of Culture (later the V. I. Lenin Palace of Culture was built instead of it). This project has not been implemented.

In 1960, preference was given to the project of H. Nauryzbayev, a master of plastic art in Kazakhstan. He was able to find the only true and heartfelt image of the great Kazakh poet, thinker and founder of the national written literature. The monument is almost 14 meters high. An impressive pedestal of trapezoidal shape of red granite is crowned by a bronze figure of walking Abai. In one hand he is holding the book, while the other hand is holding the chapan thrown over his shoulders. This pose gives rise to a feeling of confident dynamics and nobility of thoughts of the great poet. Abai's face is thoughtful and calm. It is known H. Nauryzbayev did not develop immediately such a shape of Abai, the sculptor many times visited the homeland of the poet, carried out huge research work. According to the author, this is the image he saw in a dream after numerous unsuccessful attempts, which he considered a kind of blessing. In tandem with the architectural design of I. A. Belotserkovsky, the monument of H. Nauryzbayev entered the annals of Kazakh art.





## "Atakent" Kazakhstan Business Cooperation Center

- Location:** 43°13'30.2"N, 76°54'21.3"E, 42 Timiryazev St., Almaty.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1961, N. Ripinsky, A. Sokolov, Yu. Zemlyanitsyn, I. Michael, A. Pushilin.
- Site status:** cultural institution, exhibition center.

**Historical facts:** the "Atakent" Kazakhstan Business Cooperation Center is a modern exhibition center, based on the site of the former exhibition complex, established between 1959-1961. Following the All-Union trend of the time, the Republican complex of the exhibition of the national economy achievements (ENEA) was created in Alma-Ata, designed to regularly present the successes of economic and technological development of Kazakhstan. A huge area of 100 hectares bordered the Republican Botanical garden. The project included 9 main pavilions dedicated to different branches of production and agriculture, 25 administrative and other buildings, 46 demonstration sites, a cinema with a lecture hall.

The exhibition was officially opened in 1961 with a part of the planned objects, the number of which later only increased. The territory of ENEA very quickly became the most popular presentation platform and a place of folk festivals on weekends and holidays. "Rocket" summer outdoor cinema immediately became a landmark both as the complex and the whole city.

The hallmark of the complex has been the design of the main entrance for many years up to now. Initially, these were several massive rounded pylons with flagpoles, in the 80s of the XX century, they were transformed into huge lancet arches, decorated with aluminum sheets. The reconstruction of the arcade was in 2015.

Now the territory of the "Atakent" Kazakhstan Business Cooperation Center is the largest exposition space of the city.





## Literary-memorial Museum of M. O. Auezov

**Location:** 43°14'36.4"N, 76°56'59.2"E, 185 Tulebayev St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** urban planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** the museum was opened in 1963, the house was built in 1951, architect G. Gerasimov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** in 1961, the Soviet of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR decided to open the Memorial Museum of M. O. Auezov (1897-1961) to perpetuate the memory of the outstanding Kazakh writer, scientist and public figure. In 1963, the Literary-memorial Museum of M. O. Auezov welcomed its first visitors. This house became the refuge of M. O. Auezov for the last decade of his life. Here he finished the unique novel "Abai's Way". The house and extensive personal collection, consisting of manuscripts and libraries of the writer and constitute the core of the exhibition, his wife donated to the Literature and Art Institute of the Kazakh SSR. From 1961 to 1971 the very first collection was exhibited, the author of its concept was the artist N. P. Alexandrov. In 1973, the exhibition was significantly updated, expanded and remained unchanged until the mid-90s. From 1993-1997 the Museum underwent a large-scale reconstruction. Its main goal was to restore the original appearance of the house and workspace of M. O. Auezov as much as possible. A new building was attached to the existing one in order to implement the plan. Now you can see not only the office of the writer, but his library and other rooms with a much greater share of authenticity.

In addition to its direct exhibition mission, this Literary Museum is one of the major scientific centers, as its collection is a unique national treasure that requires serious research.

Now the Museum has eleven rooms, telling about the history of the country in the twentieth century through the prism of the writer's personality, his circle of friends and relatives, who are the color of the Kazakh intellectuals.







## “Kok-Tobe” Television Tower

**Location:** 43°16'00.7"N, 76°58'33.3"E, 104A Dostyk Ave., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1967, architects Terziev, Savchenko, Akimov.

**Site status:** monument of local importance.

**Historical facts:** In 1984, one of the highest and most earthquake-resistant television towers in the world (14th place in the world) was built on the top of Kok-Tobe. The tower with the height of more than 370 m immediately became a kind of lighthouse for citizens and visitors. In 2004, the mountain was closed to visitors due to large-scale fortifications, the former cable car was recognized as technically and morally obsolete and was dismantled. In 2006, “Kok-Tobe” park and a new cable car built in alliance with the French and Russian engineering companies were launched here. Today “Kok-Tobe” park is an interesting and popular attraction of the region, you can get there by cable car or a special bus route. The Park has a beautiful square with several viewing platforms, a children's amusement park, a chain of restaurants and cafes, creative small sculptural and architectural forms, souvenir shops and a small zoo. Kok-Tobe is a geological object of natural origin (small mountain), located in the south-eastern limits of the city. The height of the mountain is 1130 m above sea level. Until the 60s of the XX century the mountain was called “Verigina”.

Since ancient times, the mountain has been an object for hiking and walking. In 1967, the cable car connecting the top of the mountain and the cultural center of the city next to the V. I. Lenin Palace of Culture (now the Palace of the Republic) was launched. The length of the road is about 2 km, the journey time was 6 minutes. The cable car immediately became one of the main attractions of the city. Magnificent views of the city and the mountains are offered from the top of the mountain.





## Baluan Sholak Palace of Sports and Culture

- Location:** 43°14'25.8"N, 76°55'35.1"E, 46 Abaia Ave, Almaty.
- Type of the monument:** urban planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1967, renovated in 2010, architects V. Katsev, A. Naumov.
- Site status:** sports and cultural complex.
- Historical facts:**

the Baluan Sholak Palace of Sports was opened in 1967 as the Palace of Sports named after the 50th anniversary of October. Alma-Ata needed such a status object, so the State Committee on physical culture and sports under the Soviet of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR timed the construction of the Palace of Sports to the anniversary of the USSR, giving the capital such a magnificent sports arena.

The project of V. Kartsev and O. Naumova in tandem with designers M. Kucharsky, Z. Volkov, S. Matveyev and Y. Plakhotnikov was aimed at the universal sports platform creation which would be capable of accepting competitions both on figure skating and on boxing, wrestling and other sports. This huge powerful building had the main hall (68x33 m) with 4 stands for 6 thousand seats, facilities and technologies for the artificial ice preparation, medical compartment and methodical rooms. In the 90s of the last century, the Palace was named after the famous Kazakh akin, improviser and fighter Baluan Sholak (1864-1919).

Until 2009, the Palace was the main sports arena of the city. In the next two years, the building underwent a powerful reconstruction within the preparation of sports infrastructure for the 2011 Asian Winter Games

Now the Sports Palace has all the technical and technological parameters for organizing events in a variety of sports, modern electronic scoreboard, training and gyms, cabinets and etc. In different years competitions on the Olympic sports of the Republican, Continental and World level were held here.





## Monument to Chokan Valikhanov

<b>Location:</b>	43°14'50.1"N, 76°57'10.6"E, 28 Shevchenko St., Almaty. The area in front of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1969, sculptor H.Nauryzbayev, architect Sh. I. Valikhanov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the monument to Chokan Valikhanov is one of the most memorable monuments of Almaty. It compositionally completes and even ideologically consolidates the entire large architectural ensemble dedicated to the Kazakh science, in particular the corps of the Academy of Sciences, several research institutes, squares, fountains and the square.</p> <p>The monument to the outstanding son of the Kazakh people, scientist, ethnographer, traveler, educator and folklorist Chokan Chingisovich Valikhanov (1835-1865) is installed opposite to the main entrance of the National Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan.</p> <p>The author of this amazing beauty and spirituality of the monument is H. Nauryzbayev, who was the famous sculptor and master of the Kazakh school of plastic art.</p> <p>There is a bronze figure of Ch. Valikhanov in the extended rectangular pedestal, decorated with black marble. Already burdened with uneasy cares and thoughts, Chokan Valikhanov, a descendent of aristocratic steppe, is depicted as if he froze in thought and did not notice the time changing everything around. H. Nauryzbayev managed to catch and capture the intelligence, grace and the height of the thoughts that have always distinguished Ch. Valikhanov. In 1970, H. Nauryzbayev was awarded the State prize of the Kazakh SSR for this work. Among the large number of monuments dedicated to Ch. Valikhanov, this monument occupies a special place.</p>





## M. Lermontov Russian State Academic Drama Theatre

<b>Location:</b>	43°14'34.5"N, 76°56'38.5"E, 43 Abai Ave., Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1969, architects G. Golushkova, V. Davydenko, V. Rudenko, M. Bylinkina and others.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the M. Lermontov Russian State Academic Drama Theatre is one of the most famous academic theatres not only in Kazakhstan, but also in Central Asia. The theater was founded in 1933, at many well-known professional actors, which immediately set a high level of production process and acting skills, were in its origins. In 1965 (the 150th anniversary of the birth of the great poet), the Russian Drama theatre of Alma-Ata was named after M. Lermontov. In 1969, the theatre was located in a new, specially built for it building. Majestic, but at the same time modern building, which is close to the square shape and is lined with white marble, has two halls (large and small) and other premises necessary for the theatre operational activity. In 1974, the theatre was given the status of "academic theatre".

In 2006-2008, the theater building underwent major repairs. All communication systems were updated, the square in front of the theater was converted, and the most modern stage lighting and sound equipment appeared in the theater. A theater troupe more known as "Lermontovtsy" pleases its fans. In addition to classical performances, the repertoire is enriched with modern productions. The theater has repeatedly become the winner of various festivals and creative competitions both in the CIS and abroad.

In 2013, the M. Lermontov Russian State Academic Drama Theatre celebrated its 80th anniversary, and it is still faithful to the glorious traditions of the classical theater school.





## Palace of the Republic

- Location:** 43°14'35.1"N, 76°57'32.1"B; 54 Dostyk Ave., Almaty.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1970, architects N. I. Ripinsky, V. N. Kim, L. L. Ukhobotov, N. G. Ratushny, V. I. Kukushkin, etc.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** V. I. Lenin Palace of Culture was inaugurated in 1970 to celebrate the 100th anniversary of Lenin. The team was awarded the State prize of the USSR for this project. This grandiose building was designed to become the most impressive in size and capabilities cultural institution of the capital and the whole Republic. A special difficulty in the design lied in the seismic hazard of the region and its height above sea level. Eight powerful reinforced concrete foundations support a giant roof with an area of 10 thousand sqm.
- The huge 3,000-seat concert hall is not divided into stalls, amphitheatres and balconies, which makes it solid and further increases the sense of scale and freedom. The width of the stage is 48 m, the depth is 18 m, it allows to perform concerts and shows of different formats.
- A special role in this project is played by a multi-level lobby which is the main decoration of the Palace. This space can be considered as an improvised stage. In 1991, the building was renamed to the Palace of the Republic, and in 2010–2011 it underwent major reconstruction. In the course of these works, the Palace lost much of its former appearance, in particular the cladding and glass were completely replaced, the auditorium became smaller by almost 500 seats. But at the same time the building was equipped with the latest fire safety system, air conditioning and heating. A large underground parking was built, and the area in front of the building was converted. The creation of a barrier-free environment for people with disabilities in and around the building was one of the most important innovations.





## The National Library of the Republic of Kazakhstan

<b>Location:</b>	43°14'30.0"N, 76°56'35.2"E, 14 Abai Ave., Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1970, architects V. P. Ishchenko, V. N. Kim, K. K. Calpe, V. N. Tyutin, E. K. Kuznetsova.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the National library of the Republic of Kazakhstan (the former A. S. Pushkin State library) was founded in 1910 as the L. N. Tolstoy city library-reading room. Ten years later, it expanded to the Semirechensk regional public library. In 1931, the order of the CEC of the Kazakh SSR established the State public library of the Kazakh SSR, and six years later it was given the high name of A. S. Pushkin.

Being the largest library in the region, there was formed not only a large-scale book depository, but also a research and information center in the science, culture and art fields. In 1970, the library was located in a new, specially built for it building. Considering the size of the libraries, number of readers and necessary facilities, the "Kazgosstrakh" Institute has developed an extremely functional, beautiful and modern design. Wide sloping entrance ramp raises all the rectangular building, giving it ease. Convenient catalog system, a plenty of reading rooms, designed to ensure acoustic silence, make this institution not only the largest library in Kazakhstan, but also the most comfortable for visitors. In 1991, the A. S. Pushkin State library was renamed to the National library of the Republic of Kazakhstan by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of The Kazakh SSR.

Today, this library is one of the most important informational and educational centers of the country, has modern technical equipment, its funds are regularly replenished, and the number of readers is growing.





## Monument to Alibi Dzhangildin

**Location:** 43°20'25.0"N, 76°56'54.7"E, г. Almaty-I railway station square, Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1975, T. Dosmagambetov, O. Prokopiev, Sh. Valikhanov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the monument to Alibi Dzhangildin is a monumental statue mounted on a massive pedestal, lined with black marble and ornamental decoration in the national style. The total height of the monument is 11 meters. The famous revolutionary and fighter for the rights of ordinary Kazakhs Alibi Dzhangildin is impetuous and adamant. He is depicted walking; the figure is very dynamic and expressive. The author's team managed to convey the power and vigorous energy that distinguished this hero. They were awarded the State prize of the Kazakh SSR for this work.

Alibi Tomjanovich Dzhangildin (1884-1953) was a prominent political figure, the Deputy Chairman of the Kazakh Central Executive Committee and the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the Kazakh SSR, the first Kazakh revolutionary and leader of 1916 Turgay rising.





## Memorial of Glory

<b>Location:</b>	43°15'33.9"N, 76°57'18.8"E, 40 Gogol St., 28 Panfilov Guards Park, Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1975, sculptors A. V. Artemovich, V. V. Andrushenko, architects T. K. Basenov, R. A. Seidalin.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the Memorial of Glory is located in the 28 Panfilov Guards Park and is an architectural and sculptural complex.

The grand opening of the Memorial of Glory took place in 1975 and was timed to the 30th anniversary of the Great Victory. A place for four monumental parts - "Oath", "Trumpeting glory", "Feat" and "Eternal Flame" - was equipped on the east side of the Park. Each of the part carries its meaning, and together they are a kind of stone and bronze heroic chronicle of the XX century Kazakhstan's history. The "Oath" first part tells the story of the courage and bravery of the last century's fighters, establishing the Soviet power in Kazakhstan.

This part is echoed by another - "Trumpeting glory", designed to create a powerful optimistic mood, emotional lift, equal to the one that inspires the hero-trumpeter and his fellow soldiers. "Feat" is the semantic center and embodies the moment of the heroic defense of Moscow in 1941 by formed in Kazakhstan Panfilov division.

"Eternal Flame" is the heart of the whole complex, it was lit in 1975 and since then has been the main place of Patriotic pilgrimage for citizens and visitors seeking to honor the memory of the heroes. Near the Eternal Flame 13 thumbs of black labradorite are installed with a symbolic capsule containing earth from hero cities of the Great Patriotic War.







## The Building of A. Kasteyev State Museum of Arts

**Location:** 43°14'09.0"N, 76°55'07.3"E, 22/1, Koktem-3 MD, Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1976, architects B. M. Novikov, E. K. Kuznetsova, O. Naumova.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** The A. Kasteyev State Museum of Arts named (SMA) is the largest art museum and research and educational center in the country. It was founded in 1976. In general, the history of the Museum dates back to 1935, when the T. Shevchenko Kazakh state art gallery was founded on the basis of the anniversary art exhibition. Its main task was to collect the best works of fine art of the country.

In 1970, The Museum of applied folk art of Kazakhstan was opened, where an impressive collection of the Kazakh traditional arts and crafts was created. By merging two museums in 1976, the State Museum of arts of the Kazakh SSR, located in a specially constructed for it building, emerged. The spacious three-storey rectangular modern building is divided into exposition and research blocks.

One of the halves of the building is crowned by a glass dome in the form of a quadrangular pyramid, erected over one of the Central halls. The majestic building faced with white marble became the center of the country's largest collection of fine arts. In 1982, the Museum building was included in the list of historical and cultural monuments of national importance of the Kazakh SSR and taken under state protection.

In 1984, the Museum of the Kazakh SSR was named after the founder of the national scenic schools Abylkhan Kasteev. Today, the SMA of the Republic of Kazakhstan has six halls with a permanent exhibition (the main Fund of the Museum is more than 23,000 units), containing unique masterpieces of Kazakh, Russian and Western European fine arts, several rooms for temporary exhibitions, a library, research and restoration centers, lectures, shops and souvenir shops, a cozy coffee shop and etc.





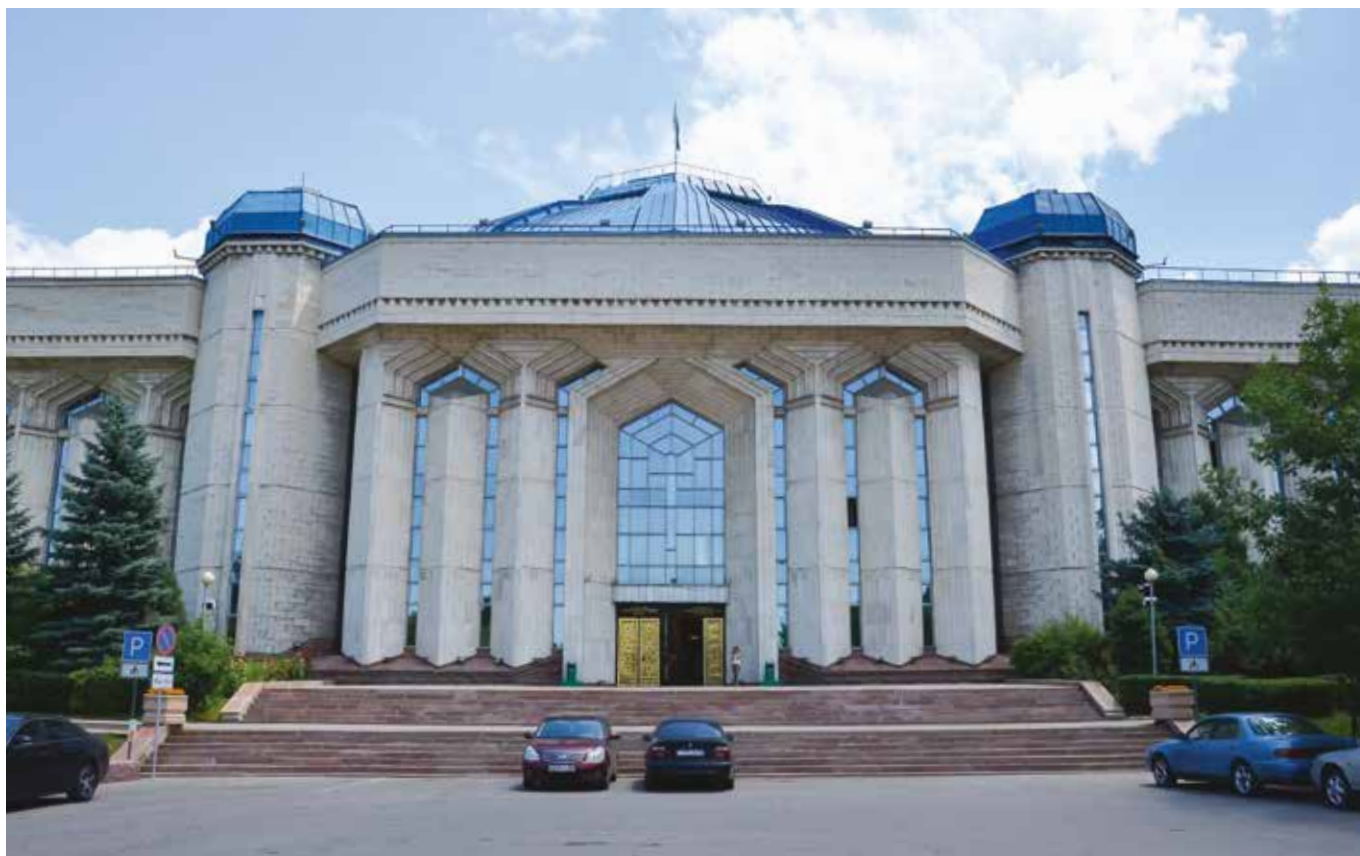
## Monument to Dinmukhamed Kunayev

<b>Location:</b>	43°15'10.1"N, 76°56'58.7"E, in the square at the intersection of Bogenbay Batyr St. and Kunayev St., Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1978, sculptors T. S. Dosmagambetov, A. B. Tatarinov, architects A. K. Kapanov, Sh. E. Valikhanov, I. J. Turner, B. V. Dmitrievsky.
<b>Site status:</b>	monument of local importance.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the bust to Dinmukhamed Akhmedovich Kunayev (1912–1993), who was a prominent state and political figure, the First Secretary of the Communist party of the Kazakh SSR, three times Hero of Socialist Labor (1972, 1976, 1982), was established during his lifetime in accordance with the then legislation on the two-time awarding the title of Hero of Socialist labor.

In 1978, not far from the place where D. Kunaev lived, a monument was constructed in the form of a classic bust. There is a pedestal of rectangular shape in the center of the high granite stylobate. It is crowned by a bronze bust of D. A. Kunaev, the lapel of his costume is decorated with two orders of one of the highest degrees of distinction in the USSR.

The space around the monument is ennobled and is a worthy frame of the monument. Marble and granite slabs, majestic blue firs, beautiful fountains and an abundance of flower beds make this place pleasant for walks of citizens and guests of Almaty.





## The Central State Museum of the Republic of Kazakhstan

**Location:** 43°14'09.4"N, 76°55'01.8"E, 44 Samal-1 MD, Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1985, architects Yu. Ratushny, Z. Mustafina, P. Shaliev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local importance, cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** The Central State museum of the Republic of Kazakhstan is one of the largest and oldest museums in Kazakhstan and Central Asia. The collection began to form in the 30s of the XIX century in Orenburg, where "Museum of the Orenburg region" was organized in the Neplyuev military school. In the future, this collection was supplemented and expanded on the basis of replenishment from the funds of the museums of Semirechye.

From 1931 to 1985 the Museum was located in the building of the Ascension Cathedral. In 1985, the Museum settled in a new, specially built for it grand building. The project of the architects Y.Ratushniy, Z. Mustafin and B. Uzagaliyev provided the creation of monumental, stylish, modern the structure with strong ethnic elements, which will become the national temple of history, archaeology and culture.

This is a massive rectangular structure, the center of which is covered by a huge wide dome. Each of the long sides of the building is decorated with four small domes, including four corners. The domes are painted in blue, which in combination with the lining of light pink shell creates a special "Eastern" impression. Total area of the Museum is over 20 thousand sqm, exhibition space – 7 thousand sqm. The Museum Funds amount to almost 300 thousand units.

The Museum presents seven main halls with a permanent exhibition, telling about the history, archeology, ethnography and culture of Kazakhstan from ancient to modern times.





## M. O. Auezov Kazakh State Academic Drama Theatre

<b>Location:</b>	43°14'28.0"N, 76°55'05.0"E, 103 Abai Ave., Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	founded in 1926, the own building of theater was erected in 1982. Architects O. Bimurzayev, A. Kaynarbayev, M. Zhaksalykov, engineers A. Brokhovich, M. Plakhotkov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the M. O. Auezov Kazakh State Academic Drama Theatre was founded in 1926 in Kyzylorda, in the same year it was transferred to Alma-Ata. In 1937, the theater was awarded the title of academic, and since 1961 it has proudly had the name of the famous Kazakh writer Mukhtar Auezov.

In 1982, the theater was located in its own, specially built for it building. Over the years, the team has worked with great Directors, decorators, famous artists. Every year more than 190 performances are played in the theatre, including such famous as "Hamlet", "Romeo and Juliet", "Before sunset", "Marriage", "Abai", "Ayman-Sholpan", "Karagoz", "Gypsy Serenade", "Bes Boydakka Bir Toy", "Otyz Ulyn Bolgansha", "Zhauzhurek", "Arshyn Mal Alan" and many others. In addition to the status of the country's leading academic theater, showing performances in the state language, the theater is one of the most significant forges of young talents in the field of the national theater art. The building of the theater is a majestic building, placed on a high basement and a powerful reinforced concrete foundation. The entire width of the building stretches a marble staircase, solemnly welcoming everyone. The building of the theater provides workshops, workshops for equipment and other office space. The big hall of the theater is designed for 756 seats, small one is for 276. The scene with a drum circle allows to realize performances of different levels of complexity. Almost all performances have simultaneous translation into three languages, which makes the plays available to everyone. Decorated with two fountains and flower beds in front of the theater square, the abundance of greenery and convenient location, makes it favorite place of cultural leisure of citizens and guests of the city. There is a monument to M. A. Auezov (author – Sergebayev) in front of the theater square.





## Monument to Mukhtar Auezov

- Location:** 43°14'28.0"N, 76°55'05.0"E, 103 Abai Ave., Almaty.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1982, sculptor E. A. Serkebayev, architects O. J. Bimurzaev, A. S. Kirabaev.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the monument to M. O. Auezov is installed on the square in front of the M. O. Auezov Kazakh State Academic Drama theatre. The monument is a bronze figure of the famous Kazakh writer sitting in a chair with a book in his right hand. The monument is set on a high pedestal of labradorite. The open space in front of the theater allows to observe the sculptural composition that fits perfectly into the surrounding landscape from all sides.
- The laconism of the theatre exterior harmonizes with the compositional and stylistic solution of the sculptural composition. The monument is included in the list of monuments of urban planning and architecture of the Kazakh SSR on January 26, 1982.
- The name of Mukhtar Auezov is associated with the formation and development of professional national theater. There are so many beautiful stories of his creation that formed the basis of a number of the most famous Kazakh productions – the play "Enlik–Kebek", the drama "Kara–Koz" and etc, making up the main repertoire of Kazakh theaters across the country.





## The Central Mosque of Almaty

**Location:** 43°16'04.8"N, 76°57'11.7"E, 16 Pushkin St., the corner of Mametova St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1993-1999, architects S. K. Baymagambetov, Zh. N. Sharapiyev, K. Zharylganov, designer K. R. Tolebayev.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** The central mosque of Almaty was opened in 1999 with the support of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev and is a majestic rectangular three-storey building with a size of 76x50 m. The main dome of the building mounted on a two-tier drum has a height of 36 m and a diameter of 20 m. The dome is decorated with a belt of stalactites and surahs of the Koran, topped with a gilded Crescent. Initially, the domes were covered with bright blue glass-ceramic tiles, later it was replaced by gilded plates.

The South-Western end face is decorated with a five-sided mihrab protruding from the facade, which is treated with ceramic tiles with ornamental and epigraphic decor. The corners of the mosque are underlined towers with semicircular domes with a height of 27 m. The Main entrance to the mosque is punctuated by a peshtak with a lancet arch.

The building is faced with white marble, very harmoniously combined with gold domes. In the building there are male and female prayer halls, rooms for ablution, auxiliary rooms, wardrobe. The total capacity of the mosque is about 7,000 parishioners. The interior of the mosque is designed in traditional Islamic canons, where the main meaning and decorative load lie in the verses of the Holy Koran. The mosque is one of the most beautiful religious buildings in Almaty, which looks great against the backdrop of the Trans-Ili Alatau mountains.





## Independence Monument

<b>Location:</b>	43°14'18.8"N, 76°56'43.6"E, Republic square, Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1998, architects Sh. Valikhanov, A. Zhumabayev, N. Dalby, K. Zharylgapov, K. Montahayev, M. Mansurov, A. Barlin, K. Satybaldin.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the Independence Monument is one of the main, along with Baiterek, state symbols of sovereign Kazakhstan. The idea of the monument belongs to the President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev, the original architectural structure, which is a kind of visual brand of the Republic, lies in its basis. The authors led by Sh. Valikhanov created a unique architectural and sculptural project that combines traditions and modernity. The composition is horizontally stretched for 180 meters. Here, on both sides in the form of a horseshoe, there are ten relief and sculptural panels, representing a kind of stone chronicle of the history and culture of the Kazakh land from antiquity to modernity. The semantic and artistic core of the composition is a high obelisk (28 m).

It is crowned by a stylized sculptural composition, a reminiscence of the Issyk "Golden man", standing on the back of a winged leopard. Both the warrior and the leopard iconographically reproduce the Scythian-Saka animal style which is the pride of the great Steppe. The obelisk is mounted on a semicircular pedestal. In the lower part of the obelisk the phrase in Kazakh and Russian languages is carved: "on December 25, 1990, the state sovereignty of Kazakhstan is proclaimed". "On December 16, 1991, the State independence of Kazakhstan was declared." At the foot of the obelisk there is a sculptural group consisting of allegorical images: "Sage-Sky", "Mother-Earth" and two teenage boys on frisky foals. Compositionally, the figures are placed on four sides, which symbolizes the four sides of the world. The Independence Monument of Kazakhstan is an important landmark of the city and of the whole region.





## “Dawn of Freedom” Monument

**Location:** 43°14'19.1"N, 76°56'29.9"E, intersection of Zheltoksan Ave. and K. Satpayev St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2006, architect and designer T. Suleimenov.

**Site status:** monument of local importance.

**Historical facts:** the monument is dedicated to an important and tragic page in the modern history of Kazakhstan – the December events of 1986 in Alma-Ata, which became the threshold of fateful decisions that led the country to political sovereignty. The monument was solemnly opened by the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev. Compositionally, the structure consists of three interrelated parts, the semantic center is focused on the female figure with hands raised to the sky, in one of them there is a handkerchief, while a bird is in another one. The handkerchief is a call for reconciliation, and the bird is an allegory of the desire for freedom and happiness. Behind the woman there are two complex in shape and different in color pylons, symbolizing a surge of consciousness of the people and the fall of the ideological canons of totalitarianism. Pylons are like two torn halves of the whole, directed towards each other by teeth, which increases the drama of the composition. The sculpture and panels are made of copper. At the base of the monument, the inscription "Zheltoksan-1986" is carved on the red marble block, symbolizing the blood.

The monument was erected at the expense of the Fund of the First President of Kazakhstan.

The monument is a place of memorable meetings and Patriotic actions in honor of the December events.







## The Park of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan

**Location:** 43°11'37.5"N, 76°53'12.7"E, intersection of Navoiy St. and al-Farabi Ave., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2010.

**Site status:** mass visit.

**Historical facts:** Park named after the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan is a city arboretum. Its construction began in 2001. The main idea of the Park is to connect the unique natural landscape of Almaty and scientific achievements of the XXI century. The total area of the Park is 73 hectares, the main entrance is located at the intersection of Navoiy St. and al-Farabi Ave. The first oak of the Park was planted personally by President N. Nazarbayev. Now in the arboretum grows more than 11 thousand trees and shrubs, many flower beds are planted. The main entrance to the Park is crowned by a magnificent arch in the classical style, in the evening it is all illuminated with colored lights, which creates a magical festive atmosphere. Behind the arch, visitors are greeted by the largest fountain in Almaty. Five bowls ("one in the other" format), in the center of which there is a complex flowery composition, and all the smaller waterways are decorated with colored lights. Further, the guests are welcomed by the "Kazakhstan" monumental and sculptural composition, erected in honor of the 20th anniversary of the independence of the country. The monument is made of bronze, granite and marble. At the base of the composition there are miniature attractions of the two main cities of the Republic, Almaty and Astana.

In the south-western part of the Park there is a bulk mountain with the height of about 12 meters, a beautiful view of the entire Park is offered from its top. There is the "Zheti Kazyna" Kazakh garden and the "Japanese" at its base. The Park is a favorite place for citizens and guests of the city at any time of the year, it also regularly hosts many large-scale cultural and sports events.





## Museum of Almaty City

**Location:** 43°14'55.723"N, 76°56'10.090"E, 132/85 Kabanbay Batyr St., corner of Nauryzbay Batyr St., Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** was opened in 2001, was built in 1892, architect P. Gourde.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the Museum of Almaty was founded in 2001 and is dedicated to the thousand-year history of the city. Starting with the ancient culture of Semirechye and Almaty with the nearby agglomeration and ending with modernity, the Museum tells the story of centuries of trade and cultural links, wars and significant events, famous works of art associated with this land.

Being a large scientific, cultural and educational center, the Museum of Almaty now has an impressive permanent exhibition and funds, consisting of almost forty thousand storage units. These are historical and archaeological artifacts, works of fine art, rare ethnographic documents, numismatic collection, photo and video archives.

In total, the Museum presents eleven historical and cultural periods^ "Ancient history of Almaty", "Medieval history of Almaty", "At the origins of the Kazakh state", "Ethnography of Zhetysu", "Verny period of Almaty's history", "Almaty in the twentieth century", "Development of Culture and Art", "History of mountaineering", "Zheltoksan", "Almaty and the leader of the nation", "Model of peace and harmony".

In 2016, the Museum moved to its permanent premise, which is also a historical monument of the XIX century. This is the building of the former Verny orphanage, the architect of which is the famous architect in Semirechye Paul Lionel Basil Gourde.





## "Alatau" Center of Artisans

<b>Location:</b>	43°15'39.8"N, 76°49'02.9"E, on the territory of the Athletic village, 5/11 Algabas-1 MD, Alatau district, Almaty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2017.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>The "Alatau" center of artisans occupies a spacious hall of the Athletic village, which was inaugurated for the 2017 Winter Universiade. After the end of this significant event for the sports and cultural life of Kazakhstan, the complex "Athletic village" was transferred to the Fund of the city, and a permanent comfortable place for the development of this creative industries sector was allocated to village of masters.</p> <p>Almost a hundred folk and professional artisans gathered in the "Alatau" center, so it is a real "city of masters". Here you can see the amazing projects of famous masters and the search of beginners in applied arts. Also, the mission of the Center is to give the opportunity for everyone to try the most different types of crafts: jewelry, traditional embroidery, ceramics on the potter's wheel, wood carving, metal art, weaving, felting, weaving and much more.</p> <p>The atmosphere of this village is recreated by the reconstruction of yurts on carts, balbals stone idols and stone steles with inscriptions. The "Alatau" center of artisans is interesting for both children and adults, everyone will find something important and valuable here.</p>



# SHYMKENT CITY



  
*Шымкент*

**18**  
sites



Shymkent is one of the three cities of the country with the Republican status. The city is located in the South of the Republic. The population of the city is more than one million three hundred thousand people. One of the earliest written sources mentioning Shymkent is the work of the Central Asian historian Sharaf al-din Ali Yazdi (1425). The etymology of the name of the city has several options – "green city", "blooming city", "garden city".

The city is located in a flat area between the Sairam and Irtys rivers. The favorable location made the city an important trade and economic point on the great Silk Road. Experts believe that the oldest settlement on the territory of Shymkent dates back to the II century BC, the City is witness to many historical epochs: in the XIII century the city became part of the Golden Horde, in XIV century was under the rule of Tamerlane, in the XVI century the city became part of Kazakh khanate.

In 1867 Shymkent became the County town of Syr-Darya region of the Turkestan General-governorship. In 1924, Shymkent became a regional center within the Kazakh SSR, and it returned to its former historical name. In the prewar years Shymkent became one of the major centers of the Republic. There were 18 schools, a teacher's Institute, a mining and metallurgical College, an agricultural technical school, a pedagogical school, a paramedic-obstetric school, a school of secondary agricultural education. In addition to the educational field of rapidly developing pharmaceutical production, its Foundation was laid in the late XIX century. In the 1930s, a lead plant was built in Shymkent.

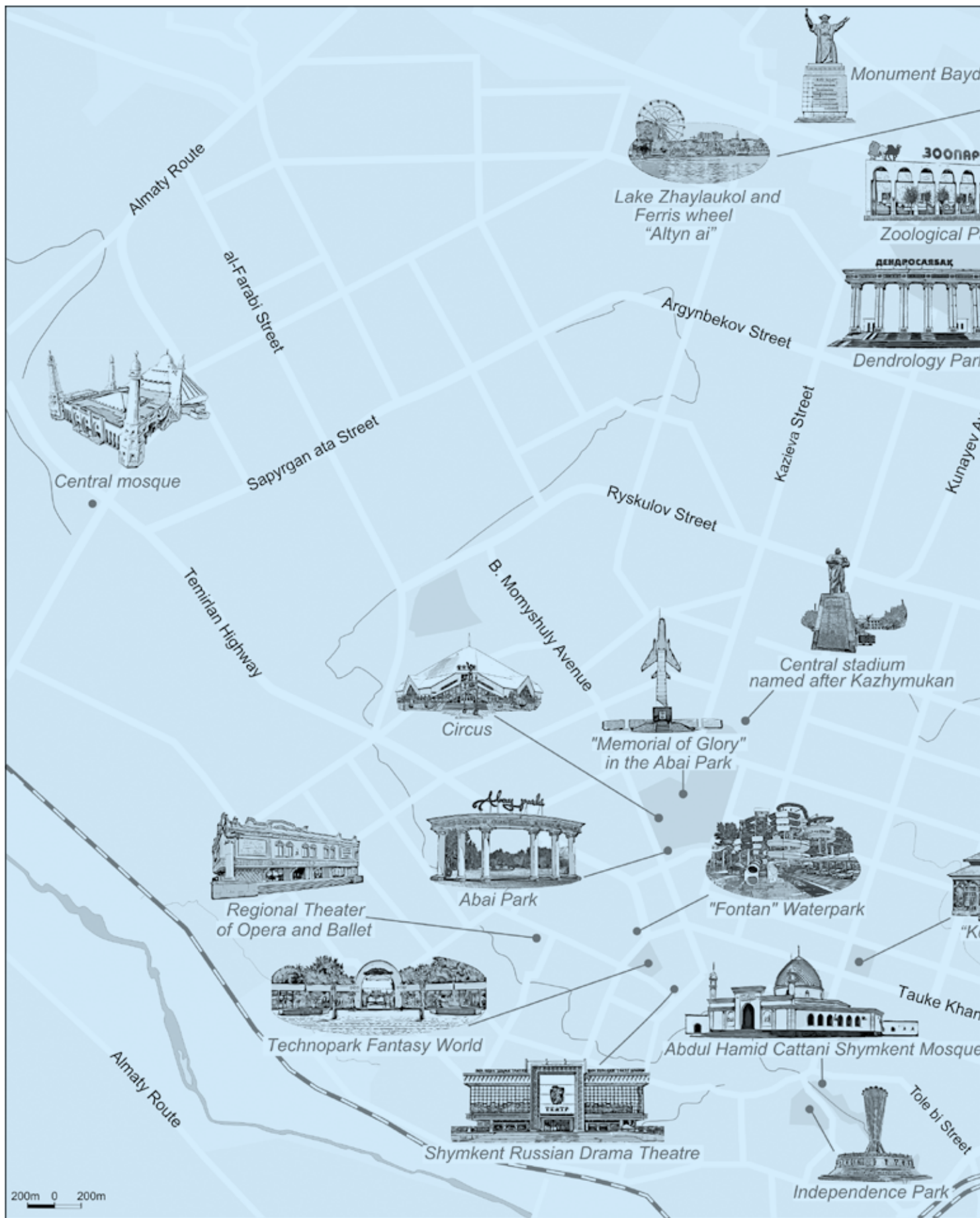
During the Great Patriotic War seventeen plants and factories from all over the country were evacuated here. Several military hospitals were deployed. The city supplied the front with lead, optical devices, military equipment and other products. The post-war period in the development of Shymkent is characterized by a sharp jump in the growth of industrial and economic importance of the city. There are new large-scale enterprises: cotton plant, Astrakhan and hydrolysis plants, a garment factory "Sunrise", enterprises of metal structures and large-panel house-building plant "Electroapparat", enterprises of food industry meat and dairy products, beer, soft drinks and many others. The chemical industry was actively developing.

Now Shymkent is one of the largest and modern cities of Kazakhstan. In 2011, the international Assembly of capitals and major cities (IAG) recognized Shymkent as the best city among the CIS countries.

In the city there are various cultural and art institutions-national cultural centers, parks of various thematic orientation, regional Philharmonic named after sh. Kaldayakov, Russian drama theater, palaces of culture, cinemas, museums, libraries, Racecourse and many others that contribute to the development of many types of cultural tourism. The economic activity of the city is represented by more than 70 enterprises of non-ferrous metallurgy, mechanical engineering, chemical, oil refining and food industries.

In the Northern part of the city there is a new administrative and business center with modern high-rise residential complexes, various social facilities and shopping and entertainment houses.

The status of the "city of national importance" opens up great prospects for Shymkent in the development of old and new industries, especially cultural industries and tourist attraction.







## "Ken Baba" Ethnopark

**Location:** 42°19'02.8"N, 69°36'17.9"E, Tauke Khan Ave., Shymkent

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** was founded in 1901, was opened in 2001.

**Site status:** cultural and entertainment institution.

**Historical facts:** "Ken Baba" park is located on the site of the old Pioneer Park, which, in turn, appeared on the basis of the Cathedral Garden that existed much earlier (founded in 1901). The total area of the "Ken Baba" ethnopark is 3.5 hectares. The original core of the park consists of dozens of trees of valuable species, mainly oaks, planted in 1901. Later, a whole park was formed, which became the favorite place of rest for the townspeople. In Soviet times, the park became known as "Pioneer".

In the period of Independence, the park received the status of an ethnopark and underwent a significant renovation, but all green plantings were preserved. Today, the entrance to the park is decorated with a symbolic sculptural composition – a pedestal with hands holding the globe with children, which is intended to convey the idea of peace and unity. The park is equipped with modern sports grounds for team games, a tennis court, volleyball and basketball courts, and a chess club. The park has various attractions for children, ponds with waterfowl, fountains and a unique artificial waterfall "Ak-su."

The "ethnic" atmosphere of the park is supported by an alley of artists and an aul of artisans. An important socio-cultural part of the park is the pavilions from seven national cultural centers operating in the region: the Kazakh-Uzbek, Slavic, Tatar-Bashkir, European, Korean-Uygur and Chinese. The park has a large layout of "Kazakhstan in miniature" and the green town of "Gifts of the South". "There are in the park numerous cafeterias with national and European cuisine.

"Ken Baba" Park is a favorite vacation spot both for residents and visitors alike.







## Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 42°22'58.246"N, 69°37'40.915"E, 115A Baidibek bi Ave., Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** was opened in 1920, the building was built in 2014.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the museum began its work in 1920 as the Chimkent Pedagogical Museum and the pedagogical laboratory of the Syr-Darya regional department of public education. Since 1922 it is already the Chimkent city museum. Since 1925, the well-known scientist Mikhail Evgenievich Masson worked at the museum for a long time, under whose guidance the work was not so much a presentation, as a scientific and local history one. From 1931-1937 the museum was closed to visitors, but in 1938 it started working again as the Regional Museum of Local History. In 1947, the South Kazakhstan Archeological Expedition of the Institute of History, Archeology and Ethnography named after Ch. Valikhanov of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR (YUKAE) under the direction of A. N. Bernshtam. In 1977, in a specially constructed new building, the museum staff created an exhibition of nature and history of the region. An extended thematic and exposition structure was developed.

In 1984, the Chimkent Museum for the first time carried out independent field work on the excavation of the Altyn-Tobe settlement, and in 1988, the study of the Zhuantobe site began. In 2014, the President of Kazakhstan N.A. Nazarbayev solemnly opened a new building with the most modern technical equipment, built specifically for the Museum of Regional History of South Kazakhstan. The total area of the museum is 2,541.81 square meters, the exhibition halls area – 1,060.12 square meters. The museum consists of four halls: "Nature, Paleontology, Archeology", "Ethnography", "Kazakh Khanate and the New Age", "Independent Kazakhstan". The fund of the museum and its branches numbers over 88,709 exhibits. About 100,000 people visit the museum throughout the year. The South Kazakhstan Regional Museum of Local History is not only a regional cultural and leisure center, but also an important research infrastructure of national significance.

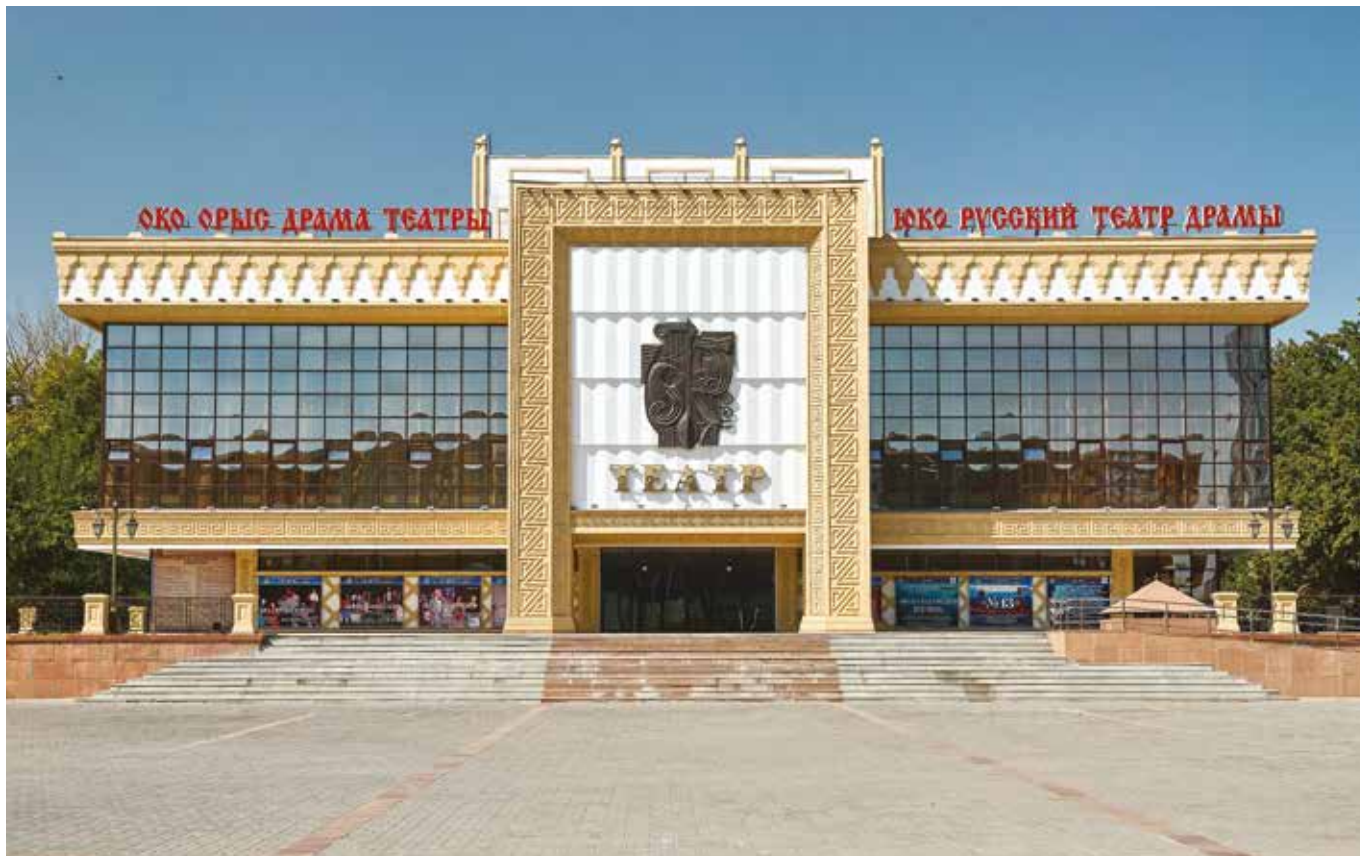




## Zh. Shanin Regional Academic Kazakh Drama Theater

- Location:** 42°21'32.108"N, 69°38'32.046"E., Al-Farabi square, Shymkent.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** was opened in 1934, building was built in 2014.
- Site status:** cultural institution.
- Historical facts:** Regional Kazakh Drama Theater named after Zh. Shanin is one of the oldest theaters in the country. The theater was opened by a Resolution of the Bureau of the South Kazakhstan Regional Committee of the VKP (b) in 1934 and consisted of three units: the Kazakh National Theater, the Uzbek Studio Theater and the Russian troupe of artists. The first artistic director of the theater was M. V. Razdolin. In 1949, the Drama Theater was relocated to Uralsk.
- In 1967, the theater was differentiated into Kazakh and Russian theaters. Today, the repertoire of the theater consists of more than 30 productions of domestic and foreign classics, as well as contemporary authors: M. Auezov "Kozy Korpesh – Bayan Sulu", D. Isabekova "Akku-Jibek", I. Saparbayev "Gypsy Serenades", Ch. Aitmatov "Zhanpida" and many others.
- The theater with honor bears the name of Zhumat Shanin – one of the founders of the Kazakh national professional theatrical art, an outstanding director, playwright and actor.
- In 2014, the theater moved to a new building – a three-story building constructed in a combination of classical and modern style. The main facade is decorated with four columns. The area around the building is refined and transformed into a theater square.
- The theater is a popular place for cultural leisure for citizens and guests of the city.





## Shymkent Russian Drama Theater

**Location:** 42°18'56.704"N, 69°35'12.113"E.; 6, Al-Farabi Square, Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** was opened in 1929, the building was built in 1967, reconstructed in 2000.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the first Russian theater season opened in Shymkent on November 1, 1929. The first artistic director and chief director of the theater was M.V. Razdolin. The main themes of the repertoire corresponded to the spirit of the times and included the history of the revolutionary movement, the problems of class struggle in the East, the daily life of the Red Army and Navy, the construction of a new way of life, the fight against petty bourgeoisie, and more. Much attention has also been given to classical plays.

In 1944, the leadership of the theater was entrusted to L.O. Bereschuk. In 1949, the theater was relocated to Uralsk, but soon returned as a Theater of Musical Comedy.

1958 is considered the second birth of the theater. In the same year that it was decided to build a new theater building, which was completed in 1967.

In the early 2000s, the theater building was reconstructed. Today, the repertoire of the theater includes many plays of the Russian classics: "The Idiot" by F. M. Dostoevsky, "Vasilisa Melentyevna" and "The Profitable Place" by A. Ostrovsky, "The Three Sisters" and "Uncle Vanya" by A. Chekhov, "The Power of Darkness" by L. Tolstoy; foreign classics – W. Shakespeare's "King Lear" and "The Taming of the Shrew", P. Calderon, "The Dog in the Hay" by Lope de Vega, "Insidiousness and Love" by I. Schiller; Soviet classics – "Lyubov Yarovaya" by K. Trenyov, "Egor Bulychov and Others" by M. Gorky, "Russian People" by K. Simonov and many others.



This theater plays a significant role in the modern Kazakhstan theater movement and is rightfully the pride of Shymkent.



## Abai Park

**Location:** 42°19'30.5"N, 69°35'08.8"E, Abai Park, Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1950–60s.

**Site status:** cultural and entertainment institution.

**Historical facts:** the biggest park of the city honourably bears the name of the great Kazakh poet and enlightener, the founder of modern Kazakh literature and philosophy – Abai Kunanbayev. At the entrance to the park there is a sculpture monument dedicated to Abai. The park is located in the heart of the city. Initially, the park was established on a vast wasteland and was called "Komsomolsky". It was renamed to Abai Park in the 90s of the XXth century.

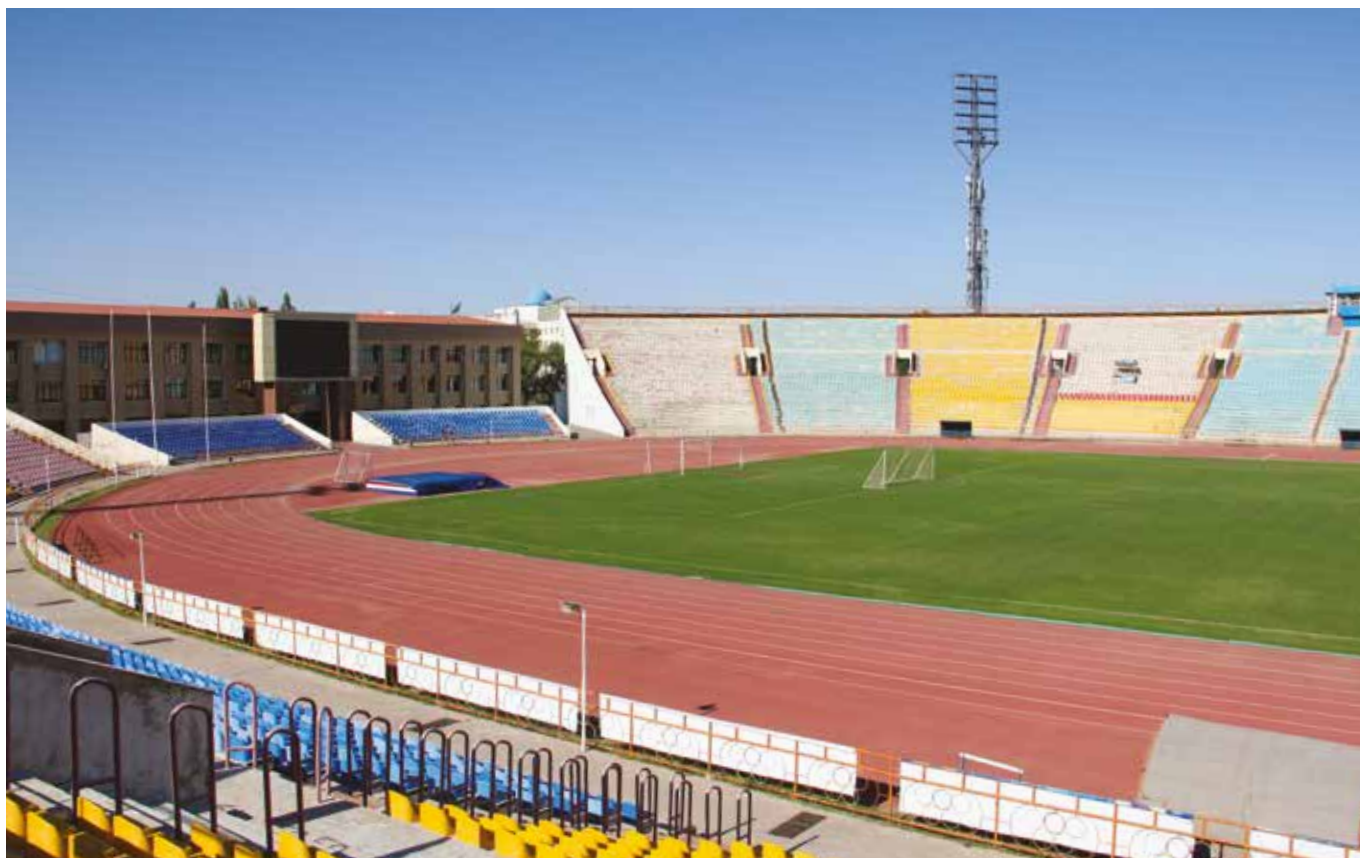
On the territory of the park there is a large Glory memorial dedicated to the soldiers who won the Great Patriotic War, a fountain, small architectural forms, monuments and several catering establishments.

The main difference of the Abai park from all the others is the absence of annual plants in it. The alleys of Abai Park are replenished with new trees every year. The total area of the park is 52 hectares.

The main mission of the park, in addition to its entertainment status, is a prominent cultural orientation.

A walk in the shade of the branchy alleys of the park attracts many visitors at any time of the year.





## Kazhymukan Central Stadium

**Location:** 42°20'8"N, 69°35'36"E. 1, Madeli kozha St., al-Farabi district, Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1967.

**Site status:** sports complex.

**Historical facts:** The stadium was opened in 1967 and for a long time was known as "the 50th Anniversary of October". In the 1980s, early 1990s. The stadium was the home arena for the urban football club "Tselinnik", and in 1986 it was given the honorable name of the famous Kazakh wrestler Kazhymukan Munaitpasov.

Kazhymukan Munaitpasov is a legendary Kazakh wrestler, a multiple world champion in classical wrestling among professionals. Coming from the famous warrior family, who gave the Russian Empire a lot of champions, Kazhymukan Munaitpasov won many world awards and glorified his homeland.

In 2008, the facility was substantially reconstructed, and currently is the central sports arena of the city and the third largest stadium in Kazakhstan. The arena is capable of holding up to 20 thousand people at a time. There are the running tracks along the perimeter of the stadium, which allows you to use the object also for tournaments in athletics and other sports.

The stadium is the home arena of the local professional football club Ordabasy, which plays in the top division of Kazakhstan.





## Dendrology Park

- Location:** 42°22'7.046"N, 69°37'22.570"E, 108/10 Baidibek bi Ave., Shymkent.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 1979, A. Askarov.
- Site status:** specially protected natural area within the city.
- Historical facts:** the arboretum was established in 1979. In 1986, the park already had more than 500,000 perennial plants numbering 1,360 species and breeds, which became an incentive for dendrology research.
- In this park for the first time in Kazakhstan managed to grow a tulip tree.
- Extensive reconstruction of the arboretum began in 2008, the reconstruction project was led by architect B. Ashirbayev. The aim of the reconstruction was the improvement of the entrance to the park and the territories intended for visitors. There was a new entrance arch, which has become a kind of hallmark of the park. The irrigation system and the lake were also restored, alleys, gazebos, bridges, new architectural forms were renovated, and sculptural objects were restored. Today, the area of the arboretum is 120,52 hectares.
- Now Shymkent arboretum is a unique object with more than 600 species of tree and shrub species, rare herbaceous plants of various geographical areas of the world.
- Arboretum is a great place for recreation of citizens and visitors. It is also an interesting object for tourist routes in the region.





## Shymkent State Zoo

<b>Location:</b>	42°22'37.0"N, 69°37'41.3"E, M.H. Dulati St., Shymkent.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1980.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and entertainment institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>Shymkent State Zoo was created by the decision of the Shymkent Regional Executive Committee in 1979 and is an important landmark of the city and the entire region.</p> <p>The official birthday of the zoo is considered April 29, 1980. The first collection of the zoo consisted of 75 species and 350 units of animals and birds. Today, the zoo has 248 species and 2,475 heads of animals and birds. Here deer, argali, pony, tiger pythons, lions and other animals regularly breed.</p> <p>One of the main missions of the zoo is the preservation and breeding of rare animals in the Red Book (IUCN, Kazakhstan, etc.).</p> <p>The zoo is a popular leisure place for citizens and guests of Shymkent, where zoo staff conduct excursions, radio lectures and conversations for visitors, where biologists and leading experts share their knowledge about animals.</p>





## St. Nicholas Cathedral

**Location:** 42°18'35.737"N, 69°37'6.852"E, 36 Turkestanskaya St., Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1985.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** St. Nicholas Cathedral is located in the southeastern part of the city of Shymkent. The cathedral is lined with white stone and red-brick decoration, which gives the whole building elegance and at the same time a certain rigor. The single-nave cathedral is decorated with five gilded domes, one central and four on the sides. To the left of the central entrance rises a graceful bell tower. The combination of the main white-gray color and gilded domes favorably distinguishes the Cathedral in the overall picture of the urban landscape.

The interior of the cathedral, according to the established artistic tradition, is rich in various biblical scenes.

Tubs of greenery are placed along the perimeter of the entire cathedral.

There is a Sunday school at the St. Nicholas Cathedral. The temple takes up to hundreds of parishioners daily.







## Abdul Hamid Cattani Shymkent Mosque

**Location:** 42°18'32.868"N, 69°36'4.475"E, 12/2 Tole bi St., Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1997.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** this building is an illustrative example of good deeds committed as part of the payment of "zakyat" (a compulsory charity that Muslims pay once a year under certain conditions). The mosque was built at the expense of Abdul Hamid Kathtani – a resident of the Cattani village (Saudi Arabia). In honor of this donator, grateful residents of Shymkent gave the mosque his name.

The total area of the mosque is 845.5 square meters. The building consists of seven rooms: a large hall for namaz, a room for reading the Koran, a room of the Chief Imam, a room of Naib Imam, a room of the press secretary, etc.

The mosque simultaneously accommodates up to 2,000 people. The dimensions of the dome of the mosque are 9.60 meters in height, and 11 meters in diagonal. The dome is lined with gold-plated stainless metal in the "fish scales" shape. From the inside the dome is decorated with a surah "Fatiha". Al-Kursi ayat is inscribed on the mikhrab of the mosque. The interior of the room is made by masters from Tashkent.

There are also special libraries and lecture halls in the mosque.





## Regional Theater of Opera and Ballet

- Location:** 42°19'11.2"N, 69°34'20.4"E, 45 Askarov St., Shymkent
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** the building was built in 1984, as a theater was opened in 2008.
- Site status:** cultural institution.
- Historical facts:** Opera and Ballet Theater is an important landmark of the city and the entire region, opened in 2008. The first theatrical season was opened by the magnificent production "Inzhu-Marzhan".
- The building of the Opera and Ballet Theater is a reconstructed building of the former Palace of Mechanical Engineers that was built in 1984. The building of the theater is distinguished by an original exterior and interior architectural design.
- The dominant theme in the decoration of the building is national originality and traditional steppe ornamental motifs. Spacious halls are decorated with paintings and tapestries as well as magnificent chandeliers.
- The concert hall of the Opera and Ballet Theater is designed for 350 seats. The building also houses a cafe, rehearsal rooms, work rooms and a gym. The technical equipment of the theater meets all modern theatrical standards. At present, the repertoire of the Regional Opera and Ballet Theater is formed by a wide variety of performances, both classical and modern.





## “Memorial of Glory” in the Abai Park

<b>Location:</b>	42°19'48.6"N, 69°35'15.6"E, the Abai Park, Shymkent
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2010 г.
<b>Site status:</b>	architectural and sculpture complex.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the "Memorial of Glory" is a kind of semantic core of the Abai Park. Its grand opening was devoted to the 65th anniversary of Victory Day.

The memorial is a whole complex: the obelisk "Dank" (Glory) that symbolizes the unity of the front and rear; Eternal Flame, Circle of Heroes with the stamped out names of fifty-one warriors – natives of South Kazakhstan, awarded the title "Hero of the Soviet Union" and eight full gentlemen of the Order of Glory; Alley of Glory, along which on both sides there are two-hundred-meter plates with the names of more than one hundred forty thousand South Kazakhstani soldiers carved on them.

The monument-plane SU-7B, established in honor of the graduates of the Chuguev school of pilots and popularly known as the "Monument to the Aviators", is a real gem of the complex.

The Chuguev Military Aviation School, evacuated to Shymkent, trained 2,500 fighter pilots. More than 160 of them were awarded the title Hero of the Soviet Union – A. E. Borovykh, A. A. Vorozheikin, A. M. Golubev, A. H. Clubs, V. D. Lavrinenkov, V. N. Popkov, V. V. Senko – twice, and Ivan Nikitovich Kozhedub – three times. 30 pilots used the air "ram", 11 people repeated the feat of N. F. Gastello.

"Memorial of Glory" is a real "place of memory" of the city and the whole region. People of all generations come here to honor the eternal memory of the heroes of their countrymen. The memorial is an important center for moral and patriotic education of the new generation of Kazakhstanis





## Shymkent Circus

**Location:** 42°19'41.2"N, 69°35'4.9"E, 43/2 Bauyrzhan Momyshuly Ave., Abay district, Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2011, architect I. Streltsov.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** The circus is located in the city of Shymkent on the territory of the Abai Park. Building started operating in 2012. At the same time, the circus seats about 1,200 spectators.

The circus building is an original construction – a hemispherical dome of 30 meters high, inscribed in a four-sided pyramid. According to the authors of the project, the combination of these two figures, which form the basis of the architectural solution of the building, gives the silhouette of a precious stone in a metal frame. The main entrance to the building is decorated with panoramic windows. The design of the building of the Shymkent circus was done by Geoproekt-GP LLP. The estimated project cost is 63.5 million tenge.

In addition to the main local circus troupe, interesting performances by troupes from Russia, Europe and Asian countries regularly give presentations.

At the moment, about 180 people work in the circus and, despite their young age, the team managed to win prestigious places in international circus competitions.

The card of the circus is "jigitovka" (a variety of difficult exercises on a galloping horse). The circus is a favorite place for family recreation of citizens and guests of the city.





## Shymkent Independence Park

**Location:** 42°18'25.031"N, 69°5'57.188"E, Kabanbay Batyr Ave., Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2011.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** Independence Park is the largest park in Shymkent. Its grand opening was held with the participation of the First President of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev in honor of the 20th anniversary of Independence of the country.

The total area of the park is 82,000 sqm. The central entrance is framed by a monumental arch. The majestic Monument of Unity of the Kazakh people is set in the very center of the park – an impressive art object formed from 137 metal elements, symbolizing 137 nationalities of Kazakhstan.

The central alley of the park is “accompanied” by granite boards located on both sides, which tell about the most significant events in the life of the country from 1991 to 2011.

The gem of the park is a unique “singing” fountain, its jets “dance”, performing complex pirouettes to the accompaniment of modern and classical national Kazakh music.

Numerous different-sized living compositions of flowers brought from Holland give special beauty and unusualness to the park.

The whole semantic message and the original decor of the park is aimed at revealing its main idea – the greatness of Independence of Kazakhstan.





## Monument to Baidibek Bi

<b>Location:</b>	42°23'14.255"N, 69°37'40.314"E, Baidibek bi Ave., Shymkent.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2012, authors N. Rustemov and B. Ashirbaev.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the monument is dedicated to the famous bi and batyr of the Kazakh people, Baidibek Karashauly (1356–1419). The memory of his justice, sharpness of mind, humanity and wisdom is still alive among the people and is the basis of many folklore motifs. The official opening of the monument took place in 2012.

The place for the monument was not chosen by chance, it is the highest point of the northern part of the city of Shymkent (220 m above sea level). Here, an artificial four-meter embankment was first formed, on which a nine-meter granite pedestal was then installed. The ten-meter sculpture of Baidibek bi himself is cast from copper by guest artists from Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan. The total height of the structure is 23 meters, which turned the whole composition into a kind of "lighthouse", visible from almost all points of the city.

According to the authors, the Baidibek bi monument is the starting point of the future ethno-historical open-air museum, which will soon be spread over an area of 42 hectares.

Today, this sculptural monument serves as a distinctive symbol and brand of the city of Shymkent.





## “550th anniversary of the Kazakh Khanate” Monument

<b>Location:</b>	42°23'05.5"N, 69°37'40.7"E, Baidibek bi Ave., Shymkent.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2015.
<b>Site status:</b>	sculpture monument.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the monument is a fifteen-meter monument dedicated to an important state memorial date – the 550th anniversary of the Kazakh Khanate.</p> <p>The monument is formed by two hipped arches overlapping each other, and their mid-cross forms a symbolic shanyrak. In general, the overall composition of the monument personifies the Kazakh yurt. The arches are decorated with a modest, but very refined ornamental composition. A powerful pyramidal composition was placed in the center under the shanyrak (height 10 m, width – 8 m). One of the sides of the pyramid is decorated with a bronze relief composition "Kazakh Khanate", the other – the words of the First President of Kazakhstan: "The 550th anniversary of the Kazakh Khanate is a celebration of national history and a worthy assessment of today's glorious heights."</p> <p>The monument is part of the Kazyna ethno-historical complex, which in total covers an area of 76.4 hectares.</p>





## “Zhaylaukol” Park

- Location:** 42°22'50.5"N, 69°37'41.9"E, Baidibek bi Ave., Shymkent.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 2016.
- Site status:** cultural and entertainment institution.
- Historical facts:** the official opening of the park "Zhaylaukol" was held in 2016. There is an artificial lake on the territory of the park where you can ride boats and catamarans.
- The main attraction of the new park area is the Ferris wheel "Shymkent Altyn Eye". The diameter of the Ferris wheel is 50 m. The "Altyn Eye" wheel which is equipped with comfortable booths equipped, modern air conditioning and heating systems. Eighteen comfortable booths simultaneously accommodate 108 people. Here visitors can admire the most beautiful panorama of the city at any time of the year. One turn of the wheel is 15 minutes.
- Also, the recreation area includes twenty rides for different age visitors – children's carousels, a net trampoline and a labyrinth for children.
- Park "Zhaylaukol" is one of the main attractions of the city of Shymkent.







## “Fontan” Waterpark

**Location:** 42°19'09.6"N, 69°34'58.3"E, 6 A Republic Ave., Shymkent.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2018.

**Site status:** cultural and entertainment institution.

**Historical facts:** water park “Fontan” is one of the most “young” and popular attractions of the city. The territory of the water park is 2 hectares and includes eight different-sized water slides. Two slides with a height of 22 meters are the highest in Kazakhstan. Waterpark boasts the longest water slide in the CIS countries.

It is also the largest children's water town in Central Asia, which includes wave and adult swimming pools, equipped with special heating. The contrast and bright colors of the water park harmoniously fit into the architectural appearance of the city.

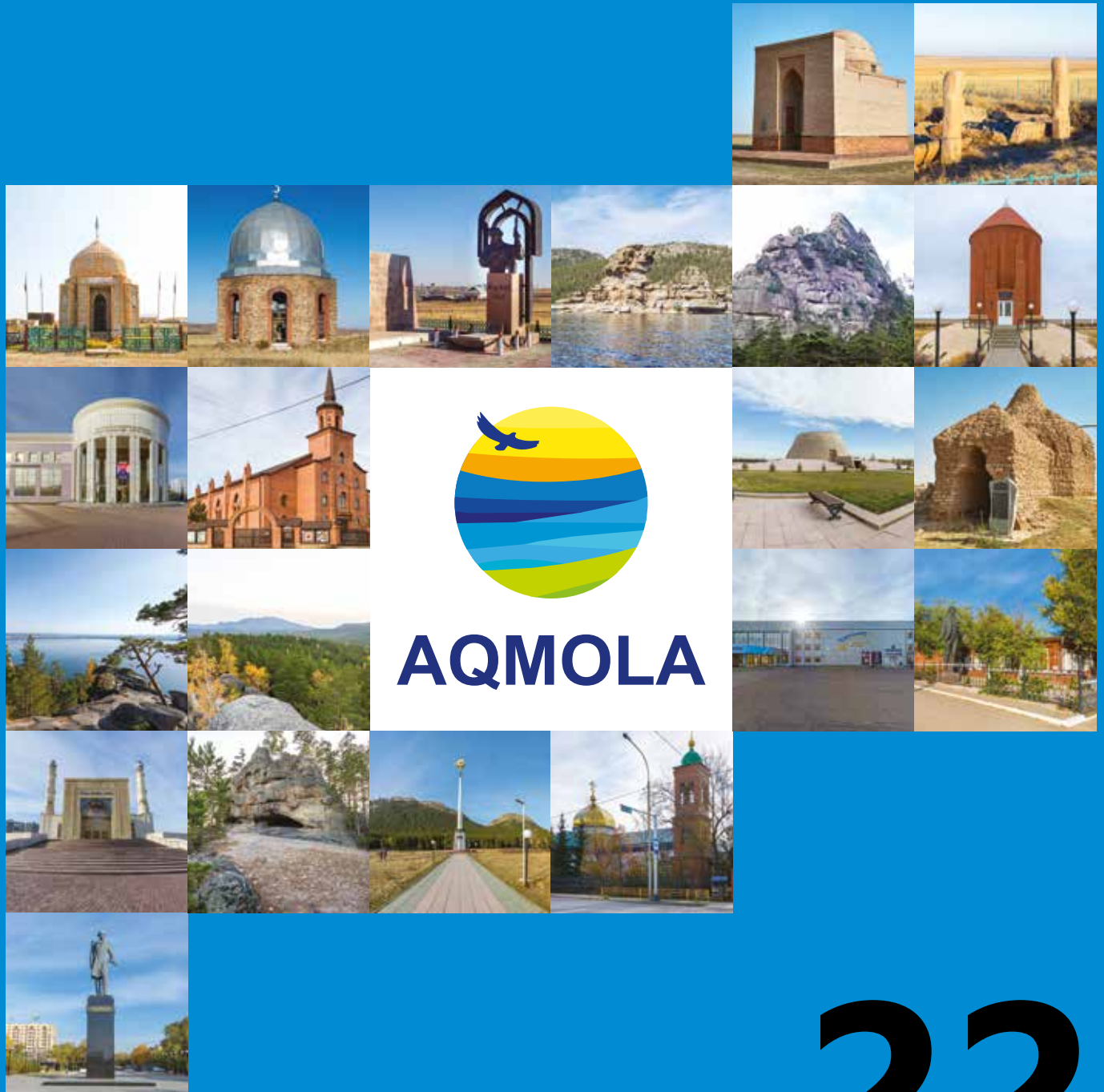
The water park “Fontan” on its territory can simultaneously accommodate up to 2,000 visitors.

Aquapark “Fontan” is fully automated by a company “Soft-West Kazakhstan”, which significantly increases the degree of safety and comfort for numerous visitors.

The water park “Fontan” is a favorite leisure place of citizens and guests of the city.



# AKMOLA REGION



**22**  
sites



Akmola region is located in Northern Kazakhstan and was formed in 1939. The administrative center is the city of Kokshetau. The capital of Kazakhstan, Astana, is in the center of the region, but is not part of the region administratively. The territory of the region is 146,219 sq km. 739,757 people live in the region, of which 360 thousand are urban residents, about 400 thousand are villagers.

The region has significant deposits of gold, silver, uranium, molybdenum, industrial diamonds, kaolin and muscovite, iron ore, coal, dolomite and other minerals. There are significant reserves of mineral waters and therapeutic mud.

One of the most priority sectors of the economy is agricultural production. The region produces a fourth of the nationwide volume of high-quality food wheat. The region has significant industrial potential, represented mainly by mining enterprises, mechanical engineering, non-ferrous metallurgy and processing of agricultural products.

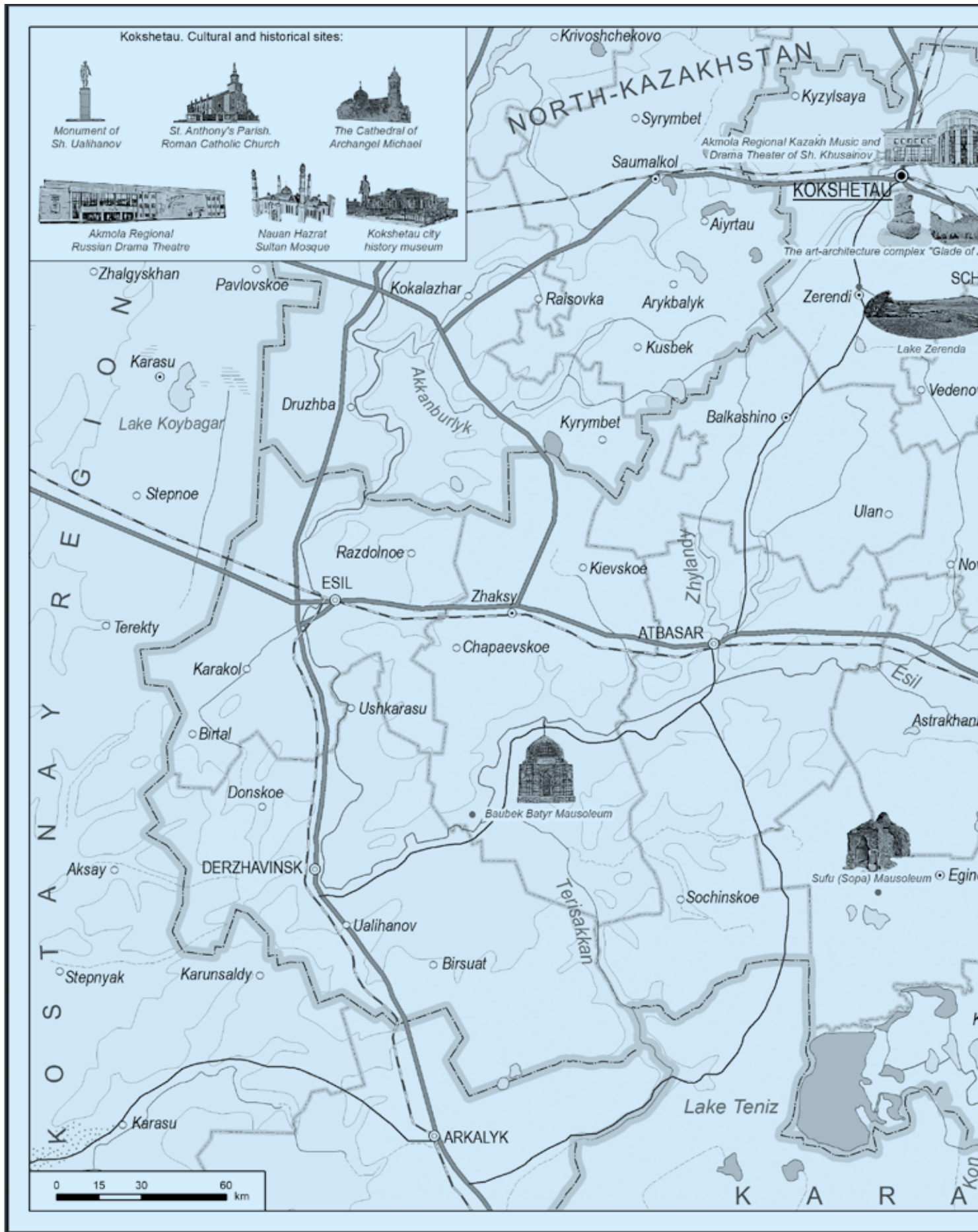
The territory of the region is a unique historical and cultural landscape. The high density of archaeological sites and the chronological continuity of the ancient cultural layers testifies to the continuity of the historical process from the Mesolithic to the present. At the moment, there are more than a thousand archaeological monuments preserved: settlements, sites, burial grounds, burial mounds, workings, etc. The largest cluster of archaeological sites (sites and settlements) from the Stone Age to the Bronze Age is located along the Kumai, Kyzylsai and Zhaman-Kairakty rivers. The first ethnographic mention of the archaeological monuments of the region (the Koshkarbai tract) was witnessed in 1816 in the travel diary of I. Shangin.

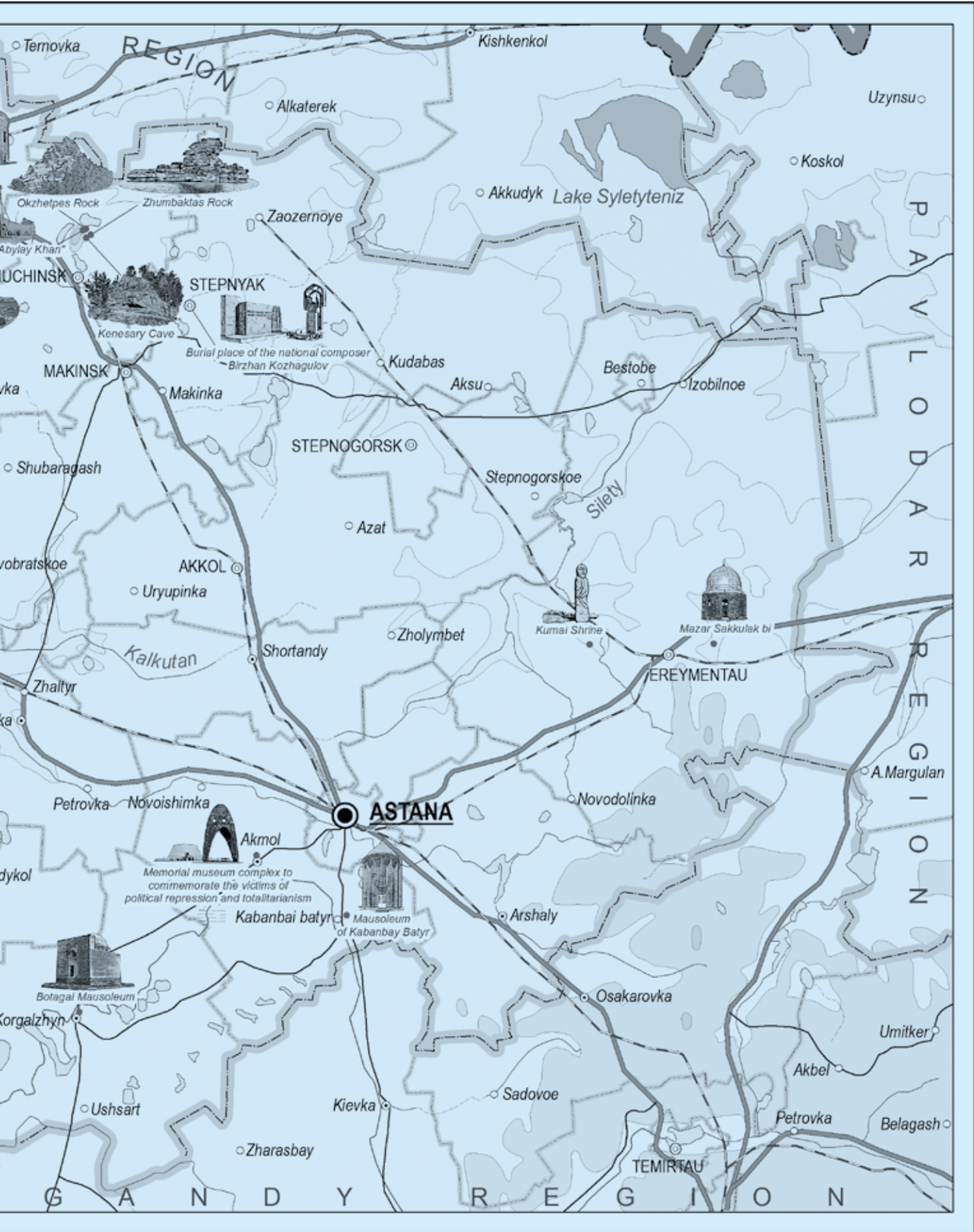
The development of virgin and fallow lands in the twentieth century became an important stage in the history of Akmola region. During the years of mass development of virgin lands (1954-1957), 55 village councils were formed in the region. The development of virgin soil led to high rates of development of industry, transport, and the construction industry.

Today, the Akmola region has significant natural resources that are extremely favorable for the development of the tourism industry. It is the State National Nature Park "Kokshetau", Korgalzhyn State Nature Reserve, which is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List, the gem of Kazakhstan – the State National Park "Burabai". The fauna of the region is distinguished by a considerable diversity, represented by 55 species of mammals, 180 species of birds, 30 species of fish, etc.

Schuchinsko-Borovskaya resort area is of particular significance for the development of domestic and foreign tourism. Unique natural landscapes with rich therapeutic and recreational resources and historical and cultural foundation, as well as proximity to the capital of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Astana, can make this area one of the largest and most economically stable tourist centers in Eurasia.

Akmola region has great potential for sustainable economic and social development, especially in the tourism sector.







## Kumai Shrine (monument of Kos Batyr)

**Location:** 51°40'40.030"N, 72°43'41.628"E; Akmola region, Ereymentau district, Karagaily village, 130 km from Astana.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** VII–VIII century.

**Site status:** is included in the list of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the object "Kos Batyr" is part of the archaeological and ethnographic complex Kumai, located on the territory of the SNNP "Buyratau." The sculptures are carved out of granite and facing east towards the rising sun. The images of warriors incarnated in stone with a weapon in their left hand and a ritual vessel – a kind of symbol of oath in the right hand – are stylistically related to the steppe balbalas. Special attributes are daggers in a case, suspended from a belt of soldiers. Most likely, this is intended to mark the aristocratic identity of warriors and, to a certain extent, can be interpreted as one of the earliest, but most striking "ethnic markers" of the Turks. Usually, among such sculptures, nomads performed rituals of worshipping Aruahs – the spirits of their ancestors.

The monument "Kos Batyr" is a steppe man-made object, typical of the early Turkic era, with a prominent symbolic meaning and functions.





## Botagai Mausoleum (Bogatai, Bytygai)

<b>Location:</b>	50°36'27.579"N, 70°2'52.136"E; Akmola region, Korgalzhyn district, on the left bank of the river Nury, 2.5 km to the north-east Korgalzhyn village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XI–XII century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

Botagai mausoleum is a portal-dome type of medieval steppe architecture. The facade of the monument is oriented to the south-west. This mausoleum is one of the significant memorial and religious buildings that was part of a large necropolis located on the left bank of the r. Nury. In 1862 the Botagai mausoleum was painted by Ch. Valikhanov. Information about the monument can be found in the works of Russian ethnographers and travelers of the XVIII-XIX centuries: F. Skibin, M. Troshin, P. Rychkov, I. Shangin. In 1949, the monument was investigated by the Central Kazakhstan Archaeological Expedition of the Kazakh SSR Academy of Sciences under the leadership of A. Margulan. During the excavation of the monument, unique carved terracotta stalactites with geometric and floral ornaments were found. Now the monument has been reconstructed.

Many legends are associated with this monument. One of them says that in these places in ancient times lived a skilled master and constructor, the giant Botagai. A strong man could easily cross the Nura River with two logs under his arms. Once a Khan decided to build a mausoleum during his lifetime and invited Botagai to do this. The master immediately started working, and very soon a huge and beautiful mausoleum appeared on the bank of the river. Khan was fond of his skill. Meanwhile, Botagai had already built a bridge across the river in the place that is still called Bytygai otkely – Bytygai ford. During the construction of the bridge, one of the beams fell down and killed the hero. The Khan, grieving, gathered the people and said: "Botagai was a wonderful person and an artisan. And I decided to bury him in the mausoleum, which he built for me, so that his memory would remain forever." Therefore, this mausoleum is a special memory of the Great Steppe master.





## Sufu (Sopa) Mausoleum

**Location:** 51°0'22.741"N, 69°9'48.438"E; Akmola region, Egindikol district, 26 km to the south-west of Egindykol village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XVIII–XIX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mausoleum is a structure of raw bricks with groundwood, horsehair, wool and horsehair. Such filling of raw brick dough is a characteristic feature of this region. The height of the mausoleum, which is an octahedral dome, is 5.7 meters. There are small openings 35–40 cm high in the center of each side at a height of about 1.8 meters (18 rows of bricks) from the ground level. A narrow corridor with arched ceiling is built into the structure. Tombstones are not preserved to our days. The mausoleum in 2006 was researched by the department of the institute of the scientific and production association "Kazrestavratsiya" under the direction of G. M. Kamalova.

According to the legend in these places, the saints who once spread Islam in Northern Kazakhstan were buried in this mausoleum. The names of the saints buried here are not preserved in the people's memory. According to local residents, the mausoleum has long been and still is a place of active pilgrimage.







## Sakkulak Bi Mazar

<b>Location:</b>	51°38'57.646"N, 73°21'36.698"E; Akmola region, Ereymentau district, Ereymentau, 24 km to the north-east of the city.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	1880–1880 rr., architect Kanzhygaly Sakkulak.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>Historical facts: the mausoleum was built by Sakkulak bi for his eldest son Nuraly. Initially, the building was a building of raw brick with dimensions of 33x140x70 cm in the form of an octahedral structure with a dome and arched niches on the faces of the facades. The entrance to the mazar is oriented to the east. The original construction was partially destroyed. In 2000 a stone sarcophagus in the form of a domed octahedral centric composition was erected over the ruins of the mausoleum. In 2006, the monument was inspected by the department of the institute of the National Research and Production Association "Kazrestavratsiya" under the leadership of G. M. Kamalova.</p> <p>Sakulak bi is the great-grandson of the legendary Bogenbai Batyr, a famous Kazakh orator and national judge, who was born in 1800 in Akmola district. Numerous oratorical speeches of Sakkulak bi are preserved in the people's memory: "Blessing Given by Sakkukak to Chokan", "About Wisdom", "Four Things to do Away with", "About Musa's Death" and others. According to legend, at the age of 16, he competes in the art of eloquence with the strongest bi of that period, Baidaly, after which he was nicknamed "Sakkulak" by the people. Sakkulak bi was poetically called by the habitants of the Steppe as "The Paleman of Orta Juz", "The Sage of Argyns".</p> <p>Sakulak bi had seven sons. Two of them, Nuraly and Eraly, were also famous steppe bi and shesheni (wisdom) speakers. Three new tombstones dedicated to three bi – Sakkulak, Nuraly and Eraly were installed near the western wall of the modern memorial monument. The monument is a place of active pilgrimage for residents from nearby regions.</p>





## Nahan Hazret Mosque

**Location:** 53°17'39.725"N, 69°23'1.468"E, 91 Auelbekov St., Kokshetau, Akmola region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1885–1886.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, pilgrimage

**Historical facts:** Nahan Hazret Mosque is named after Nahan Hazret (Nauryzbai Talasov) – a scientist, educator, fighter for civil law and freedom of the Kazakh people, public figure, born in Kokshetau district. In 1886, he became the Imam of the Kokshetau mosque, where he opened a madrasa school. Along with the Muslim education, a secular education was given at school, schoolchildren learned to read, write and studied Arabic and Russian graphics. The building of the mosque was built at the expense of Tatar merchants and local Muslims. During its existence, the building has repeatedly changed its functional purpose. Until the 1920s, the building was used as a mosque, then the minaret was demolished.

In 1941–1945 the building housed the military units, from 1947 to 1974 - the Oblast Regional Museum of Local Lore and the art workshops of the drama theater. In 1975 there was the gallery of the Republican Art Exhibition Hall. In 1989 the minaret was restored, the area of the mosque was expanded, a single-storey building for service space was created from the northeast facade. The building is a common type of Tatar mosques with a minaret.

About 1,400 people (1,000 men and 400 women) can pray in the mosque at the same time. The mosque has 4 minarets with a height of 25 meters, the walls are lined with aglay stone. There is a room for the rite of marriage, rooms for reading the Koran, rooms for mosque workers, a library, and a dining room for 350 people in the mosque.





## Burial Place of the National Composer Birzhan Kozhagulov

**Location:** 52°49'26.472"N, 70°46'0.160"E; Stepnyak town, Enbekshildirsky district, Akmola region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** the end of the XIX century – reconstruction in 1950, sculptor T. S. Dosmagambetov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Birzhan Kozhagulov (Birzhan-Sal) (1834–1897) is a well-known Kazakh akyn-improviser, singer, one of the brightest representatives of the music traditions. In addition to the poetic and composer's gift, B. Kozhagulov had a strong and beautiful voice. People said that his voice echoed the cries of the crane flock. The works of the national composer are an integral element of the national musical culture. Birzhan-Sal had such famous students as Akan Seri Koramsauily, Zhayau Musa Baizhanov, Aset Naimanbayev, Baluan Sholak Baimurzin, Doskey Alimbayev, Kultum Sarmuratov and others. The composer helped talented young musicians and became the creator of Kazakh nomadic theater.

In 1950, an obelisk was erected on the tomb of Birzhan-Sal, in 1994 its reconstruction was carried out and a memorial was organized. The territory of the complex is paved with square concrete slabs, fenced with a low openwork fence. After the reconstruction, instead of an obelisk on a solid rectangular block of red granite, a bronze bust of Birzhan-Sal in national clothes was installed. His right hand is near his heart and he holds a dombra in his left hand. The author of the bust is a Kazakh sculptor T. S. Dosmagambetov. The memorial complex for Birzhan-Sal is a place of pilgrimage for singers of traditional genre, musicians, improvisers and akyns.





## Baubek Batyr Mausoleum

**Location:** 51°16'29.399"N, 67°6'44.737"E; Akmola region, Zhaksy district, south-western outskirts of Baubek village, 13.9 km south of Ishimka village

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** end of the XIX century – the beginning of the XX century; 1993.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:**

Baubek Batyr (1824-1884) is from the Kypshak clan. He was one of the associates of Kenesary Kasymov. He became famous during one of the major battles with the Kyrgyz, by defeating the famous batyr Otynshy and, since then, the people have begun to call him batyr. According to native legends, Baubek batyr enjoyed special respect from Khan Kenesary and his fellow tribesmen for the independent character and his courage in front of his enemies. After the defeat of the Kenesary Khan uprising, Baubek batyr, along with his numerous tribesmen, migrated to the river Terisakkan. Then the royal administration sent him to the Tyumen region, where he died in 1884. According to the legend, before leaving for Tyumen, the batyr cut off his ring finger, collected the best and most expensive military equipment and bequeathed to bury all the things in his homeland.

The monument consists of two old mausoleums, built of mud brick and located on the territory of a Muslim cemetery. It is the most ancient mausoleum of the centric-dome shape and it is erected from adobe (mud brick). The main part of the mausoleum with dimensions 3.1x3.5 m and a height of 1.5 m is built on a stone foundation, where a dome structure with a height of 1.5 m rises. The diameter of the base is 7 m, the height is 4 m, the upper part of the dome is collapsed. The width of the mausoleum walls is 0.7 m.

The modern mausoleum of silicate brick was erected by the descendants of the batyr in 1993. The building has a high spheroconic dome. There is a rectangular tombstone inside the round chamber. There are inclined peaks and military shields, symbolizing the heroism of the Kazakh batyrs on the both sides of the main facade.





## The Cathedral of Archangel Michael

**Location:** 53°16'24.139"N, 69°22'52.410"E; 68 Valikhanov St., in the city garden, Kokshetau, Akmola region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1896.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the Cathedral of Archangel Michael was built in 1895 and consecrated on June 6, 1896. The street leading to it began to be called Mikhail-Archangelskaya. In December 1937, the church building was transferred to the City Council. From 1940 to 1947, with a stage at the site of the altar, the Church of Archangel Michael was a city club. In 1949, the log building was demolished and moved to the Sh. Uali-Khanova street. On June 3, 1949 the construction of the temple of the Archangel Michael at the new site began.

On September 12, 1949 the church of the Archangel Michael was built at the new place by the parishioners. Matvey Illaryonovich Rakov was appointed as a priest. In November 1949, the newly built church was consecrated. Nowadays, the parish has a baptismal building, a Sunday school building, a brick bell tower, a residential building, a refectory. The most important icons are kept in the Church of the Archangel Mihail: the Russian icon of the Theotokos, Dostóino yest' and Panagia Gorgoepikoos icon of the Holy Mountain Athos. These icons are over 100 years old.





## City History Museum of Kokshetau City

<b>Location:</b>	53°16'55.661"N, 69°21'38.916"E; 29 Dzerzhinsky St., corner of Chapayev St., Kokshetau, Akmola region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	approximately 1889.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the monument is a wooden one-story building, where the family of the famous statesman of the Soviet era V. V. Kuibyshev lived from 1889 to 1905. During the years of the Great Patriotic War, a hospital for wounded soldiers of the Red Army was located in this house. In 1949 the Republican memorial house-museum of V.V. Kuybyshev was opened here, which in 2000 was transformed into the Museum of the History of Kokshetau.

Today, the museum's collections consist of 16,000 exhibits: old photographs, documents, manuscripts, household items and objects of material culture that can tell about the history of the city and its inhabitants. The exposition of the museum consists of 5 interconnected halls. The first hall reveals information about the emergence of Kokshetau, as well as geographical and demographic data about the modern city, about the heroes of the Kokshetau land: Abylay Khan, Kenesary Khan, Kanai Bi, Sh. Ualihanov. The second is devoted to the history of Kokshetau in XIX–early XX centuries and the transformation of the Cossack village into the town. The third hall presents materials on the period of famine and repression of 1930–1940, the life of the city during the years of the Great Patriotic War and during the development of the virgin lands. The fourth hall informs visitors about the rapid growth of Kokshetau in 1960–1970, about famous writers, cultural and art workers. The exposition of the fifth hall demonstrates the history of the development of industrial enterprises of the city: JSC Altyntau Kokshetau, JSC Tynys, JSC Kokshetauminvody, Novopek LLP and others. Today the museum is a popularizer of regional culture.





## Monument to Chokan Valikhanov

**Location:** 53°17'14.039"N, 69°22'29.669"E; Auezov St., Kokshetau, Akmola region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1971, sculptor T. Dosmagambetov, architect K. Abdikov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** Chokan Valikhanov (1835–1865) is a Kazakh orientalist, historian, ethnographer, geographer, folklorist, translator, journalist, traveler and educator, officer of the General Staff of the Russian Army. Ualihanov's studies were published in the works of the Russian Geographical Society, also published in Berlin (1862) and London (1865), in the French "General Geography" of Elise Reclu (1878–1879). The works of Ch. Valikhanov in five volumes were published in Alma-Ata in 1961–1972 and again in 1984–1985. His works 'Abylai', 'Kyrgyz genealogy', 'Note on judicial reform', 'On Islam in the steppe', 'Traces of shamanism in Kyrgyz' are the valuable scientific sources. The monument made by the sculptor T. Dosmagambetov was built in a classic style: a bronze figure is depicted in motion, he has a scroll in his hand. A 4.6-meter-high concrete pedestal is lined with black granite slabs and marked with ornamental stripes. The career of the famous Kazakh sculptor began from this monument. In 2017, the territory of the monument was reconstructed.





## Akmola Regional Russian Drama Theatre

<b>Location:</b>	53°16'48.882"N, 69°22'55.906"E; 90 Akana-Seri St., Kokshetau, Akmola region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1977.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>on October 28, 1977, the first theater season in the Kokshetau regional Russian drama theater was opened. The founders of the theater were the Honored Artist of the Republic of Kazakhstan Ya. Kuklinsky and the director Yu. Lakomov. 2002 year was important for the theater. On the eve of its 25th anniversary, the theater received a new theater house with two halls – an audience for 200 seats and a multifunctional hall for 150 seats. The performances were awarded with diplomas, certificates of honor, medals.</p> <p>The works of Russian authors S. Seifullin, C. Valihanov, S. Zhunusov, and Russian classics A. Chekhov, N. Gogol were staged in the theater. Today the repertoire of the Akmola regional Russian drama theater consists of dramas, comedies, rock operas and melodramas. Such interesting performances as "Pagans", "Chicken", "Twelfth Night, or What You Will", "Without a Dowry", "Jute" are staged in the theater.</p>







## Akmola Regional Kazakh Music and Drama Theater of Sh. Khusainova

**Location:** 53°17'12.210"N, 69°22'45.343"E; Akmola region, Kokshetau, intersection between Auezov and Birzhan-Sal St.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1996.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** on March 6, 1996, the Regional Kazakh Music and Drama Theater named after Shakhmet Khusainov was opened in Kokshetau. The opening of the Kazakh Theater in Kokshetau was the most significant event in the cultural life of the region. The first performance of the new theater troupe – "Aqan Sery – Aqtoqty" – was written by the director and Honored Worker of Culture of the Republic Zhakyp Omarov. Today, the repertoire of the theater includes about 100 different plays, including the classical work by A. Camus "Caligula", dramatic work by A. Orazbekov "Lonely Apple Tree", O. Bokey "Atau Kere", comedy by O. Bodykov "Don't Want to Marry", "Bride's Rebellion" by S. Ahmad.

During 2002–2003 the building has been completely renovated, its external and internal appearance has been significantly changed. It is an L-shaped two-story brick building with a long facade facing the Auezov St. There is a semicircular building with the main entrance, arranged from the side of the Birzhan-Sal St. The facade is decorated by simple flat columns with a mirror glazing.





## St. Anthony's Parish. Roman Catholic Church

- Location:** 53°16'44.558"N, 69°21'36.464"E; 7 Akan-Seri St., Kokshetau, Akmola region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 1997, architect V. M. Ivanitsky.
- Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
- Historical facts:** on Sunday, June 15, 1997, the St. Anthony's Catholic Church was consecrated by the Papal Nuncio Archbishop Marian Oles. Bishop Jan Pavel Langa, Bishop Casimir Rychan from Kielce (Poland), as well as priests and nuns from neighboring parishes participated in the celebration. This church is one of the largest in the region.
- Since June 2000, the construction of the parish house has begun and it was completed on October 30, 2002. On January 30, 2003, its consecration took place, the parish house was consecrated by the Apostolic Nuncio Archbishop Joseph Veselovsky. In summer representatives of the European episcopate (Bishop Amedee Hrab) visited the church of St. Anthony. The delegation consisted of clergymen from different countries: Italy, Switzerland, Poland, Lithuania, the Czech Republic, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan and Moldova. The temple has a unique pneumatic organ, produced in 1948.





## Kabanbay Batyr Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	50°52'21.328"N, 71°24'35.453"E, Akmola region, Tselinogradsky district, 4 km north-east of the Kyzylzhar village and 20 km south of Astana.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2000, architects S. Agitayev, A. Saumenov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	Karakerey Kabanbai batyr (Erasyl Kabanbai) (1691–1781) came from the Naiman clan. His father Kozhagul and grandfather Mambet belonged to the steppe military-aristocratic titled estate of bahadur. Kabanbai batyr was a commander of the Kazakh troops, one of the famous batyrs, who organized the resistance of the Kazakh people to the Dzungar invasion in the XVIII century.

For 40 years, he has participated in more than 100 battles. After the battle of Ayaguz (1717), Erasyl got the name of Kabanbai batyr because of his courage. He won the Alakol (1725), Shubarteniz (1728), Bulantinsky and Anyrakay (1729) battles. From 1730 to 1740, Kabanbai batyr has won three more battles – Ili, Shagansk and Shorginsk battles. According to the local people of the region, the authentic mazar was built of unbaked brick (18x18 meters in size). In the middle of the 20th century the old Mazar was destroyed and surrounded by barbed wire by the locals. A number of other graves were found around the mound.

In 2000, on the site of the old Karakerey Kabanbai batyr mazar, a unique architectural monument was built of red brick in the shape of a military helmet (25 meters high). The total area of the building is 41.3 square meters. Today, the mausoleum is not only a popular cultural monument of the region, but also a place of active pilgrimage.





## Memorial Museum Complex to Commemorate the Victims of Political Repression and Totalitarianism "А.Л.Ж.И.Р." (ALZHIR)

<b>Location:</b>	51°4'41.041"N, 70°58'17.000"E; Akmola region, Tselinograd district, north-western outskirts of Akmol village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2007, architect S. Narynov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the concentration camp "А.Л.Ж.И.Р." (Akmola camp for the wives of traitors to the fatherland) was a prison for convicted women – members of the families of traitors to the fatherland. It was opened in 1937 in the settlement No. 26 (v. Malinovka, now v. Akmol). At the end of 1939 it was renamed as the 17th branch of the KARLAG. It was one of the largest women's camps of the 50s of XX century. The wives of famous political figures, cultural activists, scientists from Moscow, Ukraine, Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan (wife and daughter of T. Ryskulov, wife of S. Seifullin) were serving a sentence here. The form of the building (truncated cone), according to the architect's plan, symbolizes a casket with letters – the keeper of sorrow. The building has no windows, and the light falls from the ceiling.

The memorial complex includes the Alley of Memory, Memory Square and burial mounds. Along the avenue, stands with the names of the prisoners and fragments of their memories were installed. In 2007, at the entrance on the northeast side of the Alley of Memory, the Arch of Sorrow, a museum and the Wall of Memory were built with lists of the names of repression victims of the 30s – 40s and early 50s of XX century. The names of 7,620 people who died in "А.Л.Ж.И.Р." are carved there.

The photograph shows the "Arch of Sorrow" monument, symbolizing the entrance to the sacred land, where two worlds, the living and the dead meet. The monument represents a woman who grieves for her dead husband and lost children.





## Zerenda Lake

**Location:** 52°53'35.808"N, 69°8'25.458"E, Akmola region, Zerenda district, 45 kilometers from Kokshetau.

**Type of the monument:** natural.

**Site status:** unique natural landscapes and sites.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Lake Zerenda is a lake of enormous tectonic origin, surrounded by mountains and hills covered with forests, small lakes and rivers located on the Kokshetau Upland. The length of the lake is 7 km, depth is 6 km. The water in the lake is fresh and clear, in summer the water temperature reaches up to 24 degrees Celsius. The fish such as chebak, ruff, perch are live in the lake.

There are many versions of the origin of the toponym "Zerendi". One of the versions of the name of the lake is "saiga" from the Mongolian word "zeren" – saiga. According to another version, the word 'Zerendi' means the color of grass that grows abundantly in a given area. The next version of the toponym goes back to an ancient legend about a couple, whom the bride's parents forbade to marry. And then the lovers decided to run away, but they were chased. Trying to escape, the girl threw a bracelet behind her, which transformed into the lake. Since then, this lake is called Zerendi, from the word "zeren" – a bracelet.

Since 1996, Lake Zerenda, located along the northeastern slopes of the Zerenda Mountains, is a part of the Kokshetau State National Natural Park.





## Kenesary Cave

**Location:** 53°3'34.538"N, 70°15'1.706"E; Akmola region, Burabay district, Borovoye settlement.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Kenesary cave is located on the southern shore of Borovoe Lake, in the middle of a small rocky upland. The cave has a good location – there is a sloping stone, from which you can observe the whole district. The stone steps make it easy to enter the cave, it is as big as eight-rope yurt. On a ceiling, as in a yurt, there is shanyrak – a chimney. In front of the cave there is a large platform, from where a beautiful panorama of the lake can be observed.

According to the legend, Kenesary learned horse riding and shooting from childhood, and he passionately loved hunting wild animals. After a good hunt he and his friends often stopped at the foot of the hill where the cave is located for the night, so it became known as the Kenesary Cave. Today, Kenesary Khan's cave is one of the most visited tourist sites in the Burabay district. A memorial plaque with verses of Magzhan Zhumabayev is installed on the cave:

*This night in a cave among the mountains  
Kenesary Khan thought  
About the fate of their oppressed people.*





## The Art-architecture Complex “Abylay Khan Glade”

**Location:** 53°5'0.661"N, 70°14'5.986"E; Akmola oblast, Burabaysky district, Borovoye settlement.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

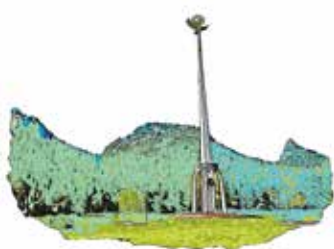
**Dating and authors:** 2004, E. Aytuarov, A. Kuritsyn, I. Bagramov.

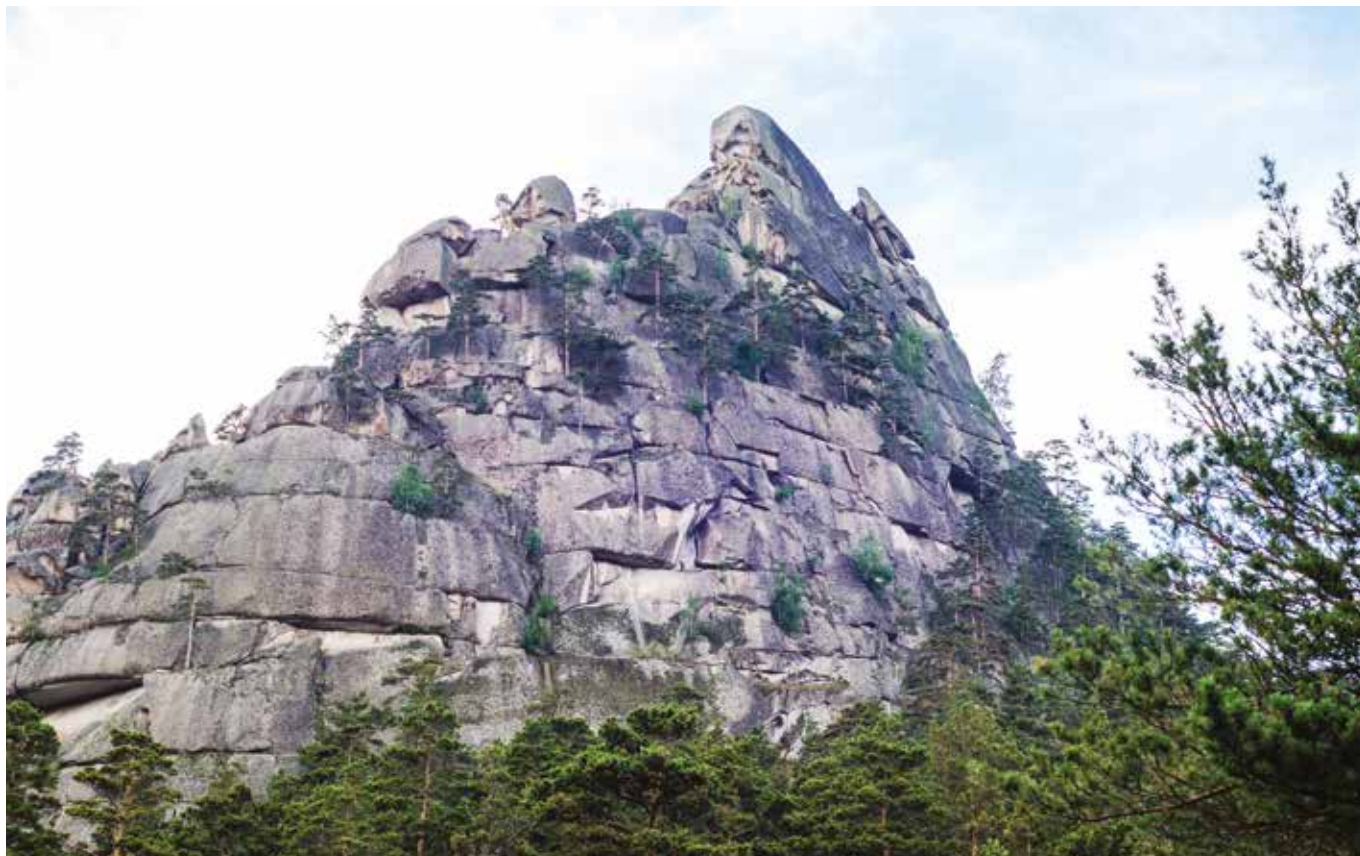
**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the unique monument of wildlife, located at the foot of the Kokshetau mountain, is inextricably linked with the history of the Kazakh Khanate and the name of Abylai Khan – Khan of the Middle Juz. According to historical data, there were Great Khan Abylay’s headquarters. Great Khan Abylay united all three zhuz into a single unit. In 1991, a stele of the great Khan Abylai was installed in connection with his 280th birthday. The monument itself is characterized by a special microclimate – there are biologically active ultraviolet rays.

His real name was Abilmansur. He was a Chingizid and a grandson of the famous and terrible ruler Abylai. The enemies killed all his relatives, the boy was orphaned at the age of 13. As the enemies wanted to find and kill him, he was hired to herd camels of the famous Tole-bi under the name Sabalak. Abilmansur became famous among the people at the age of 20, when, entering the militia that united all three zhuz to fight the Dzungars, he defeated the Dzungar batyr Sharysh.

According to the legend, representatives of the Middle Zhuz put the herdwoman Sabalak on the throne. Then he turned out to be the grandson of the ominous Abylay and the people declared him to be the Khan. Today, the natural throne and the glade of Abylay Khan are the part of the architectural complex “Polyana Abylay Khan”, which was built in 2004. The authors of the project are E. Aytuarov, A. Kuritsyn, I. Bagramov. There is a white metal obelisk with a height of 35 meters, the edges of which are decorated with stylized arrowheads.





## Okzhetpes Rock

**Location:** 53°5'16.217"N, 70°14'55.651"E; Akmola region, Burabaysky district, Borovoye settlement.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphologic.

**Site status:** is included in the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Fund of national importance, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the height of the majestic Okzhetpes Peak is about 300 m above the sea level. The name of the rock "Okzhetpes" in translation means 'the arrow does not reach' and goes back to the ancient legend about the beautiful Kalmyk girl.

According to the legend, in the past, when Kazakhs and Kalmyks lived here, there was rivalry between them. Once Khan Abylai won a battle against Kalmyks and got some loot from the enemies. Between his warriors, a dispute arose because of a Kalmyk prisoner, each of them wanted to take her as a wife. The dispute continued for a long time and only Khan Ablai stopped it. He ordered the girl to choose her own bridegroom and she asked Khan to attach a white scarf to the top of the cliff to choose the greatest warrior. Young warriors should have reached the handkerchief with an arrow. The batyrs pulled a string, dozens of sharpened arrows whistled, but none of the batyrs could touch the handkerchief. Since that time that rock began to be called "Okzhetpes".

Today, the Okzhetpes rock is one of the favorite places for tourists to visit.







## Zhumbaktas Rock

**Location:** 53°4'8.900"N, 70°16'26.501"E; Akmola region, Burabay district, Borovoye settlement.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphologic.

**Site status:** is included in the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Fund of national importance.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Zhumbaktas is a unique rock island in the middle of the western bay of Borovoye Lake. Translated from the Kazakh language, "Zhumbaktas" means "stone of mystery". One of the local legends, revealing the mystery of the origin of the stone, says: in ancient times one bai lived in the steppes. He had many sons, but his only daughter – a beautiful, clever, needlewoman was a diamond in a box of riches. Only bais and biys wooed to her. Even the powerful Khan himself decided to look at this girl in the village, but a poor akyn, a singer who had a golden voice and who played a virtuoso dombra got ahead of him.

The daughter of bai and akyn fell in love with each other at first glance. Realizing that her father will never give the blessing for their marriage, the young couple decided to run. They traveled for a long time and when they decided to stop at Lake Burabai, the girl's brothers caught up with the fugitives. The cruel sons of bai shot arrows at the akyn, one of them got right into his heart. The girl prayed to the Almighty with a request to turn her into stone, since her life without the lover had no meaning. The Almighty, seeing her sincere immeasurable grief, fulfilled her request. That is how the Zhumbaktas rock appeared on the lake.

The Zhumbaktas rock is especially popular among tourists, travellers often call it the Sphinx.





## View of the Mountain Zhekebatyr

- Location:** 53°3'1.469"N, 70°11'57.959"E; Akmola region, Burabaysky district, Borovoye settlement.
- Type of the monument:** geomorphologic.
- Site status:** is included in the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Fund of national importance.

**Historical facts,  
myths and legends:**

Zheke Batyr Mountain is the second highest peak of the Burabai massif and the entire Kokshetau Upland, located 3 km north-west of Shchuchye Lake. The toponym "Zheke Batyr" means "A Lonely Batyr". Locals believe that observed from the west and east, the massif of the mountain resembles the head of a warrior in a helmet. Many different legends exist about this mountain, and one of them tells that a batyr lived in one of the villages of Kokshetau. He was tall, almost as big as a mountain. During the peacetime and during the battle, he was a loner. People called him Zheke Batyr. The enemies understood that while Zheke Batyr was alive, they could not defeat the Kazakh auls. It was not so easy to fight him, so the enemies built a huge bow, a bow made of a young birch tree. To stretch it, it was necessary to gather strength of forty soldiers. The enemies tracked down Zheke Batyr. He went to battle, not knowing what kind of weapon was built against him. Huge arrows pierced the body. The wounds bled and weakened the warrior. Zheke Batyr understood that the peaceful auls were in danger and he cried out: "I will not let the enemies get to the auls! A mountain will stand in your way!". And he lay down between the mountains, closing the gorge. Zheke Batyr turned into the stone, protecting his people.





## Akmola Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 53°17'12.8"N, 69°22'58.2"E, 35 Kalinin St., Kokshetau.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1920.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

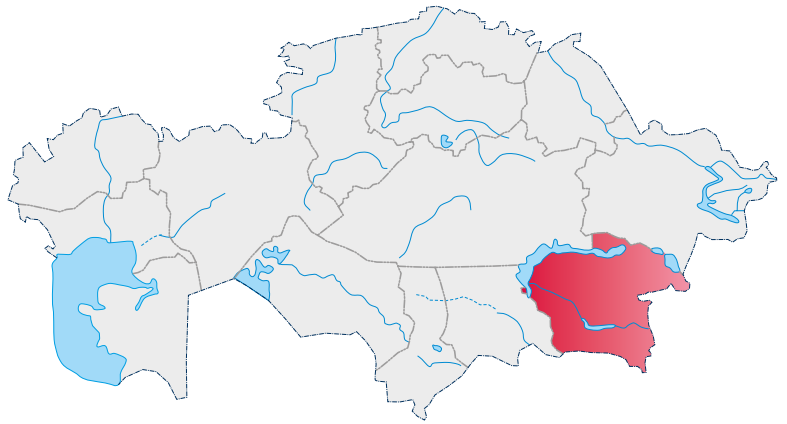
**Historical facts:** the museum was founded in 1920 and it is one of the oldest institutions of the republic. It is located in a unique building erected in 1904, representing a structure of classical architecture of the early twentieth century.

It was originally listed as a museum of visual art at the county department of national education, and the fund included about 130 exhibits. From year to year the museum replenished its funds. In 2000, it received the status of a regional museum of local history and culture. Now the museum collection includes more than 80,000 exhibits. The main fund of the museum is represented in the halls: the Abylai Khan Hall, Ancient History and the Middle Ages Hall, History of the Akmola Territory in the 19th Century Hall, History of the Akmola Region in the 20th Century Hall, and the History Hall of Modern Kazakhstan "Elbası jāne Täuelsizdik" and "Window to nature Hall". The museum includes 7 regional museums: the Atbasar Museum of History and Local Lore, the I. Yesenberlin Literary Museum, the Marinovsky Museum of History and Local History, the Yereymentau Museum of History and Regional Studies, the Stepnogorsk Museum of History and Local History, Shchuchinsky Local History Museum and the Museum of the History of Burabai.

Akmola Regional Museum of Local History is the most important scientific and cultural center of the region.







Almaty region is located in the south-eastern part of the Republic of Kazakhstan, formed in 1932 with the administrative center in Almaty. In 1997, the region increased significantly on the basis of joining the Taldykorgan region. Now the administrative center of the region is the city of Taldykorgan. Since 1997, the region consists of 16 rural areas and 3 cities – Taldykorgan, Kapshagay and Tekeli. The total area of the region is 223,911 square km. More than 2,022,968 people live in the region. The ethnic composition of the region's population is represented by 103 nationalities and ethnic groups.

The region is bordered by Zhambyl in the west, by Karaganda in the north-west, by East-Kazakhstan in the north-east. Almaty Region borders with the People's Republic of China in the east and with the Republic of Kyrgyzstan in the south. The geographical characteristics of the region reflect the key concept of the region "Zhetysu" – translated from the Kazakh language, "the land of seven rivers". On the territory of the region there are seven large rivers – Ili, Karatal, Bien, Aksu, Lepsy, Baskan and Sarkand.

The region has a very diverse relief. The northern part of the region is a semi-desert plain, and in the south and east there are mountain ranges of Zailiysky and Dzhungarsky Alatau. The flora and fauna of the region is very diverse. There are different types of steppe flora, the foothills are rich in deciduous and coniferous species, mountainous areas are represented by subalpine and alpine landscapes. The fauna of the region is significantly diverse: 24 species of mammals, 35 – birds, 4 species of reptiles and fish, which are included in the Red Book of Kazakhstan.

The region is rich in mineral springs (more than 34), of which 2 are thermal springs, 2 artesian basins – Almaty and Zharkent. Such powerful resources have predetermined the active development of health tourism. The Almaty region has many types of natural minerals – non-ferrous and noble metals, deposits of brown coal and others. The most common types of mineral raw materials in the region are building materials – granite, marble, limestone, porcelain stone, mineral salts, halite and others.

In general, the region is agrarian. Large rivers has led to good watering, which allowed the cultivation of vegetables, fruits and some types of grain crops. The livestock industry is also developed in the region – cattle breeding and poultry farming.







An important factor in the development of the region is the geographical proximity of the largest cultural and financial center of Kazakhstan – Almaty.

The region has enormous cultural potential. Unique historical and cultural landscapes that represent the regional history from the Bronze Age (petroglyphs and pisanitsa), the Iron Age (Saka culture), the Middle Ages (caravan routes and the Great Silk Road) to the present greatly strengthened the region's status as one of the main tourist and cultural centers of the country.





**Taldykorgan. Cultural and historical sites:**

 Iman Central Mosque	 "Zhashtar" Sport Palace
 Biken Rimova Drama Theater	 Tynyshpayev Regional Central Historical and Local Museum
 Zhanasugurov Regional Literary Museum	 Monument to the First President of the RK



## Petroglyphs of the Archaeological Landscape of Tamgaly

<b>Location:</b>	43°48'14.0"N, 75°32'03.5"E, Almaty region, Zhambyl district, Karabastau village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	XIV century BC; VI – VIII centuries AD.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List; in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the Tamgaly (Tanbaly) is one of the most ancient and unique monuments of the cave art of Kazakhstan. In 2004, this landscape was listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Petroglyphs were discovered by an archaeological expedition under the leadership of A.G. Maximova in 1957. Later the monument was studied by A. N. Maryashev and A. G. Medoev. Since the 1990s Petroglyphs have been systematically studied by the experts under the guidance of A. E. Rogozhinsky.

The open-air museum has over 5,000 images from the Bronze Age to the late Middle Ages. Petroglyphs are carved out on rocky sediments, which can be viewed from a certain point at the same time, making up a single narrative composition. They are located on the site with dimensions of 3x10 km. The highest concentration of petroglyphs is on a site of 250x500 m. The images of anthropomorphic and zoomorphic characters, hunting scenes, ritual actions, along with burial complexes and religious places, allowed the specialists to make a suggestion about the functional purpose of the monument. It is an ancient steppe sanctuary, and it does not belong to any particular period, but is a kind of "place of power" for the nomads. For thousands of years people performed ritual ceremonies there, the latest petroglyphs belong to the XVII – XVIII centuries. Echoes of the archaic practices of worshiping in this sacred place have been preserved by the Kazakhs until today.

The most striking masterpiece of Tamgaly is the composition of six "sun-headed" deities located on the top of images of people dancing and praying. Today, the "sun-headed" deities and some other scenes and characters of the rock paintings Tamgaly have become a kind of brand of Kazakhstan. The archaeological landscape of Tamgaly is one of the most popular tourist attractions in Kazakhstan, compelling the attention of numerous tourists and explorers from around the world.







## Issyk State Historical and Cultural Reserve Museum

<b>Location:</b>	49°48'06.9"N, 73°05'21.2"E, Almaty region, Issyk town.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	IV century BC.
<b>Site status:</b>	a monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** The Issyk mounds are the part of the ancient Scythian-Saka culture that once flourished in the Great Steppe. The Scythian-Saka animal style is a historical phenomenon and an artistic style that emerged in the 1st millennium BC in the steppes of Eurasia. The ancient nomads created a unique artistic and symbolic language, which could reflect their picture of the world. Later it became an important part of the cultural code of the Kazakhs – the most numerous Turkic people.

In 1970, near the city of Issyk, during the archaeological excavations of Saka mounds under the leadership of K. Akishev, a royal mound was discovered, now known as "Issyk", a unique burial of a young Tsar-priest, now known as "Altyn Adam" – "A Golden Man". The luxurious vestments of the Golden Man represent the sacred Model of the world of the ancient nomads. Golden animals and birds on a warrior costume as symbols of different levels of the universe, sacred for the nomads, create an original animalistic projection of the World Tree. Gold is a symbol of special divine authority and higher status. Nowadays, the Issyk mound and more than 80 mounds and the ancient Saka settlements are under the protection of the department of the Issyk State Historical and Cultural Reserve-Museum and they are the most interesting point of the tourist route.

The total number of gold products of the mound reaches over 4,000 units. Silver bowls were also found in the burial, and one of them contained letters, which have not yet been deciphered. Experts put forward different versions of their reading. In general, the unique findings of the Issyk mound reveal one of the amazing pages of history, culture and art of ancient Kazakhstan. "Altyn Adam" is a symbol of independent Kazakhstan, and some elements of the gold decoration of his costume became part of the state symbols of the Republic of Kazakhstan.





## Besshatyr Mounds

**Location:** 43°55'24.8"N, 78°12'35.5"E, State National Natural Park "Altyn-Emel", Kurtinsky district of Almaty region.

**Type of the monument:** археологии.

**Dating:** VII–IV centuries BC.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** it is one of the largest burial complexes of the Seven Rivers Saks, dating from the 7th–6th centuries BC. The complex was first examined by the Semirechensk archaeological expedition under the direction of K. Akishev. During the excavations from 1957 to 1961 on an area of 2 square km the archaeologists studied 18 burial grounds (diameter from 8 to 70 m and height from 2 to 20 m). The total number of burial mounds is 31, and the size of the largest mound is 17 m in height and 105 m in diameter. The largest burial mounds are framed by the menhirs – structures of vertically set oblong stone blocks. The drawings of animals were found on some of them. The tombs made of Tien-Shan fir have been constructed under the mounds.

The underground passages with a labyrinth were discovered near the mounds, which were directly related to the burial rite of the Saks. Experts believe that this place was considered as a "Gerros" – a particularly revered country of the dead – among the Saka tribes. The construction of the memorial fences, which form a spiral from the largest barrow, is amazing. Such a composition of memorial fences, underground passages represents the mythopoetic ideas of the ancient Saks about the afterlife.

The largest mound, called the "Semirechensky pyramid" was not opened and was left as an architectural monument. The vessels of different shapes, bones of horses, sheep, goats, koshma, short iron akinaki swords, quivers with bronze arrowheads and gold items were found in some of the examined mounds. Besshatyr burial mounds are striking in their size and quantity and, together with the surrounding landscape, have the strong emotional impact on people.

The mounds are under the protection of the State National Natural Park "Altyn-Emel".





## Talgar Hillfort (Tahir)

<b>Location:</b>	43°16'45.0"N, 77°13'23.4"E, Almaty region, Talgar town.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	VIII–XIV centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List as an object of the Great Silk Road in the Chang'an-Tian-Shan corridor.

**Historical facts:** the monument is one of the major hillforts of the Ili Valley. The total area of the hillfort, surrounded by a fortress wall, is 9 hectares. The heyday of the settlement is associated with the stability of the trade routes of the Great Silk Road. During the excavation of the hillfort, dishes and lamps from Iran, Japanese bowls with gold lumps, chinaware from China and South Korea, a bone figurine of Buddha, bronze mirrors, chopsticks, toothbrushes, bone hairpieces, and chess figures from India were found. In addition, the remains of handicraft workshops and products were found, which made it possible to determine the level of development of pottery, blacksmithing, glass-making, and jewelry crafts in the settlement.

The hillfort's city planning was represented by straight streets, divided into quarters. Each quarter consisted of 12 to 14 manor houses. The ancient Tahirs were engaged in distant and nomadic cattle breeding in addition to handicraft and trade, and they also grew several varieties of wheat, millet and barley.

By X–XIII centuries the settlement has become a major economic, political and cultural center of the region. The invasion of Chingis Khan's troops into the lands of Semirechye led the city to decline. The hillfort was listed in the State List of Historical and Cultural Monuments of Republican Value, and in 2014 it was added to the UNESCO World Cultural Heritage List. Studies of the settlement were undertaken in 1939 by the Semirechensk archeological expedition under the direction of A. N. Bernshtam and they were continued by T.V. Savelyeva.





## Tamgaly Tas

**Location:** 44°03'41.5"N, 76°59'47.3"E, Almaty region, Ili district.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** VIII–XVIII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument is a cluster of rock images of Buddhas and ancient Turkic runic letters of the XVIII–XIX centuries. The first mentions of the monument were found in S. Ualihanov's notes in 1856. In 1897, the monument was studied by the orientalist A. Pozdneyev. Later, the monument was examined by A. Margulan, A. G. Medoev, S. Potapov, A. Maryashev and P. Marikovskiy.

Three central Buddha images attract particular attention. In the very center of the composition is the Buddha Avalokiteshvara – the Buddha of Compassion. The Buddha Shakyamuni is located on the left, Buddha Manla – the Buddha of Supreme Medicine is on the right. In addition to Buddha images on the rocks, texts of famous Buddhist mantras are carved. The fourth Burkhan – Luvan – the guardian of the consecrated place is situated on the west side. The fifth Burkhan (Mityukba (Deadpan), or Akshobhya) is placed in the south-west of the central composition. The exact dating of the monument is unknown, most likely it is XVII–XVIII centuries. In 2001, the archaeological complex of Tamgaly received the status of a monument of republican significance.

There are many legends among local population associated with the monument. According to one of them, a caravan of Buddhists passed here many centuries ago. At that moment, a strong earthquake began and huge boulders blocked the way for travelers. They perceived it as a sign from above. Travelers, praising the Buddha for their salvation, left his images on these rocks and returned back to India.

The monument represents the long history of Kazakhstan, where a dialogue of various cultures and religions has been for many centuries. Tamgaly-Tas is a popular tourist destination. Also, according to the local population, pilgrims still come to Buddha images for therapeutic and recreational purposes.





## Buddhist Stele

<b>Location:</b>	44°52'33.8"N, 78°48'32.2"E, Almaty region, Tekeli city, located on the right bank of the r. Kora; 30 km south-east of the Taldykorgan city.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	XVII–XVIII centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the monument is a three-meter rock with Buddhist images. The Kalachakra symbol and several prayer inscriptions are stamped at the center of the upper part of the stele. A stupa, symbolizing the mind of the Buddha, and the Snow Lion – a particularly revered mythical animal of Tibetans, is located on the eastern part. There is a figure of Shakyamuni Buddha in the center of the stupa. There is a natural depression filled with water in the center of the stone. This water is revered by the locals as holy.</p> <p>The surrounding landscape is sacred for Buddhists, because it combines four elements of nature: Water, Earth, Wind and Fire (sun). Specialists consider that the ceremonies of religious purification took place near this stone.</p> <p>The unique monument of Buddhist culture, known as the "Tekeli Stele" still requires further exploration.</p> <p>This monument is a popular tourist destination of the region.</p>





## Koilyk Hillfort

<b>Location:</b>	45°40'07.4"N, 80°15'10.2"E, Almaty region, Sarkand district.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	VIII–XIV centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, in the UNESCO World Heritage List as an object of the Great Silk Road in the Chang'an-Tian-Shan corridor.

**Historical facts:** the hillfort of Koilyk (Kayalyk) is one of the three settlements of Almaty region included in the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2014. The earliest historical source that mentioned the site was the book of the 13th century French monk Guillaume Rubruck – “A Journey to the Eastern Countries”.

In the VIII–XIV centuries, Koilyk was the largest trade, craft and cultural center of Semirechye, the headquarters of the Karluk Jabgus. The first archaeological excavations of the town were conducted in 1964. Since 1998, the site has been systematically examined by archeological expedition under the direction of academic K. M. Baypakov. The site of ancient hillfort was surrounded by a fortress wall up to 4 m in height. The settlement is an irregular quadrangle oriented along four sides of the world. A Buddhist temple, a Muslim mosque and a Christian church have been discovered at the excavation site.

One of the major centers of the region – the Koilyk ancient hillfort, has its own private courtyard, sewerage and heating systems, and eastern baths. The main stock of artefacts found during the excavations of the site is made up of ceramic jugs, dishes for food storage and lamps. They are stored in the village of Koilyk, Sarkand district in the museum, located in the secondary school named after Magzhan Zhumabayev. The fund consists of more than 160 exhibits.



The ancient hillfort Koilyk is one of the most interesting objects of the Middle Ages on the Great Silk Road.



## Zharkent Mosque

**Location:** 44°10'16.1"N, 79°59'18.7"E, 40 Yuldashev St., Zharkent, Panfilov district, Almaty region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1895; the project of the Chinese architect Huizu Hong Pik.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mosque was built on the initiative of the first guild merchant Vali Akhun Yuldashev, who also became the main sponsor. The size of the mosque is 28x54 m with a height of 14.5 m. The height of the minaret is 19 m. It is surrounded by 52 columns. The area of the mosque is more than 1,500 sqm.

The main hall accommodates up to 1,000 people. During the construction, Tien Shan spruce was used, that resulted in extraordinary structural strength. The structure of the building consists of 122 wooden pillars, which are connected by a system of beams and a top made without a single nail. The walls are made of uneven bars and the roof is made of tin. The building also has an original "floating" roof. The interior of the building is decorated with Arabic scripts and ornaments. The exterior of the mosque is also richly decorated with wood carvings and paintings dominated by floral ornaments. There is a small courtyard near the mosque on the northeast side and a madrasah on the south. The mosque is fenced with a 2.3 m high stone fence, there are gates on the south and north sides. In 1969, engineering surveys were carried out, the features of building structures and decor were studied. In 1975–1978 restoration works were carried out, as a result of them the Zharkent mosque architectural and artistic complex was opened. In 2001–2004 the roof was renewed and the main portal of the building was restored.



The talented Chinese architect managed to combine the various artistic traditions that were visualized in a unique building of the Zharkent mosque. According to one of the local legends, the very architect Huizu Hong Pik was executed immediately after returning home, as he built the most beautiful metropolis – a beautiful creation far beyond the borders of the motherland. Today the Zharkent mosque is a magnificent architectural structure that attracts the attention of not only specialists, but also numerous tourists.



## Taneke Batyr Mazar

**Location:** 45°11' 11.6"N, 79°12'35.8"E, Almaty region, Aksu district.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument is the burial of the famous son of the Kazakh people – Taneke Batyr, who was revered by the people as a holy aulie. Taneke Batyr is known as a hero of the national liberation movement Zhetysu. The first mentions of the batyr's grave were found in a report by N. N. Pantusov in 1898–1899. Some old photographs show that there is a tomb-hill above the burial site of Taneke Batyr. The upper front side of the cemetery is covered with a baby cradle. There is a crescent on the top of the back of the Taneke Batyr cemetery. Only a part of the mud brick wall remained from the old mazar. The descendants of Taneke Batyr installed a black marble tombstone in 1992.

The grave of a batyr is very popular with pilgrims, especially among infertile women who spend the nights at the burial, asking blessings from Aruahs (the spirits of the ancestors). There is a clean source of ice-cold water near the grave, which is called the "Taneke Spring". The water from the spring is considered to heal.







## Zhambyl Zhabaev Museum Complex

**Location:** 43°08'39.1"N, 76°10'49.0"E, Almaty region, Zhambyl district, village of Zhambyl, 70 km from the city of Almaty.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1946, project authors I. Belotserkovsky, V. Biryukov, A.K. Deyev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the museum complex of Zhambyl Zhabaev (1846–1945) was opened in 1946. The complex includes a poet's house, a garden, a garage, an administrative building and a mausoleum. Zhambyl Zhabaev is a famous Kazakh akyn, the author of poetic works included in the golden fund of world literature. The total area of the museum is 1,200 square meters, exposition area – 700 square meters. The museum fund consists of 3,151 storage units. There are personal items, government awards, souvenirs, essays published in the USSR and abroad, and many other memorable exhibits telling about the life and work of the writer. Zhambyl's personal car "M-1" is still kept in the garage.

The sacral center of the museum complex is the mausoleum of Zhambyl Zhabaev, erected at its burial site in 1946. The architect of the construction is I. Belotserkovsky.

Mazar is an octahedral ten-meter structure with a spheroidal dome, lined with white marble plates. The facades of the mausoleum are decorated with Kazakh ornaments. Mazar is still a place of active pilgrimage. Poets, musicians, artists and many others come here to worship the memory of akyn and get a peculiar blessing from him.

The famous Kazakhstani composer Nurgisa Tlendiev is buried on the territory of the complex near the mausoleum of Zh. Zhabaev. A bronze swans monument, amazing in its beauty, is dedicated to his memory. It is believed that the composer understood the language of the swans, and he was favored by these noble birds, they gave him inspiration.

Museum of Zhambyl Zhabaev is one of the most important cultural centers of the region and a popular tourist destination.





## Zhansugurov Palace of Culture

- Location:** 45°01'02.8"N, 78°22'55.6"E, 67 Tauelsyzdyk St., Taldykorgan, Almaty region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1954.
- Site status:** cultural institution.
- Historical facts:** Zhansugurov Palace of Culture is a leading cultural center of the entire region and a popular cultural destination for citizens and guests.
- The building has a clear, strict outline that combines stylized classical details and modern proportions.
- In the 1980s, the central part of the building was rebuilt, revealing a marble pediment. Today the building is a kind of synthesis of classic and modern art. The total area of the building is 3,563 square meters. The main hall accommodates up to 500 people.
- In 1965, the Palace of Culture was named after the famous poet and classic of Kazakh literature Ilyas Zhansugurov.
- In 2001, a fountain was erected in front of the building, symbolizing the blessed land of Zhetysu – “Zher Zhannaty Zhetysu”. The author of the fountain is a famous Kazakhstan designer T. Suleimenov. In the Palace of Culture various musical and performance events are held — concerts, charity events, contests and art exhibitions.





## Zhansugurov Regional Literary Museum

**Location:** 45°01'04.1"N, 78°23'03.7"E, 239 Abai st., Taldykorgan, Almaty region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** the building was built in 1907 г., as a museum from 1984.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the museum is a wooden one-story building constructed in 1907. The house was built using the funds of the Tatar merchant Rahmatulla Khaybulin. The building is L-shaped with a roof of sheet metal. The shutters of the windows are decorated with wood carvings. Pine brought from Kapal was used in the construction.

From 1918 to 1976 the building was used by various organizations. Today the building of the museum is an architectural monument.

The Ilyas Zhansugurov Museum was opened in 1984. Its total area is 280.5 square meters. A small museum of Zhetysu State University was the main base of the museum's funds. Umit Ilyasovna Zhansugurova, daughter of the famous classic, provided tremendous assistance in collecting stock material. The total fund of the museum is more than 6,073 exhibits. The exposition of the museum consists of several thematic sections: youth and adolescence of the poet; formation, development and social activities of the poet; work room of the poet; creativity and work of Ilyas Zhansugurov.

Today the museum is one of the important cultural centers of the region.





## Bust of Twice Hero of Socialist Labor N. Aldabergenov

**Location:** 44°50'46.2"N, 78°10'08.9"E, Almaty region, Yeskeldy district, Aldabergenov village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1960, architect I. Tokar, sculptor Kh. Nauryzbayev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** The monument is a bust of Nurmolda Aldabergenov – twice Hero of Socialist Labor, holder of the Order of Lenin and the Sickle and Hammer gold medal, famous chairman of the collective farm named after Karl Marx (now the village of Aldabergenov) of Taldy-Kurgan region. Sabit Mukanov dedicated his poem "The Legend of Aldabergenov" to this very man and the writers S. Bakbergenov, U. Dospanbetov, K. Bayandin became the authors of documentary books about his life and work. N. Aldabergenov, in addition to his high moral and ethical qualities, is known for many innovative ideas in the development of agriculture, arable farming and animal husbandry in the region.

In his native village there is an Alley of Heroes, where bronze monuments to ten Heroes of Socialist Labor, the natives of this village, are erected. Bust of Nurmolda Aldabergenov is the compositional center of the Alley of Heroes, and next to the sculptural composition on both sides there are small architectural forms, one of them is decorated with two stars, and the other is engraved with the name of the hero. The territory of the monument is ennobled with marble slabs and greenery.





## Memorial Museum of Cherkasy Defense

<b>Location:</b>	45°40'52.2"N, 80°23'06.0"E, Almaty region, Sarkand district, Koilyk village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	градостроительства и архитектуры.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	was opened as museum in 1968, the memorial was built in 1973. Architects A. Ordabayev and T. Suleimenov, sculptor V. Rakhmanov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>The Museum of Cherkasy Defense was opened by a decision of the Ministry of Culture of the Kazakh SSR in 1968. The main purpose of the museum is to collect materials about the famous heroes of Cherkasy Defense.</p> <p>In 1978 the museum was located in a new one-story building. In front of the museum, a cannon, made in 1904 at the Obukhov Steel Foundry, was installed.</p> <p>The total area of the museum is 262.6 sqm. Its fund is 2,040 units of storage. Museum funds were replenished for many years. The entire exposition is differentiated in the following sections: "Socio-economic situation in Semirechye at the end of the XIXth – early XXs", "Organization and deployment of combat events in the Cherkasy defense area", the hall – "Light of unfading star" dedicated to M. Tynyshpayev – first kazakh engineer, state and public figure, historian and local historian; section – "Pages of life of the participants of the Cherkassk defense" and "Peacetime on the ground of the Cherkassk defense."</p> <p>The memorial consists of three triangular modernist buildings erected around the Eternal Flame. The atypical architectonics of the object is enhanced by a metallic sheen, giving the whole complex a timeless appearance. On one of the facilities the is a list of all participators in the defense of the villages: Cherkassy, Anfreyev, Petropavlov, Veselovka, Nikolaev, Osinovskoye, Gerasimovsky, Uspenskoe, Kolpakovsky, Glinka, Lepsinsk, Saratov, Ak-Kuduk, Tregubovo, Novonadezhdinskoe, Konstantinovsky, Pokatilovskoe, Antonovskoe.</p> <p>The original project of this magnificent monument belongs to the famous Kazakhstan architects and designers Almas Ordabayev and Timur Suleimenov. A tree grows next to the monument, and, following the ancient steppe tradition, numerous tourists tie ribbons on it in memory of the dead.</p>





## Mazar of Akyn Sara Tastanbekkyzy

<b>Location:</b>	45°18'14.7"N, 78°37'10.7"E, Almaty region, Aksu district, Akeshky village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	burial of 1916, as a mausoleum from 1992, by M. Mamanbayev.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	The monument is a gravestone erected over the grave of the traditional poet, akyn Sara Tastanbekkyzy (1878–1916), well-known throughout the Kazakh steppe.

It is known that the high status of akyn Sarah Tastanbekkyzy was awarded after the legendary aitys with the famous akyn-improviser Birzhan-Sal. It was this episode of her life that formed the basis for the opera of M. Tulebayev "Birzhan and Sara", which has been decorating the repertoires of the most famous theaters of Kazakhstan for many decades.

The mausoleum of Sara Tastanbekkyzy was built in 1992. The author of the architectural project M. Mamanbayev sought to create something original, elegant and modest – corresponding to the spirit of the heroine herself. A small, but extremely interesting structure bizarrely matches the ancient traditions of the steppe architecture, reflected in the masonry of walls made of wild stone, and modern modernist tendencies, as the mazar itself presents clear geometric forms.

The entrance to the mazar is made in the form of a graceful, strict arch, retreating from the main geometric of the structure's "body". On the arch and the rectangular wall there are small silver spheres with crowning crescents.

Before entering the mazar, two white marble steles were installed with the name "Sara Tastanbekkyzy 1878–1916" and the rede from the poetic heritage of the famous Kazakh folk poetess.

The grave of akyn Sarah Tastanbekkyzy is a place of active pilgrimage. It is believed that not only is the positive aura concentrated here, but poets, musicians and singers who seek inspiration can receive a special blessing.





## M. Tynyshpayev Regional Museum of Local History

<b>Location:</b>	45°00'59.2"N, 78°23'03.6"E, 245 Abai St., Taldykorgan, Almaty region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1974.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the museum was established according to the order of the Council of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR dated 04.12.1973 No. 992 and the order of the Ministry of Culture of the Kazakh SSR No. 41-P dated 02.21.1974.

In 1993, the museum was named after Mukhamedzhan Tynyshpayev, the first Kazakh engineer, a prominent state and public figure, a local historian, twice illegally repressed and rehabilitated posthumously.

Today the museum has twenty branches, and its main fund is 24,636 units of museum value.

In 2003, a major overhaul was made in the museum building, and a new exposition opened. In the hall of archeology, a copy of the Golden Man from the Issyk mound is exhibited. Also in this room you can see a variety of archaeological artifacts of the ancient Zhetysu – musical instruments, bronze cauldrons, earthen vessels, as well as ancient manuscripts and much more. The ethnographic hall devoted to the traditional life and culture of the Kazakh people is very interesting.

M. Tynyshbayev Almaty Regional Museum of Local History is an important cultural and educational center of the region, and a mandatory item in tourist programs.





## Biken Rimova Drama Theater

- Location:** 45°00'41.6"N, 78°23'17.3"E, 153 Abylai Khan St., Taldykorgan, Almaty region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** was opened in 1975, the new building was built in 2018
- Site status:** cultural institution.
- Historical facts:** B. Rimova Drama Theater was opened on November 4, 1975. The theater began its first theatrical season with the famous performance by Gabit Musreпов, "Kozy Korpesh – Bayan Sulu".
- In 2000, the theater was named after Biken Rimova, the People's Artist of Kazakhstan, the winner of the State Prize. Biken Rimova, a well-known Kazakhstani theater and cinema actress, was awarded the Badge of Honor, the Parasat Order and numerous diplomas for her services in culture and art.
- On October 30, 2018, the theater moved in its new two-story building, which immediately became a tourist attraction of the city. The total area of the new theater building is 10,538 square meters, capacity is 500 people. According to its architectural and technical parameters, the new building of the theater allows staging of various levels of plays and genres. The bright colors of the exterior of the building with panoramic glass inserts give it a special elegance.
- The first performance on the new stage of the Biken Rimova Drama Theater was Mukhtar Aueзов's famous "Aiman – Sholpan".







## Chokan Valikhanov Memorial Museum and Park

<b>Location:</b>	44°14'40.5"N, 78°14'44.4"E, Almaty region, Kerbulak district, Shokan village, 3 km west of the village, western outskirts of the village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1985, architects R. Seidalin, B Ibrayev, R. Rustembekov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the memorial complex of Ch. Valikhanov is also known as the "Altyn-Emel Chokan Valikhanov Memorial Museum". This name arose due to the Altyn-Emel ridge of the Dzungarian Alatau, as the complex is located near the mountain. The museum was opened in 1985 in honor of the 150th anniversary of Chokan Valikhanov – an outstanding Kazakh scholar, ethnographer, traveler and educator.

The mythopoetic ideas of the world order of nomadic Kazakhs were the basis for the author's development of the entire concept of the museum, from the architectonics of the building to the design of the museum exposition. The style of the building is traditional for the Kazakh steppe memorial structures and is oriented to four sides of the world. There are beams in the center of the building, where "knots of happiness" are tied on colored cords. The interior of the museum is decorated in the form of a yurt in the traditional colors and it reflects the three levels of the universe (lower, middle and upper worlds).

The exposition of the museum consists of materials highlighting the life and work of Ch. Valikhanov: years of study in the cadet corps in Omsk, his scientific works, documents of the expeditions, and much more. The total area of the building is 629.4 square meters. The burial place of Ch. Valikhanov is a modest marble slab.

The complex is one of the most interesting tourist sites in the region and an important center of pilgrimage.





## Monument to Nauryzbay Batyr

- Location:** 43°12'47.6"N, 76°40'30.0"E, Almaty region, Karasai district.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 2006, N. Dalbay.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the monument is a sculptural composition dedicated to the glorious son of the Kazakh people Nauryzbay Batyr. Nauryzbay Batyr (1706–1781) was a famous commander, having become famous in the war with the Dzungars.
- The monument is a majestic equestrian statue of Nauryzbay Batyr with a peak in his hand. The composition itself is set on a high marble pedestal and crowns the top of a small hill, being a kind of lighthouse, visible for many kilometers.
- The monument was erected in honor of the 300th anniversary of Nauryzbay Batyr. The official opening ceremony was attended by the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev.





## "Zhastar" Sports Palace

**Location:** 45°00'08.5"N, 78°20'33.4"E, 22 Kunaev St., Taldykorgan, Almaty region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 2010, Ye. Mamanov and M. Mukashev.

**Site status:** sports and culture institution.

**Historical facts:** the Palace is a modern architectural composition with impressive scale and versatility.

The Palace offers a variety of services: fitness equipment for muscle-strengthening exercises, aerobics and cardiovascular fitness.

The Palace has a universal hall with a sports arena for mini-football and basketball, a hall for ballroom dancing as well as gyms for sambo, judo, taekwondo, boxing, freestyle and classical wrestling.

There is a radio station and a press center for journalists on the third floor of the building. The area of the Palace is 8 hectares, and its capacity is 1,500 people.

Thanks to the "Zhastar" Sports Palace, the sports potential of the city and the entire region significantly increases, it is especially important for the younger generation and young people who received a gift of this modern sports complex, which immediately became the center of attraction of sports and cultural life of the region.





## Monument to the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan

- Location:** 45°01 '02.8"N, 78°22'59.3" E, Taldykorgan, Almaty region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 2016, architect K. Zharylgapov, sculptor M. Yesmaganbetov.
- Site status:** sculptural monument.
- Historical facts:** the monument is a sculptural composition, depicting the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev. The authors of the project sought to express the idea of moving forward and leadership authority. The President is strongly walking towards the life calling for all people of Kazakhstan.
- The total height of the granite monument is about 9 m, the height of the bronze figure of the President is 4.5 m. This monument opens the Alley of state symbols of the Republic of Kazakhstan.





## Ungurtas Tract

<b>Location:</b>	43°15'36.9"N, 76°01'08.1"E, the southern outskirts of the Ungurtas village, Zhambyl district, Almaty region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	geomorphological.
<b>Site status:</b>	place of mass pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>Ungurtas tract is a complex of different-sized hills. The largest of them has several natural caverns of different sizes. These caves gave the name of the place; "ungir" means a cave, "tas" is a stone in translation from Kazakh.</p> <p>According to folk beliefs, this place has a special healing power, the nature of which is associated with Khoja Ahmed Yassawi personality. The local narrative tells this was the place that the great Sufi chose for retirement after the sixty-third anniversary. Also, it seems that even more ancient layer connected with an image of mythical Aidarly Aidahar-Ata, a dragon that lived once in these edges and gave these caves magic power, is imposed on these plots.</p> <p>It is believed that until the end of the 90s of the last century, almost no one knew about Ungurtas and its power, except the local population, who kept fragments of ancient motifs. But, after Bifatima Dauletova, who was a guardian (shyrakshy) of this sacred place almost twenty years ago, had moved here from Turkestan, the glory of Ungurtas as a special pilgrimage object began to grow rapidly.</p> <p>Today Ungurtas tract is known as a powerful "place of power", able to give mental and physical health, wisdom and understanding. Both domestic travelers and pilgrims, as well as many foreign tourists go here.</p>





## Charyn Canyon

**Location:** 43°21'11.4"N, 79°04'17.2"E, 195 km to the east of Almaty, Uyghur district, Almaty region.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** is included in the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Fund of National Value, in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Charyn canyon is a unique natural object formed by sedimentary rocks. The canyon is named after the eponymous river. It is a part of the Charyn National Park, established in 2004. The total area of the Park is 93,150 hectares.

The total length of the canyon is 154 km, its depth reaches 200-300 m. The most beautiful place of the canyon is the so-called "valley of castles". Its length is about 2 km, and the width reaches 20-80 m. On the territory of the canyon there is a preserved relict ash grove. The landscape variety of Charyn canyon causes diversity of flora and fauna.

Many legends and stories are connected with the canyon. According to one of them, before the appearance of people on the Earth, the vicinity of the canyon was inhabited by the Aidahar (dragon), swallowed up all living things. God Tengri sent down chilling cold as a punishment on the dragon, and the last fire breath of Aidahar was absorbed by young ash trees growing near. Therefore, the trees, having absorbed the life force of this monster, continue to grow until now.

According to other stories, once upon a time, spirits that were people in the form of red wolves or witches inhabited the bottom of the canyon.

This unique landscape, adjacent to the familiar to the climatic zone semi-desert and steppe landscapes, always attracts attention, turning the Charyn canyon into one of the most popular sites for many tourists, the flow of visitors is increasing every year.





## Aulie Agash (Ulken Agash) Holy Tree

<b>Location:</b>	44°14'15.9"N, 79°50'38.5"E, Almaty region, Panfilov district, Koktal village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	natural.
<b>Dating:</b>	approximately more than 700 years.
<b>Site status:</b>	pilgrimage, the relic tree.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	Aulie Agash or "Holy tree" is a huge branched elm. The diameter of the tree is 6.5 m, and it is still alive.

It is believed that this tree is 700 years old, there are many legends about it. The most stable are a few of the stories. According to one of them, once seven saints, making a Hajj to Mecca, stopped at the place, where now grows this sacred tree. Before going to sleep, one of them stuck his stick in the ground, and next morning everyone saw that the stick was blooming. The saints continued on their journey, and when they died, their spirits returned to the stick-tree and have been living here until now.

According to another legend, this tree is guarded by a huge snake (dragon), which correlates with the ancient Turkic myth of the Baiterek sacred tree, which is guarded by the Aidahar-Dragon.

There are even motives that this tree was planted by the Prophet Muhammad himself.

At the moment, "Aulie Agash" as a sacred object with a special divine power, is known far beyond the region.

The flow of pilgrims who spend the night under the tree and carry out a variety of rituals of worship, asking the spirits of ancestors and the tree of strength, health and well-being never stops.

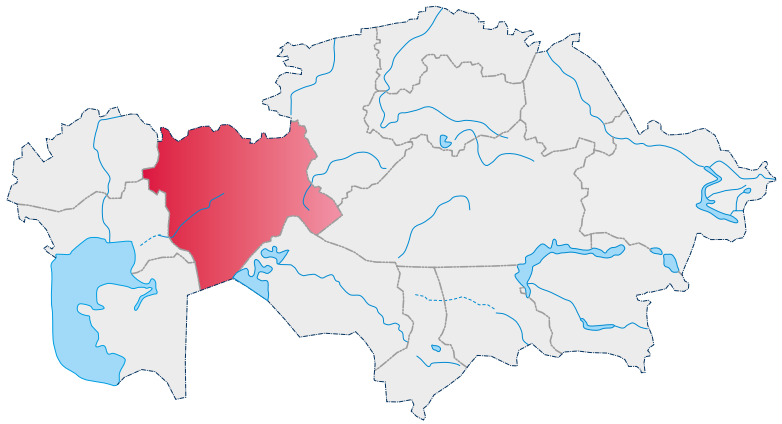


# AKTOBE REGION



**18**  
sites



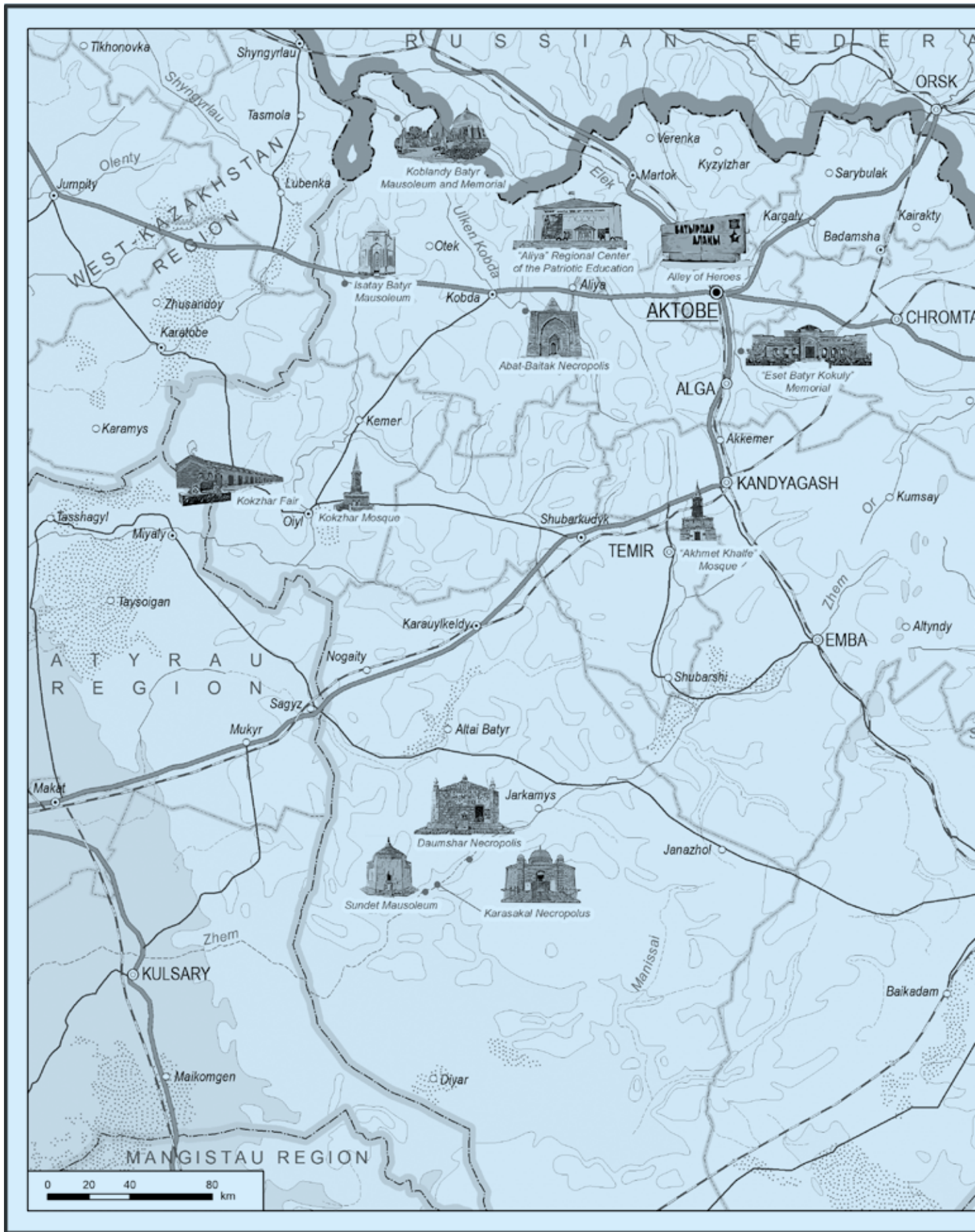


Aktobe region is situated in the north-west of Kazakhstan and is located in two parts of the world – Europe and Asia. Stretching from the Ulkeyik valley in the East to Kyil in the West, region is the second largest in Kazakhstan and occupies about 11% of the country. Today the population of Aktobe region is 854 thousand people. The economic basis of the region is formed on the basis of mining, manufacturing and electricity. The region is rich in minerals, its territory contains all the reserves of domestic chromium, 55 % – nickel, 40 % – titanium, 34 % – phosphorite, about 10% of proven reserves and 30% of forecast resources of Kazakhstan's hydrocarbon raw materials, 4.7 % – zinc, 3.6 % – copper, 2 % – aluminum, 1.4 % – coal from the total reserves in the country. The modern territory of the region is crossed by the lines of strategic highways, connecting the European and Asian parts of the continent, and the largest one is the "Western Europe – Western China" global transport corridor.

Aktobe region was founded in 1932. Historically, the region was formed and developed as a border region located at the junction of Europe and Asia, which largely determined its social and cultural identity. The cultural diversity of the region is the result of sustainable migration processes from ancient times to Modern times (trade relations, conquests, etc.).

The administrative center of Aktobe region is Aktobe city. The city was founded in 1869 and was the center of active cultural and economic processes throughout the Western region. At the moment, its population is 417,471 people, and it is the largest city in the Western Kazakhstan. Current Aktobe is an important cultural and industrial (chemical, light and food industries) center of the country.

Aktobe region is known for a variety of rare natural and handmade objects that are of great interest for the tourist infrastructure development. Mugodzhy mountains, Alexander caves, the sturgeon ponds, waterfalls, meteor crater, Urcachevsky relict forest, panto-hospital, the legendary "silent village", Kokzhar fair, "Barkin" Sands and much more are only a small part of this unique historical and cultural landscape. Recreational resources of the region have a high potential for the development of medical, ethnic, sports and other types of tourism.







## Barkyn Sands

**Location:** 49°03'42.7"N, 54°44'12.5"E, Uilsky district, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** unique natural landscape.

**Historical facts:** "Barkyn" is sand dunes, which are the relics of ancient seas. According to scientists, at the moment there is a freshwater lake at a depth of one meter and below under the dunes. In some places the water comes to the surface and forms small ponds. In the XVIII century, pine trees, designed to contain the impending "Barkum" sands, were planted by an order of local authorities. A thick pine forest had formed for more than three centuries, and the Sands stopped. Now the "Barkyn" forestry with an area of 34 thousand ha is not only a coniferous forest, but also extensive deciduous areas, having become home to badgers, wolves, foxes, hares, wild boars, elks and roe deer.

Today, in addition to the natural beauty, "Barkyn" is a place of active medical pilgrimage, as the amazing effect of therapeutic sand baths (psammotherapy) is widely known both in the area and far beyond.





## Abat-Baitak Necropolis

<b>Location:</b>	50°05'42.9"N, 55°54'27.4"E; 12 km to the south of Taldysay village, Kobdy district, Aktoobe region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XIV–XX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

Abat-Baitak is the largest burial and cult complex with the same name mausoleum on its territory in the northern part of the Aral-Caspian region. The site is a collection (more than 200 units) of different ritual structures: mausoleums, mazars and kulpytas (stele in the form of a plate or pillar with four or eight edges). The Abat-Baitak mausoleum is a large brick building with an original architecture (a massive rectangular base with an eleven-sided drum covered with a conical dome). At the end of the XVIII century a ritual smaller size object, which has long been known as "Kyz molasy" or "Kyz Aulie" (Holy Virgin), was built in the likeness of the mausoleum. The Abat-Baitak kulpytas surprises with its diversity, unusual decorative solution and high level of stone-cutting art. Judging by the chiseled in stone tamgas, the representatives of the Junior Juz's various tribes were buried in the necropolis. In 2004–2006, the Abat-baitak mausoleum was restored.

Having the brightly expressed sacred character, the Abat-Baitak complex is shrouded with many myths. The most enduring story is the legend of the buried here warrior Abat Batyr, who was a son of the well-known across the Kazakh Steppe philosopher Asan Kaigy (he lived in the XV century). Abat-Batyr was famous not only for his generosity and nobility, but also for being a defender of his people from the Kalmyk raids. Some stories tell about Batyr's searching for the promised "Zheruiyk" land, others partly explain the name of the mausoleum and the whole complex.





## Daumshar Necropolis

<b>Location:</b>	47°40'50.7"N, 56° 03' 22.8"E, 37 km to the south-west of Zharkamys village, Bayganinsky district, Aktobe region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	ensemble.
<b>Dating:</b>	late XVII – early XX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the Daumshar necropolis is a burial and cult complex with an area of more than four hectares and more than 200 objects.

The semantic core of the complex is three mausoleums of sawn blocks and helmet-shaped domes, two of which are located in the north-eastern part, and the rest one is the Murza-Murun mausoleum in the north-western part of the necropolis. There is distinctive bright ornamental decoration characteristic of the interiors of the mausoleums.

Small architectural forms of the necropolis can be divided into three groups: sandyktas, kulpytas with "koytas"; detached kulpytas; "koytas" ("stone ram", stepped gravestone in the shape of a stylized ram). All objects are distinguished by elegant three-dimensional carving in flat-relief decors.

Then, according to the traditional oral narrative, the necropolis honorably bears the name of the leader of the Emba Kazakh Daumshar buried here in 1810.





## Karasakal Necropolis

**Location:** 47°33'09.0"N, 55°52'14.0"E, 60 km to the south-west of Zharkamys village, Baygan district, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** ensemble.

**Dating:** XVII – early XX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the burial and cult Karasakal complex is the ancestral necropolis of the Kazakhs of the Junior Juz (an area of more than 15 hectares) with more than a thousand different-time ritual objects from mausoleums to small architectural forms. The sacred center and the oldest part of it, around which the complex later began to form, is the saint Karasakal's tomb. This place is still marked by a high wooden pole-tight-spiritual landmark for many pilgrims.

One of the most important objects in the Karasakal system is the Endibay mausoleum. This limestone structure was built according to the classical architectural canons of this region and time, in particular a rectangular base with aivan and a helmet-shaped dome.

Numerous tombs varied in form and decoration (kulpytas, koytas, sandyktas), small shrines (saganatam) and stone fences form the pattern of the distinctive religious architecture evolution of the region. Unlike other regions of Kazakhstan, the ritual buildings of the western part differ significantly in the stone carving art and other methods of decoration. One of the most striking specific features of the region is the tradition of color ornamentation of the burial grounds' internal space. And the ornamentation is highlighted by considerable diversity and semantics.





## Sundet Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	47°30'47.0"N, 55° 48' 06.3"E, 68 km to the south-west of Zharkamys village, Bayganinskiy district, Aktobe region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	the second half of the XIX century, folk master Daulet.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the Sundet mausoleum is a dome-centric structure with a unique architectural layout. Its octahedral base is crowned by a squat massive dome, ascended to a six-meter height.

The walls are built on a stepped block base and, according to the design of the construction, got two layers of limestone and sandstone slabs and a layer of backfill of broken limestone and earth facing. Shallow square niches are arranged outside in the faces of the Mausoleum, the plane is covered with contour ornament. The frieze of the parapet of the south-western facade is covered with relief ornament, which is based on tuyetaban (camel trail) motif. Interior decoration surprises with brightness of ornamental color decor.

The mausoleum is surrounded by sandyktas, a series of ritual objects, about twenty mud and stone gravestones and fences, six kulpytas.

At the moment, reliable information about the identity of the Sundet has not been preserved, but it is known that it was a respected person, to whom grateful descendants – son and grandchildren – built an impressive mausoleum.







## Kokzhar Fair

**Location:** 49°04'34.4"N, 54°39'45.4"E, Ақтүбінская область, Уилский район, село Уил.

**Type of the monument:** градостроительства и архитектуры.

**Dating:** 1867.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** Kokzhar fair is, on the one hand, an event phenomenon, on the other hand, a large historical and architectural complex with shopping malls and the building of the Fair Committee. In 1869, trade rows of about 400 m long were built, parallelly located from north to south. Each row consists of five buildings, each housing has a rectangular shape with a size of 5,30x80,0 m. The Uil regional center received a powerful impetus to the development, having become an important trading center on the branch of the Great Silk Road. Known as the "Kokzhar fair", this place became perhaps the key trade and economic center in the Western Kazakhstan, uniting Europe and Asia. The fair was held annually in spring and autumn, where major trade deals were made, economic, social and cultural cooperation was established. Ethnographic documents show that twice a year merchants from England and the Russian Empire gathered here with goods, meeting caravans from India, Iran, Turkey, Central Asia. The construction of the Russian military fortification near the Uil river in 1860 continued with the construction of a shopping complex, well preserved in its original form to the present days. Kokzhar fair was officially opened in the fall of 1867. This huge area with several red brick shopping arcades could accommodate a large number of buyers and sellers. A variety of European and Oriental goods were traded here, the people of steppe bought furs, manufactory, tea, sugar, dishes and etc., and in return offered high-quality camel, sheep wool, skins, goat down, carpets, leather and other goods.

Today Kokzhar fair revives not only as an object of the event tourism, but also as a major trade hub on the renewed Great Silk Road, still uniting the two continents into a single whole.





## Kokzhar Mosque

**Location:** 49°04'38.6"N, 54°39'49.5"E, Uil village, Uilsky district, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1893.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:**

a rectangular building has an impressive size of 20x40 m. The foundation is made of wild stone, the building itself is built of red brick, which, according to ethnographic evidence, was delivered from Orenburg. It is also known that wool and milk were added to the mortar, which influenced the strength of the structure. In addition to its direct functions of carrying out Islamic religious rituals, the Kokzhar (Uil) mosque was an important spiritual and educational center. It is known that the first imams-abbots were highly educated people who did a lot for the religious and moral education development of the population.

In the 30s of the XX century, the Mosque lost all its functions, its building was transferred to the local Drama Theater, and then turned into a warehouse. The first serious studies of the building took place in 1973. In 2014, the Mosque and its courtyard were completely renovated and restored. Today the Kokzhar mosque is functioning and regained the status of the spiritual center of the region. It is also a historical and cultural site - the heritage of ancient architecture in the late XIX century.

There are still widely spread stories about the seemingly existing many kilometers of underground passages connecting the Kokzhar mosque with the houses of some rich merchants and trading rows, but there is no evidence of this.





## Akhmet Halfe Mosque

**Location:** 49°08'19.3"N, 57°07'39.1"E; Temir town, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1905.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:**

"Ahmet Halfe", one of the few stone mosques in Aktobe region, is a rectangular (10x22 m) two-storey building. The walls are made of treated concrete blocks of brown stone, there is also a three-row block base. There is an octagonal minaret topped with a traditional Crescent above the northern facade with the main entrance to the building. The plane of walls is dismembered by two rows of windows and an intercommunication ledge. The roof of the building was originally covered with sheet iron. The interior of the mosque is three-part. The beams of the second floor are built on the walls and faceted wooden columns with bales.

Being located on one of the branches of the Great Silk Road, Temir town was widely known for its fair in the XIX and early XX centuries. As a trade and a kind of cultural center, the town needed its own mosque. The mosque was built at the expense of a regular at local fairs Orenburg merchant Mazhit Bakulin. He also invited an Imam from Kazan for a new mosque. It was a prominent religious figure Ahmet Halfe. The latter is also known for having presided over the Western regional religious administration of the Alash Orda government. In 1937, Imam Ahmet Halfe was repressed and executed as a representative of the Muslim clergy and an active religious preacher.

During the Soviet period, the building of the mosque was used as a hostel of a special boarding school. The Akhmat Halfe mosque regained the status of the existing religious site only in 1991. Today, the "Ahmet Halfe" mosque is the pride of the region and an important historical landmark.





## Akhtanov Aktobe Regional Theatre

**Location:** 50°17'04.5"N, 57°13'48.0"E, 52 Tahawi Akhtanov St., Aktobe, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1935, large-scale reconstruction in 2010.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the history of the theater dates back to 1935, when on the proposal of People's Commissar T. Zhurgenov Kazakh Musical Drama Theater was opened for the first time in Aktobe. From 1936 to 1941, under the guidance of the first Director of the theater G. Omarov, performances on classical Kazakh folklore and historical stories such as "Enlik-Kebek", "Kyz Zhibek", "Isatay Makhambet" and others were staged. In 1941, in connection with the beginning of the Great Patriotic war, the Kazakh Theater stopped its work.

In 1992, the performance of T. Akhtanov "Kushik kuyeu" staged by Director D. Zhalekenov opened the first theatrical season of the regional Kazakh Drama theater. In 1997, the theater was named after the Kazakh playwright Takhawi Akhtanov, and, in 1998, in accordance with the decision of the Akim of the region, two acting troupes (Kazakh and Russian) were united under the auspices of the T. Akhtanov Aktobe Regional Drama theater.

Today, the theater troupe pleases with its art more than forty thousand spectators a year, and the theater repertoire is regularly updated with 5-6 new productions. Over the past decade, the repertoire has been enriched by a significant number of productions based on modern literary works of Kazakh writers and playwrights. We can highlight A. Orazbekov's "Bir tup alma agashy", P. Rayev's "Oh, girls,", V. Yezhov's "Nightingale night", I. Savvin – Zh. Tashenov's "Hey, Mustafa, Mustafa!", L. Tabukashvili's "White bird of my dreams" etc.

In 2009-2010, a large-scale reconstruction of the theater building was carried out with a full reequipment of the stage, which had a positive impact on the technical support of performances.





## Monument to Aliya Moldagulova

<b>Location:</b>	50°16'56.8"N, 57°13'36.0"E, Scherniyaz St., Moldagulova Square, Aktobe, Aktobe region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1960, sculptor E. N. Shtamm, architect L. V. Raputov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	a sculptural bust immortalized the image of Aliya Moldagulova (1925-1944), a famous native of Aktobe region, the sniper, who died on the battlefields of the Great Patriotic war. In 1944, Aliya Moldagulova was posthumously presented for the order of Lenin with the title of Hero of the Soviet Union.

The bronze bust recreates the appearance of a fragile but unbending sniper girl who heroically gave her life for her people. A short haircut, a military cap and a tunic, a beautiful and clear face of a simple Kazakh woman – this is the image of the people's favour and pride of the people of Kazakhstan.

Being the heritage of the Soviet era, this monument is still one of the brightest attractions of Aktobe. Despite the opening of the Aliya Moldagulova Memorial in Aktobe in 2005, this modest bronze bust, which is a joint work of sculptor E. Shtamm and architect L. Raputov, continues to be one of the most beloved embodiments for the citizens.





## Yeset Batyr Kokuly Memorial

**Location:** 50°02'46.6"N, 57°24'12.7"E, 3 km to the east of the Bestamak village, Alga district, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1992.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the memorial dedicated to Yeset Batyr Kokuly (1667-1749), who was a famous native of the Younger Jhuz. Being Tarkhan (high military rank equal to Field Marshal) and close associate of Abulkhair Khan, Yeset Batyr spent most of his life in battles with Dzungars and Volga Kalmyks.

By the second half of the twentieth century, the commander's adobe tomb was almost destroyed, and, in 1992, a small elegant Mazar with a cubic base and a helmet-shaped dome was erected in its place as a part of the Tarkhan's 325th anniversary celebration. Later, the forces of local entrepreneurs formed the Memorial with a free room for pilgrims, a dining room for the funeral meals and the house of the shyarakshy-guardian. According to legends, Eset Batyr suffered from the fact that he didn't leave offspring (the only son was killed in battle), but became the father of a whole clan of Tama, as well as the object of admiration for many representatives of the steppe military aristocracy.

"Yeset" means "worthy" in translation from Persian. The strength, courage and patriotism of the Batyr glorified him for centuries, and today his personality is as revered and significant as centuries ago. According to shyarakshy (usually generic vocation), the flow of pilgrims to the tomb of Yeset Batyr never dried up, even in the Soviet era, with its prohibitions on such practices, the thirst for the whole Steppe was coming to worship the ashes of the warrior and ask for his help and intercession.

Today, there is an unspoken set of rules for pilgrimage, and one its most important requirements is silence. Silence is the key to peace and tranquility not only for the fallen heroes, but for all living and future generations.





## “Aliya” Regional Center of the Patriotic Education

**Location:** 50°50'54.6"N, 54°50'16.9"E; Aliya village, Kobda district, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2005.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the opening of the "Aliya" regional center of patriotic education was dedicated to the celebration of the 80th anniversary of the Hero of the Soviet Union Aliya Moldagulova, who was a famous native of Aktobe region. The main mission of this center lies in the formation and development of citizenship and the new Kazakhstan patriotism on the example of the Aliya Moldagulova personality.

This is a modern building, which has everything necessary for cultural, educational and sports activities of the regional youth and children. In addition to the usual cultural and educational functions, the "Aliya" center is an important focal point in the system of Kazakhstan and the CIS countries', as well as museums, local history organizations, veterans' corps youth trail movement. The core axis of all actions is the personal example of Aliya Moldagulova.

"Zhas Ulan" and "Balausa" clubs work with boys who don't reach the age of recruitment and girls/ladies respectively. Teenagers and young people learn to grow up with dignity as defenders of the Fatherland, while girls learn the traditions of their native land, rites and customs.

The sports sector of the center promotes a healthy lifestyle and traditional Kazakh sports games. "Aliya" center has become a place of attraction for the younger generations, its experience is extremely valuable and useful.





## Koblandy Batyr Mausoleum and Memorial

**Location:** 50°50'54.6"N, 54°50'16.9"E, 1A Koblandy Batyr St., Zhyrenkop village, Kobdy district, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2007, architect B. Ibrayev.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** Koblandy Batyr (XV century) is a real historical personality and the pride of the nation. Koblandy Batyr's feats played a significant role in the historical fate of the whole region and are commemorated in the national "Koblandy-Batyr" epic, which now comprises twenty-nine versions. For a long time Koblandy Batyr considered a fictional folk character, but numerous scientific studies proved that Koblandy Batyr lived during the collapse of The Golden Horde.

Being a commander, Batyr devoted his life to the protection of the people. According to Shakarim Kudaiberdiyev, Koblandy-Batyr was at the origins of the Kazakh statehood.

By the beginning of the twentieth century, the Mazar over his grave was ruined. In the mid-twentieth century, the outstanding researcher of Kazakhstan Alkey Margulan studied the burial place of Koblandy Batyr. In 1995, a commemorative stone slab was established, and a year later the place was fenced and the remains of the Batyr were reburied.

In 2007, the Mausoleum and Memorial was erected, differing from all such buildings by its unique architectural design. The height of the mausoleum is 17.5 meters, the width – 12. The mausoleum looks like a military helmet with a shield and a sword. Near the mausoleum there is a stone on which the Batyr sharpened his legendary three-meter sword. The saber has survived to the present day and is a landmark of the complex. Near the grave there is a small recess, where a fragment of the former Mazar made of red burnt brick is placed under the glass.







## “Nur Gasyr” Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	50°16'56.0"N, 57°11'23.0"E. 92 Abulkhair Khan Ave., Aktobe, Aktobe region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2008, architect A. Sattarov.
<b>Site status:</b>	spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>“Nur Gasyr” mosque is the central mosque of Aktobe. The construction had been lasted for two years and ended in 2008. The Mosque was solemnly opened by the Head of State Nursultan Nazarbayev, the former President of Russia Dmitry Medvedev and the then Supreme mufti of Kazakhstan Absattar Derbisali.</p> <p>The white marble mosque was built for parishioners and entrepreneurs’ money. The author of the project is Ayvar Sattarov (the author of the Kul-Sharif mosque in Kazan). This project was recognized as the best in a large competition on a global scale. The building of the mosque is central-domed in the plan, there are sixty-three-meter minarets at the corners, the height of the golden dome is 40 meters. The domed hall is decorated with a unique crystal chandelier made of Czech glass with the height of 7.5 m and the width of 5.5 m.</p> <p>Besides the Mosque, the Nur Gasyr building includes the “Rukhaniyat” Museum and a small madrasah. The mission of the Museum is to carry out scientific, educational, research and educational activities on the history of religion.</p>





## St. Nicholas Cathedral

**Location:** 50°17'13.8"N, 57° 11' 30.6"E, 6 M. Mametova St., Aktobe, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2008.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** St. Nicholas Cathedral is the largest Orthodox Church in Aktobe. It bears the name of Bishop Nicholas (Mogilev), who was the Saint and Confessor of the land of Kazakhstan, exiled to Kazakhstan in 1941 and canonized by The Russian Orthodox Church in 2000. The temple was constructed on donations collected by the "Revival of the Temple" Fund.

The Foundation stone was laid by Archbishop Anthony of the Urals and Guryev in the presence of the city and region administration, as well as many parishioners. In 2008, the Cathedral was inaugurated in the presence of the President of Kazakhstan Nursultan Nazarbayev and the President of Russia Dmitry Medvedev.

There is a sports school for boys, missionary and charitable work is drafted. The main shrine of the Cathedral is an icon with the Holy relics of the Saint patron of the St. Nicholas Cathedral.





## Park of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan

**Location:** 50° 7'14.6"N, 57°11'13.7"E, Abulkhair Khan Ave., Aktobe, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2010.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan Park is the central park of Aktobe. The total park area is 42 ha. In the Soviet era, the Park was named after V. I. Lenin, then, in the 90s, with gaining independence it was renamed as the Abai Park.

In 2008-2009, a complete reconstruction of the Park was carried out. Dozens of species of trees, shrubs and flowers were planted. Footpaths of the Park and the accompanying boulevard are decorated with bright flower beds, lawns, lamps, fountains, interesting benches and other small architectural landscape forms. The absolute pride of the Park is an artificial pond with a marina and a boat station. The pedestrian bridge offers beautiful views of both the Park and the city.

The main sight of the Park is a unique flagpole with the height of 91 meters, mounted on a four-meter mound, and the size of the flag is 10x20 meters. There is a bas-relief of the first President of Kazakhstan on the front side of the flagpole. There is the national anthem and the coat of Arms on the left side; and the message of the President on the right one.

The Park is not only a favorite place of recreation of all Aktobe residents and guests of the city, but also a modern cultural space for the development of creative industries.





## Alley of Heroes

<b>Location:</b>	50°17'16.5"N, 57°09'11.6"E, Moldagulova Ave, Aktobe, Aktobe region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2010, Zh. Kenbai, M. Gabdrakhmanov, A. Kubai, K. Koblano, Zh. Esengulov.
<b>Site status:</b>	complex, urban landscape.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the grand opening of the Alley of Heroes was timed to the 65th anniversary of the Great Victory. This memorial consists of forty-six granite steles with the names of the heroes of the Soviet Union, in particular, the natives of Aktobe region, two more steles of larger size are not named, they are designed to mark the entrance to the Alley. Among forty-six heroes from Aktobe, not all veterans, some have become heroes in peacetime, for example, astronauts and soldiers.</p> <p>On each granite stele bas-relief and name are embossed. The authorship of sculptural portraits and bas-reliefs of heroes belongs to the famous masters Zhadiger Kenbai, Marat Gabdrakhmanov, Akhmet Kubai, Zhanibek Esengulov.</p> <p>In addition to steles, the solemn decoration of the Alley consists of lanterns, lawns and bright flower beds.</p>





## Isatai Batyr Mausoleum

**Location:** 50°05'45.3"N, 54°39'44.2"E, Kobda district, Aktobe region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 2014, project manager Nursultan Imashev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the mausoleum was built on the burial place of Isatai Taimanov and was solemnly opened for his 225th anniversary. Isatai Taimanov is a famous Kazakh Batyr, the Head of the Junior Juz, a major political leader and a heroic inspirer of the popular uprising of 1836-1838 in the Western Kazakhstan. Together with his companion and friend Makhambet Utemisov, Isatai Taimanov fought for the freedom of his people and gave his life for it. The mausoleum is a part of a Satsai funerary necropolis complex. The height of the mausoleum is 11.5 meters, width is 6 meters. The polyhedron of the base is crowned with a helmet-shaped dome, and the structure itself is distinguished by the elegance of forms and nobility of outlines. Inside the mausoleum Isatay Taimanov and his son Ospan years of life, a portrait of Batyr and poetic lines of his friend Makhambet are knocked out on the wall: "Leo Isatai was Born. He could not get what he wanted, his life was spent in dreams...".

In 1991, for the 200th anniversary of the hero a modest tomb construction was set over the grave of a warrior, but a bit later, the grateful descendants decided to build a memorial complex here. The proposal for the construction of the mausoleum was supported by the public of Atyrau and Aktobe regions, the Isatai Taimanuly Public Fund. Significant financial support was provided by oil companies of the region and representatives of private business.

Now the name of Isatai Batyr is as revered and respected as a century ago. Personalities of Isatai Taimanov and Makhambet Utemisov are an important part of not only the Kazakh people's history, but also the national civic education. Many pilgrims come to the mausoleum of a warrior to ask for peace and prosperity.



# ATYRAU REGION



**16**  
sites



Atyrau region is located in the western part of Kazakhstan. The region was founded in 1938. The administrative center of the region is Atyrau, which is port city on the Ural river. The region occupies a large part of the Caspian lowland and has a shared border with West Kazakhstan, Aktope and Mangystau regions, as well as Astrakhan region of the Russian Federation. Its territory is 11,863,0 hectares. The region has population of over half a million residents.

The relief is mostly undulating plain, rising imperceptibly from the coast of the Caspian Sea. A large part of the Caspian lowland is sands (Naryn, Taisoigan, Karakum). A solid part of the region is occupied by a limestone plateau, which is the bottom of the ancient ocean. On this territory the steppe areas abruptly give the way to a swampy coastline of the Ural river, where there are a lot of varieties of waterfowl.

Atyrau region is known for the extraction of minerals-natural gas, oil, potassium salt, magnesium, calcium and bromine compounds, limestone and clay, located in the shelf of the Caspian Sea and in archaic marine sediments. 87 largest hydrocarbon deposits were identified in the region, including 66 oil, 21 oil and gas condensate fields.

The region is one of the leaders of the national economy. The region occupies a leading position in such indicators as the volume of gross regional product, including per capita, industrial production, attracting foreign investment. The region, which is one of the main donor regions, makes a significant contribution to the national budget.

Atyrau region is extremely distinctive. The combination of unique natural, historical and cultural landscapes makes it very promising for the development of the tourism industry. More than a thousand monuments (54 historical, 119 monumental art, 43 archaeological, 150 architectural and more than 800 religious buildings) represent an invaluable cultural heritage.

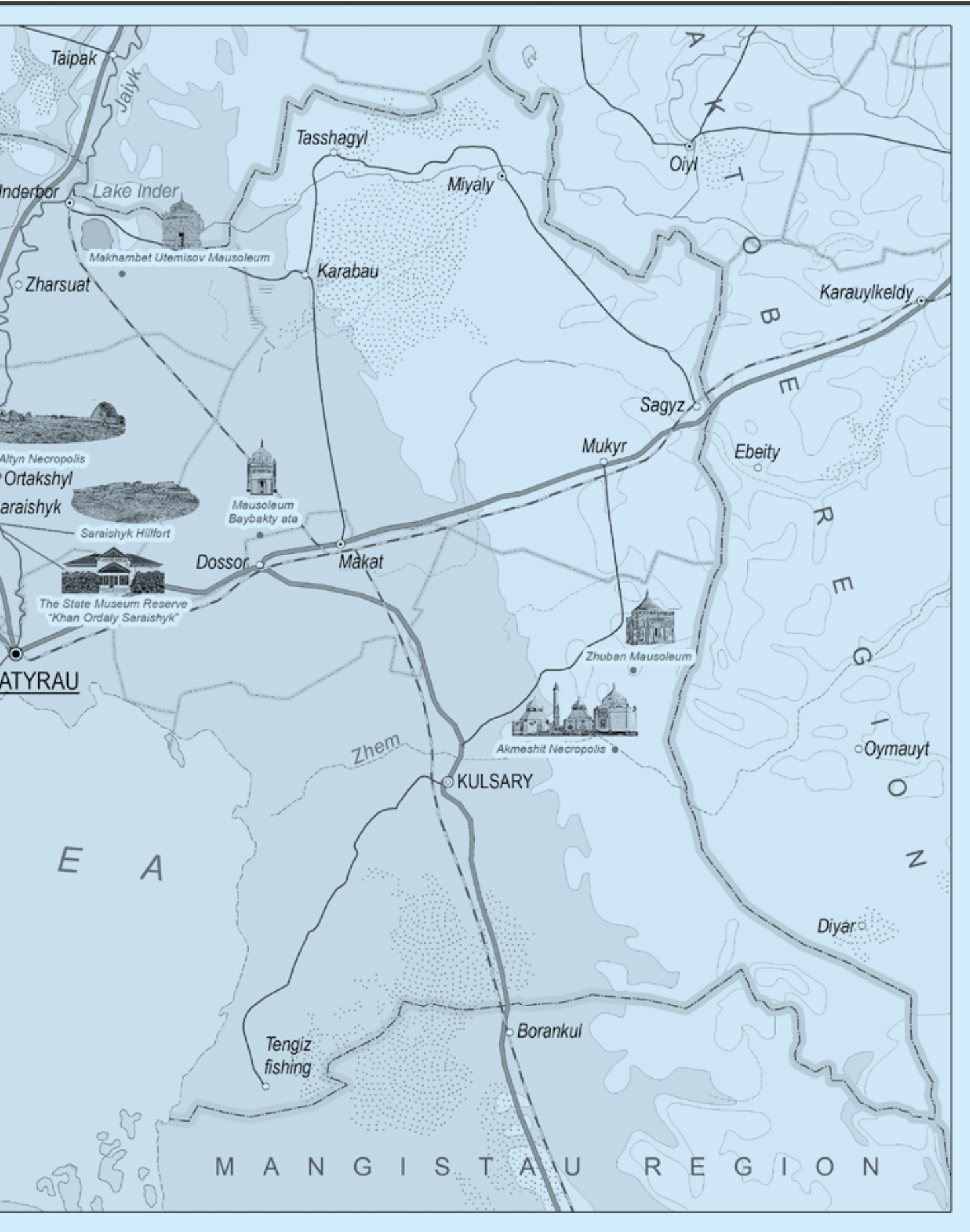
The land of Atyrau was mastered by a human in the Neolithic era. Many stone products, pottery, arrowheads, etc. preserved on the sites of ancient settlements. 19 sites of the Bronze Age and 128 the early Iron Age were found in the region. A great number of them concentrated in the Emba district and near Karaton village, Sarykamys, near the Imankara mountain, Araltobe mound. During the Bronze age, there were significant ethnical and cultural changes in the steppe zone, a single culture of large tribal associations was formed. The land of Atyrau became the crossroad of nomadic people's cultural interaction from antiquity to the present.

The ancient land of the Caspian Sea is the cradle of musical art of the Kazakh people, which their joys, sorrows and hopes through many beautiful songs and melodies reflected. The vast Atyrau steppe is the birthplace of the national school of performing arts. This land gave us the great musician Kurmangazy, the unique talent of Dina Nurpeisova and many contemporary artists.

The people of the region are very proud of their countrymen: national poet Abu Sarsenbaev, Khamit Yergaliyev, poet Fariza Ongarsynova, writer Zeynolla Kabdolov, actors Normukhan Zhanturin and Idris Nogoybayev, dombra players Azidollah Eskaliyev, Karshiga Akhmediarov, Aigul Ulkenbayeva, outstanding opera singers Hafiz Yesimov and Eric Kurmangaliyev, artist Mukhit Khalimov, and many others.









## Saraishyk Hillfort

**Location:** 47°30'08.4"N, 51°43'58.0"E, Saraishyk village, Makhambet district, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** XIII–XIV centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:**

Saraishyk is one of the most important cities on the Great Silk Road in the Middle Ages, located at the crossroads between Europe and Asia. According to two versions of the city name's explanation, it can be a "yellow crescent" or "small Palace". Saraishyk is of particular importance in the history of the Kazakh statehood formation. Although the town flourished in the XIII–XVI centuries, which are the period of greatest power and influence of the Golden Horde, archaeologists and historians believe that the development of the Saraishyk occurred in the X–XI centuries. It had the greatest power during the reign of Genghis Khan's grandson Batu from the family of Juchids. According to the preserved folk legends, Saraishyk was built to imitate Sarai-Batu, and since it was smaller than Sarai, it became known under the diminutive name "Saraishyk". In the XIV century, Saraishyk appears in the written heritage of the Arab traveler and merchant Ibn Batutta, who visited the city in 1334 and described in his diaries the greatness of Khan's palaces, developed infrastructure – mosques and hotels, a very high level of urban technology such as water supply and sewerage. Saraishyk was also a center of culture, spirituality and science. It is believed that seven khans from the Juchid dynasty, who became the ancestors of the Kazakh ruling elite, found eternal rest in Saraishyk. In 1395, under the onslaught of Tamerlan's troops, Saraishyk fell, the banks of Zhaiyk were inhabited by Nogais, and Saraishyk in the XV century experienced a new flourishing, becoming the capital of the Nogai Horde, and then the Kazakh Khanate's. The period of decline of the city fell on the XV–XVI centuries. Now the Saraishyk hillfort is one of the most important attractions of Kazakhstan not only because it is a living breath of history and an important symbol of the formation of the Kazakh statehood, but also due to the fact that this city is always under the threat of destruction. The bed of the Ural river (Zhaiyk), is constantly changing and every year threatens to completely erase the Saraishyk from the face of the earth. Now there are full-scale works to strengthen the coastline to preserve the ancient settlement. Also, the state decided to recreate an exact copy of the medieval Saraishyk with its unique cultural landscape nearby, making this place the main tourist attraction of Atyrau region.





## Zhuban Mausoleum

**Location:** 47°24'08.5"N, 54°47'34.2"E, 90 km to the north of Kulsary, Zhylyoi district, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1880–1898, brothers Ungalbay, Munalbay, Umerbay, Itbay, Imanbay Karazhusup.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mausoleum is a building in a typical "Mangystau" style. It is a one-part limestone (coquina) dome construction (5,85x6,75 m) situated on a gentle elevation. The entrance doorway is oriented to the South. Height of the mausoleum is 9.95 m. The monument consists of two parts: a massive quadrangular cube base and the drum with a dome helmet. All four facades are richly decorated with ornamental flat-relief carving on the upper tier. In the burial chamber remains of five graves, including a tombstone over the grave of Zhuban with kulpytas, preserved.

The mausoleum belongs to Zhuban, who was a known mullah in the region. According to the few remaining information, Zhuban belonged to the family of Adai and was one of the richest people in the district. The construction of the mausoleum is covered with legends. It is believed that the mullah, being aware of his vulnerability and inevitable demise, commanded him to invite the best master of the edge for the construction of the most beautiful mausoleum. Zhuban wanted to remain forever in the memory of people, and his tomb would become a kind of symbol of this land.

The Karazhusup family was rightly reputed to be the best in the craft and kept their word given to Zhuban. There is another version of the legend, where the master is the architect Nugman. We do not know the name/names of architects, but it is known that the work at that time was paid very generously: 20 thousand rubles, 10 horses, 122 sheep, tea pood and 15 pounds of sugar.

In 1985, the Zhuban mausoleum was completely restored by Atyrau specialists. The attempt to restore the primary painting of the building was not successful, as the ancient secrets of the Mangystau masters have already been lost. Almost all the colorful renovation has collapsed, while the authentic decor is still bright and impressive.





## Akmeshit Necropolis

**Location:** 47°08'42.7"N, 54°45'57.7"E, to the north-east of Akkistau, Zhylyoi district, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XVIII century (approximately 1771-1774).

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:**

one of the most iconic sacred objects of Atyrau region is the Akmeshit necropolis. The complex itself is small and formed around one of the four underground mosques, built by Beket-Ata, who was a great Sufi and Saint/Aulie of the great steppe. Now the necropolis includes thirty-two kulpytas, two koytas, two domed mausoleums and one saganatam (stone rectangular fence of processed stone with a raised western wall in which, as a rule, a window opening is arranged). The Akmeshit necropolis attracted and still attracts many pilgrims with its powerful light energy. The pilgrims start thier path with the underground mosque carved in the rock. According to the local narrative, Beket-Ata, returning after a long apprenticeship in Khiva, set out to teach children and youth the Sufi truth light. This small mosque was to become a place of enlightenment and dedication of new generations. It is believed that Beket-Ata supervised the construction, and the work itself was conducted by a young architect Sokyrsha. The young man also had a special talent, as a large amount of work he and his assistants were able to complete in just three years. The mosque, built for the benefit of children, has become a symbol of the spiritual revival of this region. European travelers and ethnographers have repeatedly mentioned Akmeshit with admiration in their diaries. E. Eversmann, A. Alekseyev, A. Duhamel and others wrote about the beauty and extraordinary sanctity of both the earth and the complex, especially the underground mosque. In addition to the architectural originality of the complex, all who had seen the Akmeshit understood its importance and symbolism for national identity and spiritual development.

Today the Akmeshit complex is one of the spiritual shrines of Kazakhstan. Many tourists and pilgrims come here, so it is necessary to carefully form a tourist infrastructure. It is important not to violate the sanctity and to provide the most comfortable conditions for wishing to worship the memory of Beket-Ata Aulie. Now near the necropolis there is a mosque, a dining room and a hotel for pilgrims.

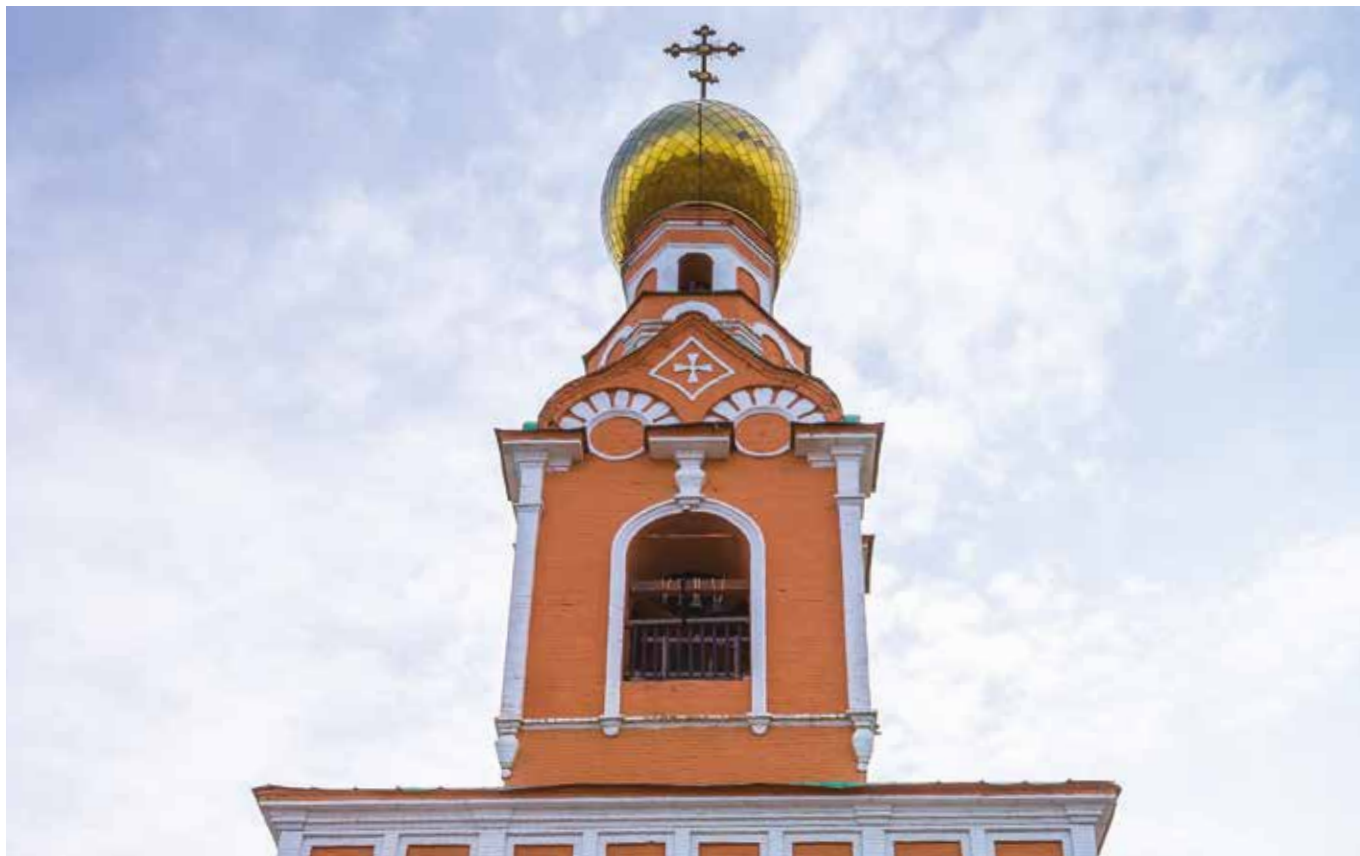




## Altyn Necropolis

<b>Location:</b>	47°39'17.0"N, 51°41'22.0"E, Ortakshyl village, Makhambet district, Atyrau region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XIX–XX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, necropolis.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>Altyn necropolis is relatively small in size compared to other similar complexes of the region. It has about two hundred different and different-time tombstones. The necropolis is relatively "young", as it was formed only in the XIX century.</p> <p>"Witamy" raw steppe mausoleums (squat tetrahedral skeleton of a spheroconical or pyramidal dome) characteristic of Mangystau region dominate in the shape of the gravestones. In the necropolis there are very rare for this region samples of stone-cutting art. The influence of the culture of the Volga Tatars is noticeable in some ornaments and epigraphy.</p> <p>According to local legends, such an unusual female name of the necropolis was due to the tragic events that occurred in the clan of berish-sebek. A beautiful daughter of the ancestral foreman named Altyn died at the hands of robbers. Although bai still had eight daughters, the eldest Altyn was a favorite. The place of her resting place later became the center of the eponymous necropolis.</p> <p>A serious scientific study of the necropolis took place for the first time in 1988 and was conducted by the specialists of the "Kazproektrestavratsiya" institute. In 1990, it was taken under state protection. Now this memorial complex is a famous pilgrimage site.</p>





## Holy Dormition Cathedral

**Location:** 47°06'50.6"N, 51°54'13.4"E, 4 I. Taimanov St., Atyrau city, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1888.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** The Holy Dormition Cathedral was built in 1888 mainly at the expense of Guryev merchant-fisherman Fedot Tudakov, other local entrepreneurs also took part in the financing of the construction. In 1924, this Church, like hundreds of other Orthodox churches, was closed, but before it had been plundered. Some parishioners were able to save and hide what had survived. The building itself was a warehouse and stable.

In the 50s of the twentieth century, the Cathedral was reopened, but without any restoration works. The parishioners reorganized it on their own. By the end of the twentieth century, the temple began to collapse.

In 2000, on the initiative of the city and regional authorities, large-scale restoration work began in the Cathedral. Modern communications were laid, the roof was replaced and, along with domes and collapsing brickwork, painted in blue. Seven bells were placed in the renovated bell tower. Also, the whole territory adjacent to the Cathedral was expanded and ennobled.

Today, the Holy Dormition Cathedral is one of the most majestic and original buildings in Atyrau. There are the relics of revered saints such as St. Tikhon, Patriarch of Moscow, the Reverend nuns of Diveevo, St. Nicholas, Metropolitan of Alma-Ata; and the particularly valuable icon "the Dormition of the Mother of God" (Temple icon), "the Tikhvin icon of the Mother of God", "Icon of St. Nicholas Metropolitan of Alma-Ata."





## Makhambet Utemisov Kazakh Drama Theatre

**Location:** 47°06'18.2"N, 51°55'55.9"E, 8 Abai St., Atyrau city, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** opening in 1938, moving to a new building.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** Makhambet Utemisov Kazakh Drama Theatre in Atyrau (Guryev) was opened in 1938 and is one of the oldest theaters in Kazakhstan. By the decision of the People's Commissariat on the basis of the club "Neftyanik" and thanks to the efforts of a group of talented Kazakh youth, who graduated from a one-year theater studio, a professional theater troupe emerged. Later Guryev Theater was combined with Petropavlovsk's one, and the updated collective presented the first joint statement – M. Auezov's play "Tungi saryn".

The theatre repertoire was regularly replenished with classical and modern plays. The creative growth of the theater was interrupted by the war, and all the men of the troupe went to the front. In this difficult time, the theater continued its work by the women's team.

The post-war years were the heyday of the theater-it grew professionally, the troupe was replenished with young initiative personnel, the number of theater-goers increased. In 1975, the theatre moved to its own new building in the city center, where it is located now. In 2006, the theater building was overhauled, a significant amount of equipment was updated.

Today, the Makhambet Utemisov Kazakh Drama Theatre is an important cultural attraction of the region.





## Kurmangazy Palace of Culture

**Location:** 47°05'53.3"N, 51°53'55.4"E, Zhilgorodok district, Atyrau, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1943–1946.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** Kurmangazy Palace of Culture was originally intended for employees of the oil industry. At the height of World War II, the Soviet Union was in dire need of fuel. A large oil refinery and its oil reservoirs in a short time (1943-1945) were built near Guryev (now Atyrau). Along with the production, a residential town for oil workers was built.

After the war, in 1946, the House of Culture of the oil refinery with an auditorium for four hundred people was completed. There are numerous factory cultural organizations and sections, as well as amateur art.

Today, this building is known as the Kurmangazy House of Culture, and it is still an important cultural center not only of the city, but also of the entire region. Music, art and theatre studios, lecture halls and galleries, children's and youth creative clubs were organized under the friendly shadow of the Kurmanagazy Recreation Center.







## Makhambet Utemisov Mausoleum

**Location:** 48°21'37.9"N, 52°04'45.1"E, 40 km to the south-east of Inderbor, Indersky district.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1995 full reconstruction, the author Kopbol Demessin.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** a famous steppe poet and Batyr Makhambet Utemisov (1803-1846) is one of the most respected and revered folk heroes in Kazakhstan. Makhambet Utemisuly is the organizer, ideologist and active participant of the anti-colonial, national resistance uprising of the Kazakh people. Together with his colleague and friend Isatai Taimanov, he fought for the freedom of his native land and the rights of the steppe people to choose their own path until the end of his life. The present mausoleum of Makhambet Utemisov was constructed in 1995 in honor of its 190th anniversary. It is known that before that over the grave of the hero there was a modest octagonal Mazar with a tombstone, built in 1959 by the public of the Guryev region (the author Novikov is an amateur sculptor from Aktobe).

In the period from 60-70 years, a real image of the warrior was reconstructed, having based on his remains. In the 80s the burial place of Makhambet Utemisov was carefully examined by the Ural expedition of the Minister of Culture of the Kazakh SSR.

Kopbol Demessin created an interesting design, combining classic Eastern forms of ritual buildings and unique architectural traditions of Mangistau. This is a twelve-sided majestic building with a height of 12.2 m. The building is crowned with a massive, but elegant helmet-shaped dome and decorated with overhead bas-reliefs. The building itself is concrete but is lined inside and outside with snow-white shell. The entrance to the mausoleum is marked by a classical arch decorated with carved ornaments. The architect tried to create the impression that the mausoleum belongs to those distant times when the great hero lived and fought.





## Architectural memorial complex “Isatai – Makhambet”

<b>Location:</b>	47°06'26.4"N, 51°54'11.9"E, Atyrau region, Atyrau, at the intersection between K. Satpayev Ave. and I. Taimanov Ave.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1995. The authors of the project are sculptors B. Taitaliyev, A. Bekeshev, E. Sergebaev and S. Bokebay. The author of the monument B. Abishev.
<b>Site status:</b>	the monument and the memorial complex.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the architectural and memorial complex "Isatai – Makhambet" was built and opened on the 200th birth anniversary of the national poet and leader of the national liberation movement Makhambet Utemisov.

The complex is symbolically located between the two spiritual centers of the city – the central mosque "Imangali" and the Holy Assumption Cathedral. The Isatai Makhambet memorial complex, the mosque, the cathedral together with modern residential quarters form not only a remarkable architectural ensemble, but a kind of "heart" of the city.

In general, the complex occupies five hectares and consists of three parts – a monument of Makhambet and Isatai, an avenue Akzhol and a small landscape park. The monument Isatai – Makhambet is a massive bronze composition. Five-meter sculptures of the riders rest on a two-meter granite pedestal.

The fundamental hemisphere "Kurgan" is both the basis for the sculptural composition, and the original architectural object symbolizing the steppe landscape. There is a bas-relief "Edil-Zhaiyk" located on the hemisphere – a symbol of the unity of Makhambet and Isatai with the people.

The Akzhol Alley, paved with light stone slabs, takes its origin from "Kurgan", and it ends with a beautiful fountain.





## Baibakty-Ata Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	47°37'35.8"N, 52°57'06.3"E, Atyrau region, Makat district, Dossor settlement (10 km north from the village).
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1997.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the modern Baibakty-Ata mausoleum (1823–1914) was constructed in 1997 on the site of an old Mazar (mausoleum built in 1914). It is a ten-meter elegant building. A rectangular base stretched upwards is crowned with a massive drum with a cone-shaped dome. The mausoleum towers over the old necropolis.

According to local lore, Baibakty Karmysov was the youngest son in the family, but he was the most gifted of all seven children. Since childhood, he had been a very brave, fair, prudent, discreet and quiet person. Moreover, he was a strong clairvoyant and soothsayer. That is why people respected Baibakty Karma-sova from early youth. Baibakty saw the goal of his life in serving people and struggling for their rights and freedoms. Baibakty batyr fought with honor against the Khanate of Khiva, systematically making raids on the lands of the Junior zhuz, against the colonial policy of Russia. People said that the courage and strength of this batyr was superior to others, and the enemies were frightened only by the appearance of Baibakty on the battlefield (throwing a battle cry into battle, batyr was sometimes seen by the enemy as hundred warriors or a huge serpent).

He foresaw his death and ordered to bury him where he had indicated. A modest mazar was built later on that site. The memory of Baibakty-Ata has always been strong among the people, he was considered to be a holy aulie, and numerous pilgrims went to his burial place. Today it is believed that anyone who come to worship Baibakty-Ata can ask him for clarity of mind and get answers to all his questions.





## The State Museum Reserve “Khan Ordaly Saraishyk”

<b>Location:</b>	47°29'52.4"N, 51°43'04.4"E, Atyrau region, Makhambet district, Sarayshik village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1999.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the State Museum Reserve ‘Khan Ordaly Saraishyk’ is a unique historical and cultural complex. At the end of the last century, serious scientific restoration and research work had been carried out on the territory of the ancient Golden Horde city of Saraishyk. There was an urgent need for security measures aimed at creation of historical reconstruction of the place as a tourist destination.</p> <p>The State Museum Reserve was opened in 1999. The museum's collection was made up of objects and exhibits collected here by scientists for many years of archaeological work. The complex itself, in addition to the museum collections, includes the Khan's Pantheon, the ancient ruins of buildings and the fortress walls of the city of Saraishyk. In the future, a part of the medieval settlement will be restored, to give the tourists an opportunity to walk through the streets of Sarayshyk during the brightest period of its existence.</p> <p>The museum displays a reconstruction of the city of Sarayshyk. Tourists are able to see how the city looked like, how the bazaars and shops were set up, where the merchants who brought goods for sale and exchange on the Great Silk Road lived and traded.</p> <p>Khan's Pantheon is a seventeen-meter octahedral structure. Monuments of seven khans of the Dzuchids, buried in Saraishik, are built here. The names of the khans are carved on the black marble and the dates of their ruling are printed. This dynasty is very important, because the history of the Kazakh state is connected with it. They are the Khans Mengu-Temir (1266–1282), Toktagu (Tokty) (1291–1312), Zhanibek (1343–1353), Amir Ohas (1440–1447), Kasym Khan (1511– 1518), Shih Mamai (1542–1549), Zhusip (Yusup) (1549–1554).</p>





## Monument of Sultan Beybarys

<b>Location:</b>	47°06'24.3"N, 51°54'59.8"E, Atyrau region, Atyrau city, st. Aiteke bi, in front of the Atyrau regional Akimat.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2000, author K. Kakimov, architect K. Zhumabai.
<b>Site status:</b>	sculptural monument.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>in 2000, President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev opened the monument to the Son of the Great Steppe Sultan Beybarys in Atyrau. This act, which is extremely important for all citizens, is intended to demonstrate the unity of generations and our pride for our history and opportunities. The legendary Kipchak Sultan Beybarys (1223–1277), as a child had been sold into slavery, but owing to his bright mind, scale vision and iron will, later he achieved a position of the commander of the Mamluk state in Egypt. Sultan Beybarys reigned for seventeen years and managed to resist the Mongols and the Crusaders. According to legends, Sultan Beybarys missed his native land, from where as the child he had been taken away to a foreign land, and, being a ruler, he dreamt of returning home.</p> <p>The twelve-meter granite monument to Sultan Beybarys weighing one hundred and twenty tons is located in the center of the Sultan Beybarys square. There are two stone compositions – a pyramid and a yurt, symbolizing Egypt and the Steppe, united by Beibars, located on the both sides of the monument. On the granite hemispherical boulder, installed next to the monument, the words of the great Turk Kultegen are carved – "To my people, my Earth and Water. In order for the Turkic people to become a people, we have done our work".</p> <p>The sculptor K. Kakimov and the architect K. Zhumabai tried to show the history of an unbroken spirit in the modern architectural language using the example of a national hero.</p>





## Monument of Dina Nurpeisova

**Location:** 47°06'13.3"N, 51°53'14.0"E, K. Satpayev Ave., Atyrau, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 2000, architect K. Zharylgapov, sculptor N. Daulbai.

**Site status:** sculptural monument.

**Historical facts:** the magnificent monument dedicated to the famous daughter of the Kazakh people Dina Nurpeisova (1861–1955), is one of the most beautiful examples of modern Kazakh sculpture. The monument to the great dombra-player (ethnic musical instrument) and kuisha (instrumental play performer) is installed near the building of the music college.

Dina Nurpeisova is a Kazakh composer, student of Kurmangazy Sagyrbayev, dombra player, author and national artist of Kazakh SSR. As a virtuoso performer, Dina Nurpeisova, in addition to her composer's gift, was able to make traditional melodies sound differently, giving them a new life.

The sculptor Nurlan Daulbai and the architect Kazbek Zharilganov managed to embody an amazing synthesis of a powerful creative gift and a fragile female figure on a three-meter bronze monument on a granite pedestal. Dina Nurpeisova sits in a dombra-player position with her beloved dombra in her hand, her face is stern, and the dombra seems to be a part of her soul.





## Imangali City Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	47°06'20.6"N, 51°54'03.9"E, 15 Satpayev Ave., Atyrau, Atyrau region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2001, architect Sh. Yusupov.
<b>Site status:</b>	spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the central mosque 'Imangali' is the highest and the most majestic building in Western Kazakhstan. The unique project in the classical Islamic architecture style was developed by architect Shukhrat Yusupov.</p> <p>The snow-white massive, but at the same time elegant, building is crowned with a twenty-three-meter blue dome. On the both sides of the central building there are two 26-meter minarets.</p> <p>The mosque covers an area of ten thousand square meters, the capacity of the building is up to 700 people.</p> <p>It is interesting and noteworthy that the mosque is located on K. Satpayev Avenue (directly opposite the Holy Dormition Cathedral), symbolizing the unity of two fundamental religions of the world for the good of the people of Kazakhstan.</p>





## Pedestrian bridge from Asia to Europe in Atyrau

<b>Location:</b>	47°06'17.6"N, 51°55'22.7"E, Atyrau, Atyrau region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	architectural and engineering construction.
<b>Dating:</b>	2001.
<b>Site status:</b>	transport infrastructure facility.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>it is the longest pedestrian suspension bridge in the world. It connects two continents – Europe and Asia and the special signs "Asia" and "Europe" are installed at the ends of the bridge. This amazing construction, listed in the Guinness Book of Records, was named as "10 years of Independence of the Republic of Kazakhstan" and it was a gift to the city and the region for such a significant date for the Republic.</p> <p>The bridge design conveys a number of unique engineering solutions. The bridge pillars do not interfere with the ships during the navigation period and do not block the way for the sturgeon fish during the spring spawning. The thirty-meter floodplain of the left bank of the river is covered by seven spans of the flyover, and the 116 meters length floodplain of the right bank is covered by a two-span flyover. Four-hundred-meter central part of the bridge is covered with an elegant suspension structure. The width of the pedestrian part of the bridge is 4.5 meters.</p> <p>This monolithic concrete bridge was built using the most modern technologies and materials. Therefore, the bridge is able to withstand up to one hundred thousand people at the same time. Although the bridge is pedestrian, there is an opportunity for ambulance and fire service to use it in special cases.</p>







## Victory Park

**Location:** 47°05'31.6"N, 51°53'17.4"E, Atyrau, Atyrau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2015.

**Site status:** park complex.

**Historical facts:** Victory Park is located in the central part of Atyrau. The park covers an area of 9 hectares.

At the the park entrance you can see the event posters. They immediately create a special atmosphere. Behind the main arch, guests are greeted by a wide square with rows of greenery. Here you can see the original samples of military vehicles of the war years – multiple rocket launchers, tanks, guns, armored personnel carriers, and even aircraft. From the square you can get to the Alley of memory of the heroes of the war – residents of the Atyrau region. The monumental Wall of Memory is installed nearby, where the names of the heroes are stamped.

The Eternal flame is the compositional center of the park. Granite bas-reliefs are depicting various scenes of the Great Patriotic War.

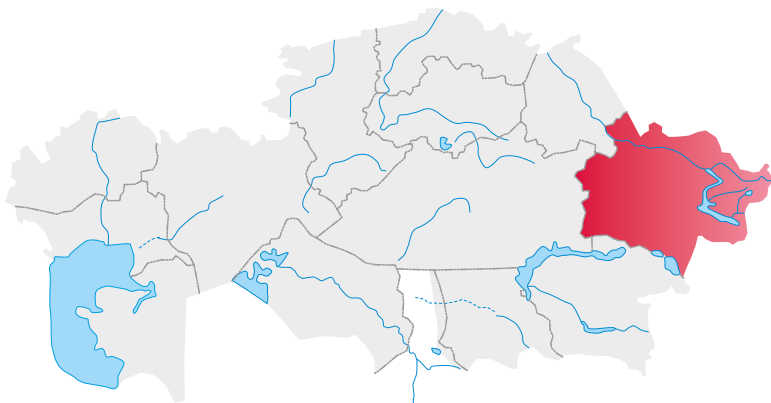
The symbolic part of Victory Park is a small but extremely sophisticated sculptural and architectural complex in memory of those who participated in military operations in peacetime. In the memory of the internationalist soldiers who died in the Afghan war, and the soldiers of Kazakhstan who died on the Tajik-Afghan border, the statues of two young soldiers covering each other's backs were built. Atyrau residents are very proud of their Victory Park.



# EAST KAZAKHSTAN REGION



**26**  
sites



East Kazakhstan region is located in the north-east of the republic. It was formed in 1932. In 1997, the Semipalatinsk region was annexed to the region. The administrative center is Ust-Kamenogorsk, which was founded in 1720. The city is located at the confluence of the Irtysh and Ulba rivers. The territory of the region is 283.22 thousand square kilometers. The population of the region is 1.394 million people. The East Kazakhstan region is a developed industrial-agrarian region of the country. The industry of the region is represented by non-ferrous metallurgy, mechanical engineering enterprises, energy enterprises, chemical and woodworking industries, light and food industry, construction materials. There is a huge amount of explored mineral deposits on the territory of the region: non-ferrous metals (Ridder-Sokolnoe, Tishinskoe, Maleevskoe, Nikolaevskoye, Artemyevskoe, Orlovskoe and others), gold (Bakyrchik, Suzdal, Mizek, the Kurchum river, etc.), rare metals (Bakennoe, Belaya Gora, Yubileynoye, Akhmetkino) coal and combustible slate (Kararazhira, Kendyrylskoe, Bobrovsky-Belokamenskoe), non-metallic raw materials (refractory raw materials, claydite and betonite clay, limestone, brick and cement loams, glass raw materials and building materials) and others.

East Kazakhstan region is a unique natural region of the country. Here steppe, desert and mountain-taiga landscapes adjoin. The northern and eastern parts of the region are occupied by the foothills and ranges of the Western, Central and Southern Altai. To the south of the Altai Mountains the Zaisan hollow stretches, bounded on the southern side by the Saur-Tarbagatai ridge. The entire southwestern and western parts of the region are represented by the Kazakh Upland. The central part is dominated by the hilly plains of the Kalbinsky mountains. Forests occupy 7.1% of the region.

The special zone is the ribbon pine forests in the north-western region. In total, there are more than 1,000 species of flora, more than 300 species of various birds, about 100 species of mammals. Elk, mountain goat, argali, musk deer, roe deer, wolf, bear, lynx, ermine, weasel, sable, polecat, fox, hare can be found in the forests and steppes. In the upper reaches of the Bukhtarma River, the Red deer is preserved. In the foothills, along the coasts of rivers and lakes wild boars live. Three unique natural parks and reservations are located in the region – Markolsky, Alakolsky and Zapadno-Altaysky.

On the territory of the region there are a lot of archaeological monuments from different epochs, that testify the continuity of the historical process from the Mesolithic times to the present in this region. In 2016, the Archaeological Expertise LLP carried out a certification of historical and cultural monuments of the region. The most famous monuments of the East Kazakhstan region are the Sak 'royal burial mounds', which are concentrated in the Shiliktinskaya valley and Berel burial mounds in the mountains of Southern Altai on the banks of the r. Bukhtarma.

Recently, various tourism directions have been actively developing in the East Kazakhstan region: beach recreation, ski, sports and hiking; sacral, cultural and educational; hunting and rural; ecological, health-improving and medical.

Ust-Kamenogorsk. Cultural and historical sites:



St. Andrew's Cathedral



Nury-Zhol Park



The former building of Zhambyl East Kazakhstan Drama Theater



Museum-Ethnic Village in Ust-Kamenogorsk



East Kazakhstan Drama Theatre



East Kazakhstan Regional mosque

Semey. Cultural and historical sites:



"Stronger than Death" Memorial



Memorial Museum of Abai "Zhidebai - Boril"



Resurrection Orthodox Church



Double-minaret mosque



Suspension bridge across the Irtysh River



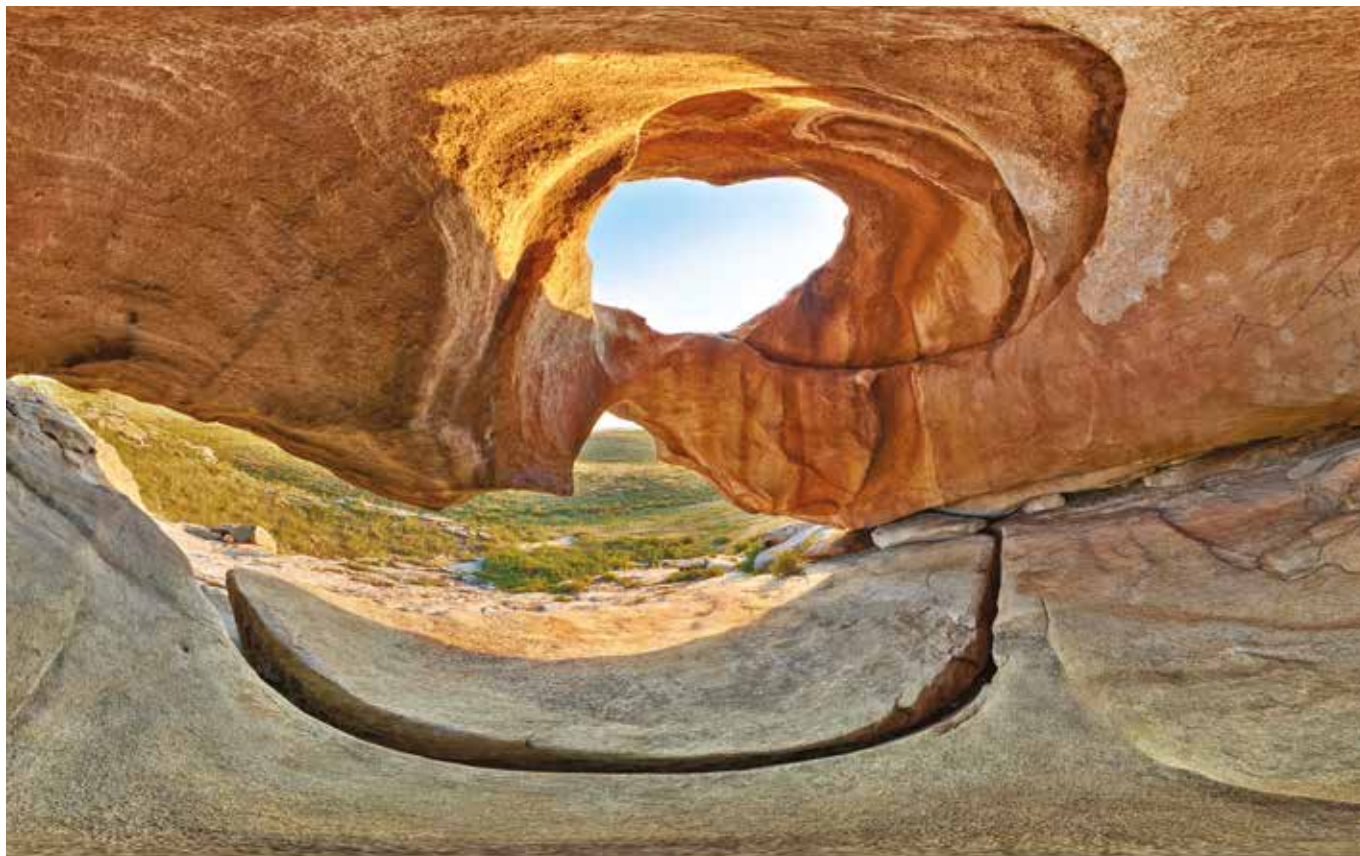
The building of Regional Museum of Local History



Yamyshvsky fortress gates







## Historical and Archaeological Complex “Akbaur”

**Location:** 49°45'33.49"N, 82°25'12.54"E, East-Kazakhstan region, Ulansky district, Ablaketsky rural district, 38 km from the city of Ust-Kamenogorsk.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** 2000 BC.

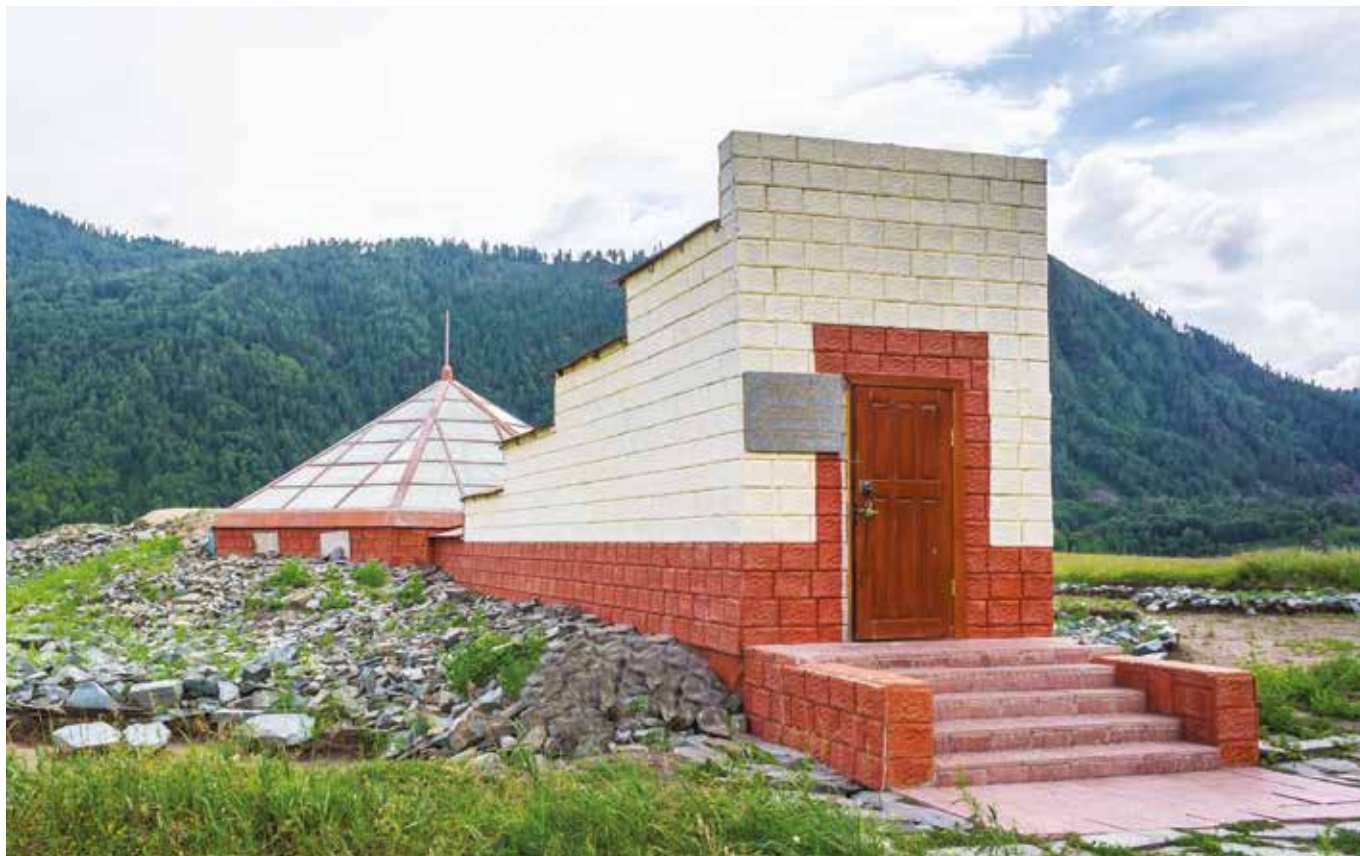
**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Akbauyr is a cave formation/grotto. As a sacred object, it has been used since the early Bronze Age, and possibly earlier. The grotto is a cone-shaped cave at a height of 5–6 meters from the foot of the mountain. The semicircular space of the grotto is covered by a stone slab with a heart-shaped hole. In 1970–1990, the object was investigated by an archaeological expedition under the supervision of an archaeologist Z. Samashev. Petroglyphs (about 80 characters), depicting a two-wheeled cart, a bull, a mountain goat, people and dwellings, were found on the cave wall. The drawings are made with red ocher and refer to the beginning of the 3rd millennium BC. All figures were made as a linear pattern, simple in form and including the same compositional design.

Most likely, the grotto Akbauyr was an ancient astronomical site, where the ancient inhabitants of the area watched the movement of the Sun, Moon, planets and constellations. Symbolic signs of the grotto reflect the north-western portion of the starry sky. The grotto was also a place of ritual sacrifices and other rituals.

At the same location there are lot of stone pyramids on the tops of mountains and hills. Locals call them Karakshi (Watchers). In East Kazakhstan, they are still today considered to be watchmen and signs of the holiness of this land. Nowadays Akbauyr is very popular among the tourists and pilgrims.





## "Berel" Historical and Archaeological Complex

**Location:** 49°20'24.68"N, 86°22'28.67"E, East Kazakhstan region, Katon-Karagai district, 7 km west of the village of Berel.

**Type of the monument:** archeological.

**Dating:** IV BC - VII century AD.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** there are about 100 funeral and memorial structures in the Berel burial ground, that are the burial places of the nomadic elite. The total area of the monument conveys 4,000x1,000 square meters. The construction of the earliest burial mounds dates back to the 4th-3rd centuries BC, and the most recent belongs to the ancient Turkic time – VII–VIII centuries. The burial grounds are located on the third terrace above the floodplain at an altitude of 1,120 m above the sea level. Permafrost helped to preserve clothing, horse equipment, wooden objects, saddles, wooden utensils, leather goods made in the Scythian-Siberian animal style.

Berel is the only monument in Kazakhstan with preserved organic findings. The mounds were firstly examined in 1865 by V. V. Radlov. After 100 years, they were studied by the expedition of the State Hermitage of the Russian Federation under the leadership of S. Sorokin. The modern study of the complex is associated with the name of Z. Samashev. In 1997–1998 Berel was researched by the International Expedition of Archaeologists, which included scientists from the Institute of Archeology of A. Kh. Margulan, East-Kazakhstan Regional Museum, as well as the archaeological mission of France in Central Asia and the Italian Ligabuie Research Center.

The monument is world famous. The research of this unique complex continues today. The necropolis is a part of the State Historical and Cultural Museum-Reserve "Berel", which was established by the Decree of the Government of the Republic of Kazakhstan dated July 4, 2008, No. 674





## Shilikty Burial Mounds

**Location:** 47°11'41.68"N, 84°32'25.56"E, East Kazakhstan region, Zaisan district, Shilkti village, 3 km south-west and 5 km north-east of the village.

**Type of the monument:** archeological.

**Dating:** VIII – VII centuries BC.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the complex of Shilikty Burial Mounds consists of fifty-one mounds and represents a monument of the Early Iron Age. The excavations started in 1949 by the archaeologist S. S. Chernikov. In 1960, researchers excavated the mound No. 5, where they found gold items made in the Scythian-Siberian "animal style". The total number of findings was about 524 gold items. Among them there are plaques in the form of deer, bas-relief contour figures of eagles, curled up in a panther ring, figures of boars, images of fish inlaid with turquoise and decorated with golden grains, plaques in the form of a bird, and many small jewelries. Most of the items found are stored in the Hermitage.

One of the most archaeologically rich Shilikty mounds is Baygetobe. There the third Saka "Golden Man" on the territory of Kazakhstan was found. The mound Baygetobe was studied in 2003 by the famous Kazakhstan archaeologist A. T. Toleubayev. The mound dates back to VIII–VII BC.

In the mound more than 4,000 gold products were found. There are different badges (mask of a leopard, a golden eagle, deer, a wolf, sculptural image of argali, five-pointed star and many others) among them. This mound is a huge architectural structure, which is 8 meters in height, and 100 meters in diameter. The impressive size and rich artifacts of the mound indicate that the Saki king was buried here.

Experts call this monument "the Shiliktin gold man". In 2016, he was included in the project of the regional akimat 'Program of the research works development in the field of archeology in the East Kazakhstan region for 2016–2018.'







## Mazar of Kozy Korpesh and Bayan Sulu

**Location:** 47°17'39.17"N, 79°42'13.35"E, East Kazakhstan region, Ayagozsky district, 7 km south-west from the village of Tarlauly, on the right bank of the Ayaguz river.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** IX–X centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** this stone mazar is one of the most ancient ritual structures of Kazakhstan, which was preserved without external changes and damages. The shape of the monument, gradually tapering upward, forms a pointed dome. The total height is 11.85 m. The thickness of the walls is 1.86 m. The entrance to the mazar is oriented to the east. The building has small windows (0.70 cm x 0.50 cm). According to an old folk legend, the burial site belongs to Kozy Korpesh and Bayan Sulu – the heroes of the folk lyric-epic poem, who became symbols of true and devoted love. According to the sketches of Ch. Valikhanov, made in 1856, four sculptures were installed in pairs near the entrance of the mazar, depicting Kozy-Korpesh, Bayan Sulu, her younger sister and daughter-in-law. Subsequently, stone sculptures disappeared.

An ancient legend says: friends from childhood, rich and noble steppe people - Sarybai and Karabai swore as a sign of friendship to marry their children, who were betrothed even before their birth. Before the birth of his son, Sarybay died while hunting, and Karabay violated the oath and moved away from these places with his family. Time passed, and despite the efforts of the families, Kozy and Bayan met and fell in love with each other. But Karabay decided to marry his daughter to the local wrestler Kodar. In this love triangle, the Kodar killed Kozy. Bayan wanted to take revenge on the murderer and promised to marry Kodar if he had dugged a well with spring water for her. Kodar got to work and held Bayan by the hair while digging. The girl suddenly cut her hair and Kodar fell into the abyss and died. At the tomb of Kozy, the Bayan stabbed herself with a dagger. The names of the Kozy and Bayan had been still in people's memory for fifteen centuries.





## Ablaiket Temple Ruins

**Location:** 49°27'22.84"N, 82°34'15.50"E, East Kazakhstan Region, Ulansky District, Bozanbai Rural District, 1.5 km from the Algabas village.

**Type of the monument:** archeological.

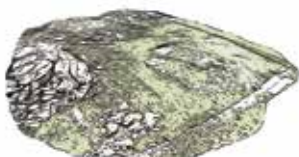
**Dating:** 1654.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Ablaiket is a fortified monastery named after the Dzhungar ruler Ablay. The monument is a group of buildings: a temple, a residential complex, a storage room and a fortress wall. The fortress was a great construction with a wall width of up to 3.5 m. The total length of the perimeter was 2,125 m and the height was 3–4 m. The modern height of the wall is about 1.5 m. There was the entrance in the southeastern part of the wall – "Sacred Gate" or "Bogdoin Halga". The lower part of them is preserved – two rectangular bases of the arch, made of limestone. In the XVIII century Ablaiket was visited by the Russian military and many unique manuscripts and art objects were exported.

The first report on the construction of Ablaiket was found in F. Baikov notes, he was a Russian government official in 1654. The fragments of burnt bricks and tiles decorated with floral ornaments, iron and bronze nails, various Buddhist relics, and most importantly bark scrolls with letters were found on the territory of the monument.

Experts believe that the study of these ancient scrolls will shed light on the events that took place in the territory of East Kazakhstan in that period and will significantly enrich Tibetology. The temple is made in the Chinese-Tibetan-Mongolian style and it is the one of the most unique monuments of late Buddhism in Kazakhstan.





## Yamyshevsky Fortress Gates

- Location:** 50°24'33.63"N, 80°14'20.59"E, Abai St., Semey, East Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 1776, engineer G. I. Andreyev.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** At the moment, the Yamyshevsky Gates are the only preserved part of the Semipalatinsk fortress built by the order of Peter I in 1718. The city gates and fortress walls were built under the direct supervision of the engineer G. I. Andreyev.
- The gate received its name from the Yamyshevsky Salt Lake, which is located near the site. The construction is a massive arch with a vaulted ceiling and a simple pattern. The walls of the arch, rounded at the top, form a small tunnel. In 1970 the gates were moved 50 meters closer to the Irtysh River. They were dismantled and built again, strengthening the foundation. The builders managed to preserve the appearance of the Yamyshevsky gate. The western gates were completely reconstructed and fortified with an iron gate lock. Gun carriages are located near the fortress gates - the only authentic artifacts left from the Semipalatinsk fortress.
- Nowadays the Yamyshevskie Gates are a beautiful sight of Semey.





## F. M. Dostoevsky Literary-Memorial Museum

- Location:** 50°24'16.01"N, 80°15'8.26"E, 118 Dostoevsky St., Semey, East Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** was built in 1838, opened as museum in 1971.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the building is a one-and-a-half floored wooden house where F. M Dostoevsky lived in 1857–1859. In the 1970s, two-floored building was added to the house. A bronze sculpture “Sh. Valikhanov and F. Dostoevsky’ is a monumental composition by the sculptor D. Elbakidze. The museum was opened on May 7, 1971 on the basis of the Resolution of the Council of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR No 261.
- In 1975, the city library No. 15 was opened in the building. The first head of the library, Z. Furtseva, became a collector and keeper of materials about the writer, that formed the funds of the future museum. In 1971, the museum acquired the status of a regional literature memorial.
- Today it is the only museum of F. Dostoevsky, located outside the Russian Federation. Over the years of its existence, the museum has accumulated a rich fund, which has about 21,581 units. There are the first editions of the novels *Crime and Punishment* (1867), *The Raw Youth* (1876), *The Brothers Karamazov* (1881) and other works of the great Russian writer among the exhibits of the museum.
- Literary-memorial house-museum of F. M. Dostoevsky is one of the most interesting cultural attractions of the city.





## Double-minaret Mosque

**Location:** 50°24'5.24"N, 80°15'44.41"E, 50 Abai St., Semey, East Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1856–1862, architect A. Bolbatov, engineer A. Manashev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mosque was built in 1856–1862 at the expense of Semipalatinsk merchants. The project was based on the design features of the Turkish mosques. The building is a rectangular structure with one dome and two minarets. The dimensions in the plan are 16.5 x 32.5 m, height is about 30 m, including minarets. The facade is decorated with elegant semi-columns with stucco capitals. The windows are framed. Along the perimeter there is a stucco cornice. The interior is decorated with pillars, horizontal rods. Along the perimeter of the dome part there is a color painting in yellow-green color with the sayings from the Koran. Mihrab is oriented on the holy Muslim city of Mecca.

The image and description of the mosque was in the album with the information about large mosques, published in 1914 to the 300th anniversary of the Romanov dynasty. In the Soviet period, the mosque was closed, but the building was protected as an architectural monument. Since 1975, an exhibition hall has been opened in the mosque.

In 1995, the mosque became a religious institution again and since that time it has been used for its intended purpose. In 2002, the building was renovated. In 2007, the mosque was restored during the State program "Cultural Heritage". Many legends and stories are associated with the mosque. According to one of them, there are secret underground passages under the mosque, connecting the house of the mullah with the mosque, where the unique library with the oldest religious books is hidden.

Today, the mosque works for its intended purpose.





## Resurrection Orthodox Church

<b>Location:</b>	50°24'43.77"N, 80°14'3.12"E, 6 Kulzhanov St., Semey, East Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	1857–1860, architect A. Bolbotov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the Resurrection Orthodox Cathedral is a unique stone building that has remained almost intact to this day. It was built at the expense of one of the wealthiest residents of the city, M. G. Kazakov. The project was developed by the architect A. Bolbotov on the basis of the project of one of the churches – the Mironovskaya Church of St. Petersburg (the architect K. A. Ton).</p> <p>The cathedral is visually divided into the porch, the refectory, the main part and the altar. The church is three-altar: the main altar is in honor of the Resurrection of Christ, the right altar is in the name of St. Mitrofan, the first Bishop of Voronezh, the left is in the name of the Archangel Michael of God. Capacity is 1,000 people. In 1937 the temple was closed. By Easter of 1944 the church was returned to the Orthodox community. In 2001, a major overhaul was carried out. Since 1993, the Sunday School has been working at the cathedral.</p> <p>The cathedral is one of the most important centers of Orthodoxy in Kazakhstan in Irtysh region and a popular tourist route.</p>





## “Zidebai – Borili” State Historical-Cultural and Literary-Memorial Museum of Abai

**Location:** 50°24'35.61"N, 80°15'16.88"E, 29 International St., Semey, East Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** the building was built in 1860, as a museum was opened in 1940.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the museum building is located in a two-floored mansion where Aniyar Moldabayuly lived. The building has been preserved in a relatively good condition. Abai often stayed in this house, and Aniyar Moldabayuly was one of many representatives of educated Kazakh youth who received help and mentorship from a great poet. In the mansion a museum was opened in 1940. In 1970 it was reconstructed. Later it moved to the house of Yershov brothers, the Russian merchants. Today, the museum has become a part of a single architectural ensemble, including an old administration building and a mosque with Ahmed Riza's madrasah, where the famous poet studied. As a part of the celebrations of the 150th anniversary of Abai in 1995, the opening of a new memorial complex in Zhidebay took place. The collections of the museum consist of extensive materials, revealing many aspects of creativity and social activities of Abai Kunanbayev. The main halls of the museum show the expositions: "Abai and his time", "Seasons", "Abai in the visual arts", "Abai's poetic school", "Abai and modernity", "Oriental poems", "Works of Abai", "Abai in the heart of the people", "Souvenir Hall", "Poem Iskander". Today, the State Historical-Cultural and Literary-Memorial Museum-Reserve of Abai "Zhidebai–Borili" includes the Abai Literary Museum and the Ahmed Riza Madrasah in Semey, the M. Auezov Museum in the Borili Gorge, the Kokbai Zanatayev Museum in the Takyr settlement, the Shakir Abenov Museum in the Kundyzdy village, as well as the Aset Naimanbayev Museum, located in the Urdzhar district of the East Kazakhstan region.



In the Abai district, the total area of the reserve is 6,400 hectares. It includes 16 objects, including the Abai house-museum in the Zhidebai settlement, the Kunanbay well, the grave of Zere and Ulzhan, the Abai–Shakarim memorial complex, the mosque, the Ospan Kol lake, the grave of Kengirbai bi, etc.



## Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 50°24'20.40"N, 80°14'44.70"E, Abai St., Semey, East Kazakhstan Region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** museum was opened in 1883, the building was built in 1856.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the museum was created on the initiative of political exiles in 1883. They were E. Michaelis, V. N. Filippov and M. I. Suvortsev and many others. Abai, Shakarim, M. Auezov made a significant contribution to the development of the museum. The museum changed its location eight times. The last moving-out took place in 1977 and it is currently located in the building of the former House of the Governor General. The building was built in 1856. The architect is unknown. Before the revolution, the governor lived there, then it was renamed as a Freedom House. The building is one-floored and symmetrical; it forms the letter P.

The museum has more than 107,000 storage units in the collections of archeology, paleontology, ethnography, zoology, mineralogy, numismatics, photodocuments, natural historical and historical objects from the Statistical Committee and Semipalatinsk Subdivision of the Russian Geographical Society in the late XIX – early XX centuries. Among them there are manuscripts, reviews of the Semipalatinsk region (1882–1910), memorable books, address calendars, atlases and maps, notes of the Semipalatinsk Subdivision of the Russian Geographical Society (1903–1933).

The museum exposition is presented in six rooms and the sections include: "Paleontology and Geology", "Nature of the Native Land", "Archeology and Ethnography", "History of the City and the Territory", "On the Movement of Alash and the City of Alash", "Semipalatinsk Nuclear Test Site. We are for a nuclear-free world", "Semey in the years of independence".







## Abai Kunanbayev's Manor Complex: Residential Building, Gravestone

<b>Location:</b>	49°56'50.27"N, 82°37'22.04"E, East Kazakhstan region, Abay district, Zidebai, 23-25 km to the south from the Borili village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1894–1904.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the complex consists of a house-museum with a suburban exhibition and the mausoleum complex "Abay-Shakarim", where the remains of Abai and his close relatives rest. The house-museum has preserved its original appearance, consisting of eight rooms.</p> <p>There are materials given by Abai's relatives and friends: books in Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Russian, photo documents of those years, three-stringed dombra of Abai, household items in five rooms and three halls of the museum. The museum is a part of the State Historical-Cultural and Literary-Memorial Museum of Abai "Zhidebai-Borili".</p>





## House-Museum of M. O. Auezov in Borili

<b>Location:</b>	49°39'42.42"N, 80°0'30.50"E, 82 km from Semey, 4 km east from the Semey-Karaul highway.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	second half of XIX century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the village of Borili is called the golden cradle of childhood and adolescence of Mukhtar Omarkhanovich Auezov. The house-museum of the world-famous writer, playwright and scientist M. O. Auezov is a one-floored building. The building dates back to the second half of the XIX century. Initially, the house was adobe. In 1976 a brick building was built on this site. The main fund of the museum is formed by the personal archive of the writer and his relatives. Near the house a mausoleum of the parents of M. O. Auezov – Omarkhan and Nurzhama Auezov is located.</p> <p>The house-museum of M. O. Auezov is a part of the State Historical-Cultural and Literary-Memorial Museum of Abai "Zidebai – Borili".</p>





## Zhambyl Regional Youth Drama Theater

**Location:** 49°56'50.27"N, 82°37'22.04"E, 47 Tokhtarov St., Ust-Kamenogorsk, East Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1902.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the building was built on the initiative of O. F. Kostyurin and political exiles for the donations of local population and was originally called the "People's House". Since its construction, it has become the center of the social and cultural life of the city. There are stylistic signs of modernity in the theater architectural design, in a symmetric organization of the plan and in the decoration of the facade. A huge number of architectural details – arched windows, turrets, crowning corners of the roof makes the building very expressive. The status of a regional theater was obtained in 1939.

In 1946, the theater was named after the great Kazakh akyn Zhambyl Zhabayev. In the repertoire of the theater of this period, much attention was paid to the Russian and foreign classics. In 2000, a Kazakh troupe was created, and it opened the first theater season with the "Kozy-Korpesh and Bayan-Sulu" play.





## Zeinulla Mausoleum

- Location:** 47°09.565"N, 84°28.436"E, East Kazakhstan region, Zaisan district, 0.5 km north-east from the village of Zhalshy.
- Type of the monument:** градостроительства и архитектуры.
- Dating and author:** 1925, architect B. Satbaiuly.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts, myths and legends:** the Mausoleum of Botabai uly Zeinulla is a two-chamber building, the first chamber contains a burial, the second is for prayers (a memorial mosque). The first chamber is rectangular, the second has the shape of a circle.
- The burial chamber is stretched across the longitudinal axis of the mausoleum. The facades are richly decorated and united by a cornice. The entrance to the burial chamber is oriented to the east with a slight deviation to the north. The facade is marked by an arch, which is supported by two oval pillars, which are currently destroyed nowadays. The mausoleum is built of burnt bricks outside, and the raw bricks inside. The size of the mausoleum in the plan is 9.7 mx 5.6 m, height is 7.9 m.
- According to experts, the mausoleum is a unique building – the only known mausoleum in East Kazakhstan made of burnt bricks with the use of a huge number of architectural techniques.





## Palace of Culture of Metallurgists

**Location:** 49°58'26.71"N, 82°35'25.12"E, 68 Nezalezhnosti Ave., Ust-Kamenogorsk, East Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1957, architect L. I. Makoveyev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the functional purpose of the building predetermined the style of the construction – it is a vivid example of Soviet classicism. The building is symmetrical in plan with the emphasis on the main facade. The entrance to the building is preceded by a wide staircase. The chapters of the pillars of the portico are made in the Corinthian order. The pediment, decorated with a thematic sculpture and decorative details, has pilasters. The corners of the main facade are highlighted by protrusions. The middle parts of the 2nd and 3rd floors are made of glass and form a large balcony.

The decoration of the building was carried out under the direction of artist N. V. Tsikhinsky. The sculptures on the pediment are made by sculptor H. Nauryzbayev. The sculpture "Fish" of the pediment is made by V. S. Rapoport. The construction reflects the latest achievements of the construction skills of the mid-twentieth century and it has a great aesthetic and artistic value.





## Enlik–Kebek Obelisk

**Location:** 49°20'33.65"N, 79°50'20.56"E, East Kazakhstan region, 25 km from the village of Kaskabulak, on the highway to the village of Karaul.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** the burial site dates back to the 18th century, the obelisk was erected in 1960.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument is dedicated to the heroes of Kazakh folklore – the beautiful Enlik and the glorious horseman Kebek, who became the victims of feudal social relations of the second half of the 18th century in Kazakhstan. Enlik and Kebek were steppe Romeo and Juliet. The monument itself is a high pyramidal obelisk made of white marble, mounted on a massive foundation. The obelisk was built by local youth in tribute to the memory of two lovers. The story of the tragic love became popular after the publication of the poem by Shakarim in 1912, and the tragedy "Enlik–Kebek" by M. O. Auezov in 1917, which has not left the scenes of Kazakh drama theaters for many years. In 2016, the public performance of the State Academic Opera and Ballet Theater of Abai in Almaty presented a new performance "Enlik–Kebek" by G. Zhubanova.

According to the legend, a young batyr Kebek lived in the one of the Tobykty families, he was a strong and brave man. One day, Kebek wanted to find out his future and went to the famous soothsayer Nysanabyz. He predicted a death for Kebek because of the girl. After some time, Kebek went hunting, got lost and came into the aul of the beautiful Enlik. They fell in love with each other, but the girl had been already married to an elderly noble Kazakh from the Kerey clan. Lovers run off the village and soon they had a son. Rod Enlik, considering her betrayal as an insult, began to avenge the family of Kebek. The lovers were sentenced to death. The bloody penalty occurred in front of people of both families – Enlik and Kebek were pulled apart by horses. Their bodies were buried in a common grave. In memory of the love power of Enlik and Kebek people wrote songs and poems. In the Soviet era, this story, in addition to the romantic and tragic meaning, also acquired a social context.





## Memorial Complex of Abai and Shakarim

**Location:** 79°18'23.19"E, 49°7'18.27"N, Zhidebay tract, Abai district, East Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1993–1995, architects B. Ibrayev, S. Agytayev, L. Karpykov; designer T. Yerzhigitov, artist – K. Altynbekov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** in 1993, according to the design of the creative team of Kazakh architects, headed by B. Ibraev, the construction of the memorial complex 'Abai-Shakarim' began. The concept of the monument is based on traditional cosmological representations of the Kazakhs. Therefore, the platform with a length of 200 meters, a width of 65 meters, and a height of 5 meters is visually divided into three layers like the three levels of the Universe: Upper, Middle, and Lower. The distance between the burials of Abay and Shakarim is about 140 m.

Both mausoleums have tower-like shapes, they only differ from each other in the façade decorations and the completion of the domes. The height of the Abay tower is 32.5 m, and the tower's of Shakarim height is 31.5 m. The overall composition of the memorial complex is completed by four corner towers, which symbolize the worship ritual of the great Aruach spirits.

The ceremony should be held at night in a special room of the towers, with prayers and ritual performance.

The museum is a part of the State Historical-Cultural and Literary-Memorial Museum of Abai "Zidebai-Borili".





## Suspension Bridge across the Irtysh River

**Location:** 50°24'31.29"N, 80°13'26.47"E, Semey, East-Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1998–2001.

**Site status:** engineering structure.

**Historical facts:** the design of the suspension bridge was developed by the Japanese company IHI. The main span of the bridge is 750 meters long, and its two access roads are 168 meters long each. Two three-lane roadways are located on the bridge, each 3.75 m wide. The bridge is made of the natural asphalt imported from Trinidad Lake in the Caribbean.

On October 17, 2000, an opening ceremony of the bridge took place. The bridge is illuminated during the night. The suspension bridge across the Irtysh River is not only a city and republican transport artery, but also a site of great international and strategic importance, because it is a link between Central Asia and Western Siberia.

Nowadays, this bridge is considered to be the largest architectural landmark and a unique symbol of the city of Semey.







## “Stronger than Death” Memorial

**Location:** 50°23'34.01"N, 80°15'44.72"E, Semey, the Polkovnichy island, East Kazakhstan region

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

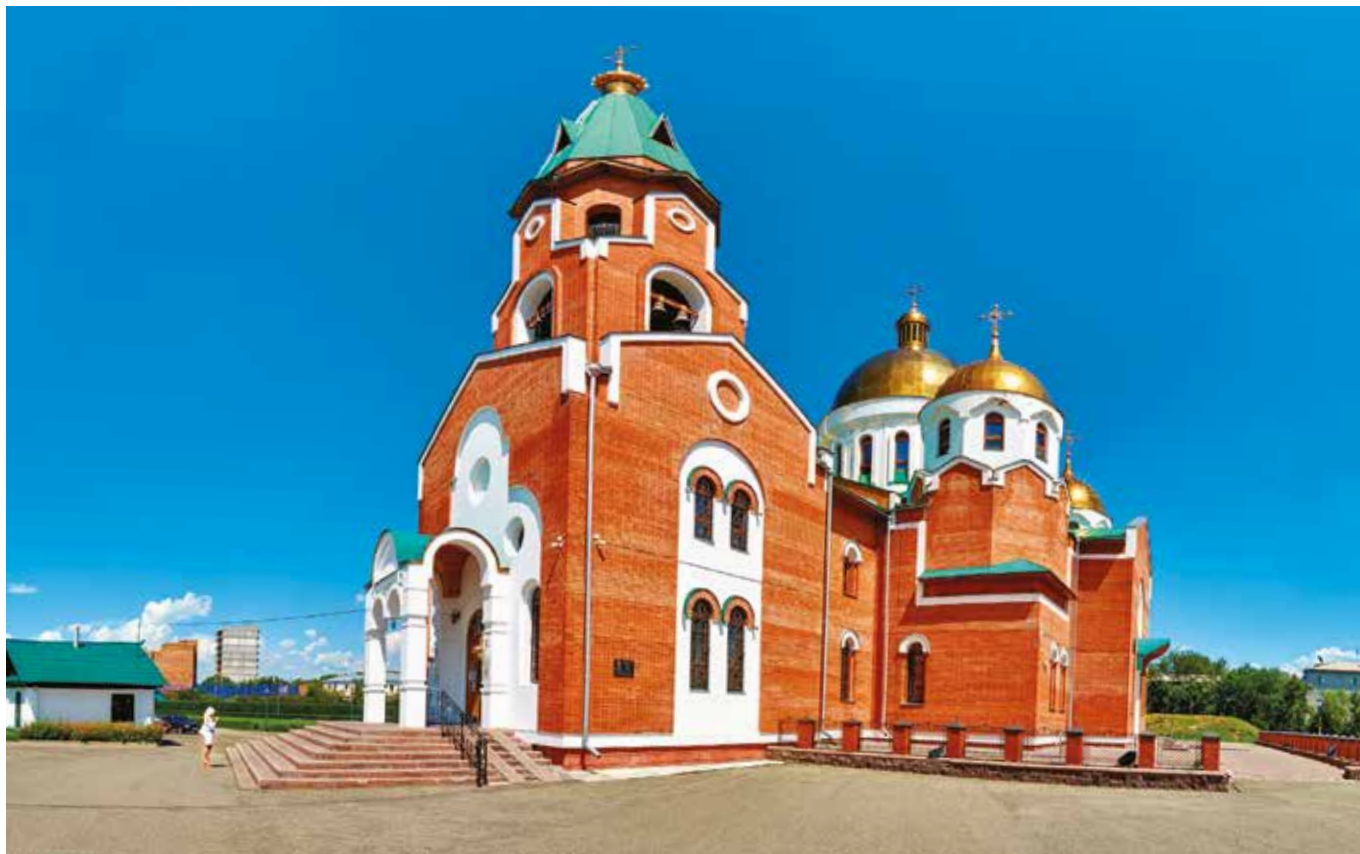
**Dating and author:** 2001, architect Sh. Ualikhanov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the monument was built in one of the most beautiful parts of the city – the Polkovnichy Island, the Kazakh name is Tuyemoinaq. The island is located between the Irtysh and the Semipalatinsk rivers. The entrance to the memorial is located in the southwestern part of the site. The entrance itself is "guarded" by winged leopards, who, according to popular belief, serve as protection from evil forces. The main element of the memorial is a 25-meter stele, where the silhouette of an atomic explosion is carved out at the top. The stele is made of concrete, lined with polished granite blocks and slabs of black granite. In the center of the stele there is a sculptural composition imitating a nuclear explosion, which is made of stainless steel in the form of a round ball and faceted "rays" with a length of 0.5 to 2 m. The mother's sculpture covering the child is placed in the lower part of the stele. The sculpture is made of white marble. The image of the mother personifies the symbol of Mother Earth. Nearby there is a granite wall - a map of Kazakhstan, where the locations of nuclear and other military sites that existed during the Soviet era are marked. The words of the President of Kazakhstan N. Nazarbayev are carved in bronze letters: "Nuclear tests conducted in Kazakhstan and in other parts of the world are a crime against humanity. For many years our people have been victims of destructive trials, sowing Death to all living things. From now on we have put an end to this forever. Life is stronger than Death!".

There is a "sacred tree" not far from the monument, where visitors can tie ribbons on the branches – a sign of respect for the sacral place, according to the ancient Tengrian legend.





## St. Andrew's Cathedral

- Location:** 49°56'48.19"N, 82°36'6.36"E, 16 Likharev St., Ust-Kamenogorsk, East Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 2001–2008, architect Yu. M. Trashkov.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
- Historical facts:** the architectural design of the church was developed by a group led by architect Yuri M. Trashkov. The cathedral is located next to the Holy Trinity Monastery. The cathedral is built in the best traditions of Russian Orthodox architecture: it is five-domed, with a high bell tower. The golden color of its domes, that were created by Russian masters, is traditional.
- St. Andrew's Cathedral has 3 altars: the main one – in the name of Andrew the Apostle, the left one – in the name of Holy Martyrs – Faith, Hope, Love and their mother Sophia, the right one – in the name of Holy Martyr and the healer Saint Pantaleon. Regular services have been held there since 2008.





## Regional Halife Altay Mosque

**Location:** 49°55'53.32"N, 82°37'5.89"E, 90 Satpayev Ave., Ust-Kamenogorsk, East-Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** From 2009 to 2012

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the mosque is named after a famous public and religious figure, turkologist, winner of the International Alash Prize, the Caliph Altai. The capacity of the mosque is 3,000 seats. The building was constructed at the expense of residents of the region, state and commercial enterprises, as well as sponsors from the Arab Emirates.

The mosque was built in the classical Islamic style with the use of traditional Kazakh ornaments and decorative elements. The building has 5 floors. The interior is also made in the traditional Islamic style. The interior decoration includes geometric and floral patterns, made by hand painting on a tile with gold coating. The fence and porch stairs are made of a dark bronze metal coating with brown coating, the stained-glass windows and window blocks are made of brown metal-plastic. The doors of the building are made of oak.

The Halife Altay mosque is not only a center of religious life in Ust-Kamenogorsk and a meeting place for believers and worship services, but also one of the most popular points of excursion programs.





## Museum-Ethnic Village in Ust-Kamenogorsk

**Location:** 49°55'49.11"N, 82°37'13.94"E, Ust-Kamenogorsk. East Kazakhstan region.

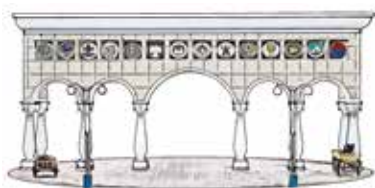
**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2010.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** this unique object-complex is founded by local history enthusiasts. The total area of this village is 10 hectares. The ethnographic complex consists of sixteen manors of the ethnic groups of East Kazakhstan and three separate objects of folk architecture.

The complex consists of 44 objects, 37 of which are ethnographic. All the constructions were recreated according to archival materials and scientific data from books, diaries and fluent records of ethnographic expeditions. In the ethnic village, everything corresponds to the historical realities: houses, buildings, materials, clothing, household items. Many exhibits are real, some of them are over 100 years old. The central place in the whole composition of the complex is occupied by a huge white yurt, which serves as a conference hall, where major cultural events are held in the city. Ethnic village is very popular among tourists.





## Boranbay Bi Mausoleum

**Location:** 48°49'20.89"N, 80°50'26.64"E, East Kazakhstan region, Zharma district, 8 km from the station Kapanbulak.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** Burial – 1802, new mausoleum – 2011, architect Smagul Bupazhanov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Historical facts, myths and legends: the exact date of the construction of the original mazar has not been established. Between 1850 and 1870, local residents have built mud brick mazar walls. In 1973–74 the descendants of the Batyr restored a grave made of silicate brick. The modern architectural look of the mausoleum began to develop from 2011. The architect of the new mausoleum is S. Bopezhanov. The size of the complex is 40x30 m. It is built of Uzen stone (Mangystau). The complex has 4 minarets and the entrance portal is decorated with Arabic script inside and outside. The height of the entrance portal and minarets is 11 m. The height of the dome of the mausoleum is 17 m. and the diameter is 10 m. It is believed that Boranbay batyr, his wife and brother are buried in the complex.

Boranbay Kalkamanuly (1704–1802) was the leader of the Kazakh troops during the reign of the Dzungarian khanate. He proved himself not only as a commander, but also as a wise politician. Therefore, the word "bi" was added to his name, which means the judge, the speaker. Boranbay Batyr was an associate and advisor to Ablai Khan. Later, the people began to believe that he is a clairvoyant. He could easily choose horses for the battles. According to one of the legends, it was Boranbay Bi who chose the horse for Kabanbai batyr during the battle with the Dzhungars.

Nowadays, this object is very popular with tourists and pilgrims. According to legends, Boranbay batyr protects the wise and strong, gives courage and clear mind.





## Regional Drama Theatre

- Location:** 49°56'50.3"N, 82°37'22"E, 55, Satpayev Ave., Ust-Kamenogorsk, East Kazakhstan region
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 2015.
- Site status:** cultural institution.
- Historical facts:**
- The current Russian theater originates back in 1902. It was called the People's House, opened on October 26, 1902, and was located in the former building of the Zhambyl East Kazakhstan Regional Drama Theater.
- In February 2000, on the basis of the Zhambyl East Kazakhstan Regional Drama Theater the Kazakh troupe was created.
- In 2012, the construction of a new Zhambyl East Kazakhstan Regional Drama Theater started. Initially it was assumed that only the Kazakh Drama Theater would be located there, but later it was decided that the building would be common for two troupes – Russian and Kazakh.
- On April 7, 2015, the building of the East Kazakhstan Regional Drama Theater was solemnly opened by President of the Republic of Kazakhstan Nursultan Nazarbayev. The theater is designed for 600 seats, has rehearsal rooms and a small auditorium.
- In the new building there are cozy dressing rooms, training room, ballet and music halls. It was built using the latest technology. The directors and actors have excellent lighting, stage and musical equipment, as well as a recording studio at their disposal.





## Konyr Aulie Cave

**Location:** 49°6'19.48"N, 78°32'4.88"E, East Kazakhstan region, Abai district, 20 km from Toktamys village.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** is included in the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Fund of National Value, in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** The Konyr Aulie cave is located at the foot of the cretaceous Aktas mountain, 20 km from the village of Toktamys, Abai district of the East Kazakhstan region. The average temperature in the cave is always kept at around +10 °C. The cave keeps a fresh water reservoir with a size of about 18x15 meters and a depth of up to 5 meters.

The earliest written mentions of this cave are found in the work of the well-known researcher I. A. Castañe, "The Antiquities of the Kirghiz Steppe and the Orenburg Territory" (1910), in the essays of V. A. Bryukhanov (1912) and other authors. A detailed description of the cave is found in Mukhtar Auezov's novel "The Path of Abai" (1956).

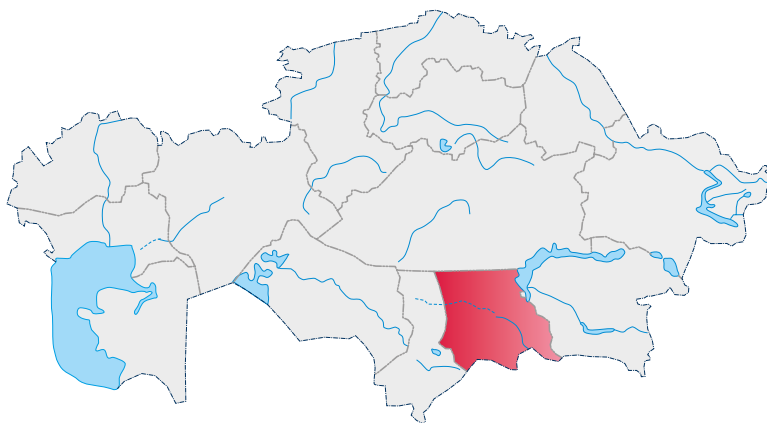
Cave Konyr Aulie is fanned by many myths and legends. There are several of the most stable storylines: one of them is associated with the motive of the Great Flood, where during water gathering and land outcrop, logs that drifted along with Noah's ark caught on Aktas mountain and made a huge hole there, which then became the Konyr Aulie cave; other, more numerous plots correlate with the image of Genghis Khan. Another significant group of folk motifs tells about the mysterious spirits of the cave – its guards. The local population says that aruahs guarding the holiness of the cave may appear as a snow-white feathered predator – the moon or four white snakes with yellow eyes. Konyr Aulie is considered a cult object since ancient times, the flow of pilgrims increases every year.

Within the framework of the "Rukhani zhagyru" program, the local authorities improved the monument's territory, cleaned the cave itself, built a special room with a roof in front of the entrance, built a wooden staircase, gazebos for rest and other facilities.









Zhambyl region was formed in 1939, it is located in the south of the Republic of Kazakhstan. It is named in honor of the famous Kazakh akyn Zhambyl Zhabayev. The territory of the region occupies 144.2 thousand square km. The region is bordered by the Turkestan and Almaty from the west and east, from the north by the Karaganda region, and from the south by Kyrgyzstan. 1.12 million people live in the region. The administrative center of the region is the city of Taraz. The region has agro-industrial, transit and tourist potential for development.

The industrial potential of the region is comprised of mining and quarrying enterprises, manufacturing, and power supply. The region is a unique base of phosphate rock and rich in non-ferrous metals, barite, coal, ornamental and technical stones, construction materials. There are more than one hundred gold deposits in the area and the most valuable gas fields are located here. Also, the region has significant resource potential of wind and solar energy.

The priority areas in the agricultural sector are the production of meat, milk, wool, poultry farming and plant growing. The transport potential of the region consists of 50 railway stations and 25 railway links connecting the region with all parts of Kazakhstan, Russia, Kyrgyzstan and Uzbekistan. The international railway project "TRACECA" and the motorway corridor "Western Europe – Western China" create favorable conditions for the formation of a powerful transport hub of international importance in the region.

A big part of the territory of the region is occupied by the Betpak-Dala desert and the sands of Moyynkum, the south-western, southern and the south-eastern outskirts are surrounded by the Karatau mountains, the Kyrgyz and Shu-Ili Alatau. On the territory of the region there are three state natural reserves: Andasaysky, "Berikkara Tract" and "Karakunuz Tract". The climate of the region is sharply continental. The fauna is diverse, there are more than 5 thousand species of invertebrates, more than 50 species of mammals, 150 species of birds. The flora has more than 3 thousand species, 50 of which are especially valuable species listed in the Red Book.

Thanks to its unique natural landscapes and rich historical and cultural heritage, the Zhambyl region has a huge tourist potential. 1080 monuments are registered in the region and there are about 844 archeological monuments. A part of the Great Silk Road once passed through the region: s. Sairam – Taraz – Aksholak – Akyr-tobe – Kulan – Merke – Shu Aspara – Korday.

Nowadays the tourist agencies of the region offer such interesting routes as "Pearls of ancient Taraz", "On the Great Silk Road", "From snowy peaks to sandy barchans", etc. Each of the routes gives an opportunity to visit 5 historical sites of the Jambyl region, that are included in the UNESCO World Heritage List. These are the sites of Aktobe (Stepninskoye), Kulan, Ornek, Kostobe, and Akyrtas. No less attractive for tourists are the magnificent monuments of the Karakhanid era which are still places of active pilgrimage – the mausoleum of Aisha Bibi, Babaji Khatun and Shah Mahmud Karahan. Kazakh and Russian drama theaters, a philharmonic society, 6 museums, 282 libraries, 195 clubs and cultural centers make their contribution to the development of tourism in the Jambyl region. There are more than 17 sanatorium-resort and physiotherapeutic health resorts in the region. Now practically all tourist directions are actively developing in the region: historical, cultural, ecological, transit and active programmes of tourism.





Taraz. Cultural and historical sites:

-   
 Hibatullah at-Tarazi  
 Central Mosque  
 of Taraz

  
 Karakhan Mausoleum

  
 Kalı Yunus Hammam
-   
 Zh. Zhabayev  
 monument

  
 Zhambyl regional  
 Museum of  
 Local History

  
 Ancient Taraz  
 Museum
-   
 Baydibek Bi  
 monument

  
 Davudbek Mausoleum

  
 Mosque-Madrasa  
 of Abdukadyr
-   
 Zhambyl Regional Kazakh  
 Drama Theater named after Abai

  
 Early Islamic Mosque and  
 Medieval Caravanserai



## Tanirkazgan Schell-Ashel Stand

**Location:** 43°17'47.645"N, 70°28'26.681"E, Zhambyl region, Talas district, 10 km south-east of Kyzylaut village, 34 km from Karatau town.

**Type of the monument:** archeological.

**Dating:** lower Paleolithic.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** Tanirkazgan stand was discovered by an archaeological team under the control of Kh. A. Alpysbayev in 1968. It was located on a flat hill, composed of sand, dolomite, siltstone. Tanirkazgan dates back to Mousterian time, and their inventory is divided into four groups: bilateral and unilateral chopping tools, chopping blocks and paleolithic nucleuses.

In 2000 the site was re-examined by experts from the Institute of Archeology of A. Kh. Margulan under the direction of K. M. Baypakov. Settlement occupied less than 1 square km. A large number of artifacts were found in a thin top layer of gray loam.

Inhabitants of the Tanirkazgan site used black and dark gray silicon as a raw material. Typologically, stone artifacts have similarities with the oldest monuments of Eurasia and Africa and among the tools of Olduvai culture. Unfortunately, the Paleolithic period of Kazakhstan is still poorly researched, isolated monuments like the Tanirkazgan site cannot give the full reconstruction of the life of the most ancient Paleolithic communities in Kazakhstan. Tanirkazgan Schell-Ashel Stand is one of the most ancient in Kazakhstan.





## Zhaisan Shrine

<b>Location:</b>	43°36'57.485"N, 74°0'42.595"E, Zhambyl region, in the steppe zone of the north-western slopes of the Kindyk-tas ridge, in the territory of the Zhaisan valley of the Shu district.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	VII–XI centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	Zhaisan Shrine is a complex of Turkic religious memorials. Single, double, triple and quadrangular fences made up of large stones were found in the sanctuary. In general, more than two dozen enclosures and five barrows were excavated. Burial sites with ritual structures served as objects of worship for the spirits of ancestors and for the rituals of sacrifices. There were stone sculptures and steles with tamgas on the monuments. There were 39 statues installed on the east side of the fences, mostly depicting men. The sculptures are aimed eastward. The statues have some clear characteristics: broad lines of eyebrows and mustache, a large almond-shaped eyes, clearly marked nostrils. The rock paintings were discovered on the territory depicting hunting scenes, horsemen, people leading camels and animals (deer, camels, goats). Caves with paintings, most likely, served as a venue for ceremonies and rituals associated with the calendar cycle and socially significant events. Turkic and Kazakh tamgas are also located with the cave paintings. Tamgas are carved on steles and on rocks together with petroglyphs. A. M. Dosymbaeva, who made a huge contribution to the study of the sanctuary, defined Zhaisan as a sacral zone, specially created and intended for certain ritual actions by Eastern Turkic tribes in the middle of the VIII century. The total area of the reserve with monuments occupies more than 77 thousand hectares.

The site is popular among the tourist religious routes.





## Tamdy Hillfort

**Location:** 43°10'52.255"N, 70°25'54.368"E, Zhambyl region, on the western outskirts of Karatau, on the right bank of the Tamdy river.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** VI–VIII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the Tamdy hillfort was first identified and examined in 1941 by an expedition from the Dzhambul Archaeological Station under the direction of G. I. Patsevich; in 1947 it was examined by YUKAE under the leadership of A. N. Bernshtam and A. Kh. Margulan, in 2000 – by Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan under the direction of K. M. Baypakov and D. A. Lobas. The name of the settlement goes from the river of the same name located near the site. The city flourished in the era of the Turkic Kaganate of the VI–VIII centuries with the extinction in later centuries and destruction in the post-Mongol period. The mound is identified with the ancient city of Berukent (Parkent). Tamdy is one of the medieval settlements located near the Great Silk Road, which is confirmed by the findings of irrigated and non-glazed ceramics from Iran, China, Sogdiana, Byzantium and Persia, as well as local production.

The mound is a rectangular hill. The hill is surrounded by an earthen shaft with traces of towers. The only exception is the northern side of the settlement, which is adjacent to the river, where a wall made of limestone stone was found. Shahristan is also surrounded by a small shaft.

Nowadays, the southern side of the fortress' wall and a part of the citadel are destroyed. Shahristan is also surrounded by a low shaft. In those times the castle mound played a significant role on the ancient caravan route, and now it is one of the most popular touristic destinations.





## Ancient Taraz Museum

**Location:** 42°53'48.930"N, 71°23'40.304"E, Zhambyl region, Taraz, the central city market.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** V–XIX centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** Taraz in translation from the Kazakh language means "scales", which accurately conveys its main purpose – the largest center of trade of the Great Silk Road. The first mention of the city was found in Byzantine sources of the VIIth century. The city has been formed during several historical stages.

On the basis of a fortress, a medieval city emerged in the XI–XII centuries. It was densely populated and fortified. At that time, it was a city with a rectangular citadel, a shakhristan with trading shops and dwellings for nobles, merchants and artisans, as well as religious and public buildings. The city had its own Mint.

The total area was about 14–15 hectares. Until the XII century Taraz was the economic, cultural and political center of the Karakhanid state. During the excavations, there was found an extensive network of clay pipelines, remains of architectural structures, sidewalks and paved streets and numerous highly artistic handicraft products. Taraz bathhouse with a fresco painting was also an interesting finding.

There are two remarkable monuments of the same epoch located on the territory of the settlement – the Karakhan mausoleum, which is called Aulie-Ata (Holy Old Man), which dates back to the XI century and the mausoleum of Shamansur – the governor of the Mongol khans, dating back to the XIII century. In 1220 Taraz was conquered by Genghis Khan and destroyed to the ground. At the beginning of the XIX century, on the site of ancient Taraz, the Aulie-Ata fortress quickly began to develop.





## Tuimekent Hillfort

**Location:** 43°7'5.452"N, 71°37'27.386"E, Zhambyl region, Baizak district, south-eastern outskirts of the Tuimekent village, on the right bank of the river Talas.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** VI–XII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** it was firstly studied in 1894 by a Russian orientalist and turkologist V. Bartold. Since 1986, it has been examined by an archaeological expedition under the direction of K. M. Baypakov. New excavations of the ancient city began only in 2010 as a part of the program "Cultural Heritage" under the control of M. Yeleuov.

According to experts, up to several hundred people lived in the site of Tuimekent, engaged in farming, cattle breeding and handicraft production. The mound conveys a small area of 250x300 m, it is rectangular shaped, oriented with angles to the points of the compass. The width of the fortress walls surrounding the city is 20–25 meters, the height is 4–5 meters. It was enclosed by a rampart from all sides, 30 watchtowers with a diameter from 12 to 16 meters were located along the perimeter. The citadel (50x35 m in size and 6 m in height) is located in the central part of the fortress. The walls of the ancient settlement, which were made of pressed clay and ordinary raw brick are unique.



The ancient city had extensive engineering networks, two water mains, which lay at a depth of two meters, ensuring the life-activity and safety of citizens. Tuimekent was located at the caravan roads of the Great Silk Road and the location ensured its stable prosperity and development. The town is one of the most important monuments of the cultural heritage of Kazakhstan. According to one of the popular version, the ancient settlement Tuimekent was founded by Khan Kokshe, he founded the city and named it by the name of his daughter Princess Tuime. After the death of her father, she successfully ruled the city and did a lot for its development and prosperity.





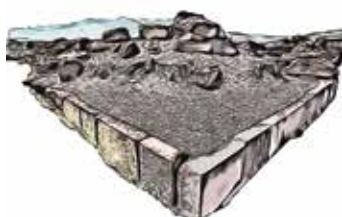
## Akyrtas Palace Complex

<b>Location:</b>	42°57'14.980"N, 71°48'9.367"E, Zhambyl region, Zhambyl district, 6 km south of the Aksholak station, near the Kyrgyz Alatau, 40 km east from Taraz.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	VIII–XII centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

Akyrtas is a complex with a size of 205x185 m, made of massive stone blocks of red sandstone. The foundation of the palace was laid at a depth of 4 m. In three parts of the complex, rooms are located around the courtyards, and the fourth is free from buildings. In the center there is a courtyard with two reservoirs. The complex includes manors, a castle, a park, a quarry for the stone extraction, a clay quarry, a reservoir. The living rooms are also grouped around the courtyard. There are 18 living rooms, two aivans and three narrow rooms. The wall blocks of the palace are carefully fitted; the width of the walls ranges from 0.5 to 3.5 m.

Different theories of the building purpose and its cultural affiliation had been put forward. In 1996, during excavations, a mosque was discovered, which made it possible to put forward a presupposition that it was the summer residence of Karluk kagan and it could be connected with the medieval city of Kasribas. The earliest written evidence of the courtyard complex can be found in the diary of the Taoist monk Chan Chun (1222). Nowadays, archaeological excavations are conducted on the territory of the complex by the Institute of Archeology and Ethnography of the National Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan. In future, it is planned to create a museum complex. Today Akyrtas is not only the indisputable proof of the unsurpassed skill of the ancient architects and the rich culture of the Great Steppe, but also a popular point of the tourist routes of the region. In addition, the complex is a place of active pilgrimage, where, according to pilgrims, inner reserves of the human body awaken, many diseases disappear and extrasensory abilities develop. The complex Akyrtas is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List as an object of the Great Silk Road in the Chang'an-Tian-Shan corridor.





## Kulan Hillfort

**Location:** 42°55'19.837"N, 72°44'11.969"E, Zhambyl region, Turar Ryskulov district, Kulan village.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** VI–XII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List.

**Historical facts:** Kulan hillfort traditionally consisted of a citadel, a shakhristan and a rabad. The palace complex is located on an area of 2246 square meters. Initially, the settlement was called Elk Suljib, which means "The most attractive city" in Turkish. It was the capital of the Karluk state and the most important trading center on the Great Silk Road. Kulan is mentioned in ancient Chinese sources, which date back to the first half of the VIII century.

According to the descriptions of Arab travelers, Kulan was located on a large Taraz road and was surrounded with a fortress wall and towers. Over the years, the site was examined by V. V. Barthold and A. N. Bernshtam. Subsequent studies were conducted under the guidance of K. M. Baypakov. During the excavations, the remains of residential buildings, a winery, manors, five large richly decorated palaces were found. Also, some unique artifacts were discovered: fragments of ceramic vessels, clay lamps, round tables – dastarkhans, iron products, terracotta figurines of birds and people, as well as head figures of noble people of the pre-Islamic era, square-holed turkish coins. The pottery was richly decorated with various plant, zoomorphic and geometric ornaments. The settlement is different in architectural design from the common construction techniques used in other cities of the Middle Ages. This makes the settlement Kulan the center of the local original architectural style. The Kulan Settlement was included in the UNESCO World Cultural Heritage List as an object of the Great Silk Road in the Chang'an Tien Shan Corridor. Now the research is being carried out by the "Sacred Geography of Kazakhstan" project initiated by the Head of State.





## Balasagun Hillfort (Aktobe)

<b>Location:</b>	43°13'43.644"N, 74°3'0.446"E, Zhambyl region, Shu district, Aksu, 3 km south-east of the village, on both banks of the river Aksu.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	VI–XIII centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List.

**Historical facts:** Balasagun (Aktobe) is one of the largest cities of the Western Turkic Kaganate, located in the lower reaches of four rivers: Aksu, Karabalta, Shargua, Tokhtash and between Aulietau and Bozhorgyn mountains. According to medieval Arab and Turkic authors, Balasagun was not only an administrative and economic center, but also a major cultural city. The Great Silk Road passed through it, and that was important for the development of the city's economy and culture. The settlement consists of a citadel, a shakhristan and a rabad, which has been investigated by archaeologists of the Kazakh National University al-Farabi since 1974. Archaeological excavations revealed the remains of the palace complex, consisting of various rooms. Bowls, lids, dastarkhans, jugs, pots made of ceramics, spearheads, cast-iron cauldrons, human figurines, coins of various periods were found there. Ethnically, the citizens were an association of various tribes engaged in farming, cattle breeding, handicraft and other types of farming. Aktobe is a multi-layered monument. The founders of the city were the Turks. In the IX - the beginning of the XIII centuries during the reign of the Karakhanid dynasty, Balasagun reached its highest peak.

In the citadel and shahristan the water supply lines, sewer pipes, a bath, a craft center, a mosque and other objects were found. In 1984, in one of the rooms at Shakhristan Aktobe, four thousand coins of the Karakhanid era of the IX– XII centuries was discovered. The total weight of the treasure was 21 kg. This treasure is the largest finding in the territory of Central Asia and Kazakhstan. Balasagun was destroyed as a result of internecine feudal wars. The settlement of Balasagun is included in the list of UNESCO World Cultural Heritage as an object of the Great Silk Road in the Chang'an-Tian-Shan corridor.





## Aisha-Bibi Mausoleum

**Location:** 42°50'1.694"N, 71°12'38.110"E, Zhambyl region, Zhambyl district, in the center of Aishabibi village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XI–XII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:**

the mausoleum is a square brick construction. The walls are about 7.6 m in size. The mausoleum is crowned with a dome. There are stone blocks at the base of the walls. The three walls of the mausoleum, except the back, look the same: in the middle there are deep niches; the corners of the building are marked by pillars tapering upward (diameter about 86 cm). Further, the pillars are crowned with chapters, with an epigraphic Persian poetic saying: "Autumn ... clouds. The earth ... is beautiful". The mausoleum is beautifully decorated with terracotta plates, different in shape and ornament. Figured bricks with the image of eight-pointed stars, crosses are used in the design of the facade.

In 1897, the mausoleum was examined by V. A. Kallaur, in 1938–1939 – the expedition of the Institute of History and Culture of the USSR KazFAN under the direction of A. N. Bernshtam, in 1953 by the expedition of the Academy of Sciences of Kazakhstan. By the mid-twentieth century, the monument was half destroyed. In 2002–2004 there have been huge restoration works on the site: the dome was restored and the decoration of the exterior of the mausoleum was recreated. More than twenty versions of legends and stories about the mausoleum exist. One of them says that the mausoleum was built in the memory of the beautiful Aisha-Bibi, the beloved of the ruler of the Western Khaganate of the Karakhanid Empire, Shah Mahmoud Karakhan. Aisha-Bibi died on the bank of the river Asa from a snake bite. This beautiful mausoleum was built in memory of Aisha-Bibi, Karakhan decided to bury himself near the mausoleum dedicated to his love. The mausoleum is considered as a monument of great love and grief by the people. It is still a place of active pilgrimage of women praying for marital happiness and motherhood. It is believed that those who visit the mausoleum on their wedding day and read the suras from the Koran in honor of the beautiful Aisha-Bibi will live happily.





## Babaji Khatun Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	42°50'2.465"N, 71°12'37.861"E, Zhambyl region, Zhambyl district, in the center of the Aishabibi village, 20 km west from Taraz.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XI–XII centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

the monument was made of light burnt brick and has a sub-cubic shape (6.8x6.8x5.0 m). The monument is crowned by the structure of the sixteen-rib dome, mounted on a sixteen-rib "star" drum. This kind of dome is the most striking feature of the Babaji Khatun mausoleum. This is the earliest monument with a hipped dome in the territory of Kazakhstan; a similar dome was found near Kumbes Manas in Kyrgyzstan. The architectural composition of the Babaji Khatun mausoleum is simple and monumental. Three facades of the building, except the western one, are decorated with niches and medallions.

The walls and facades are decorated with false arched windows and niches. Above the windows there are circles of brick made from shaped brickwork. Decorative niches and medallions are enclosed in a frame in the shape of a letter "П". Above the frame there is a jagged horizontal strip, formed by double bricks, turned by angles to the outer wall. Babaji Khatun mausoleum is attributed to the Karahanid period by scientists.

Since 1982, the site has been under the protection of the state. In 2002, the mausoleum was completely renovated. During the times, the monument was repeatedly examined by historians, art historians, architects. The dome was restored in 1979. Documentary information about Babaji Khatun was not found. The monument is located next to the mausoleum of Aisha-Bibi and, according to legend, that's the grave of her nanny and mentor Babaji Khatun. These two buildings are great monuments and holy sites. Today women come to the mausoleum to ask for marital happiness and children.





## Karakhan Mausoleum

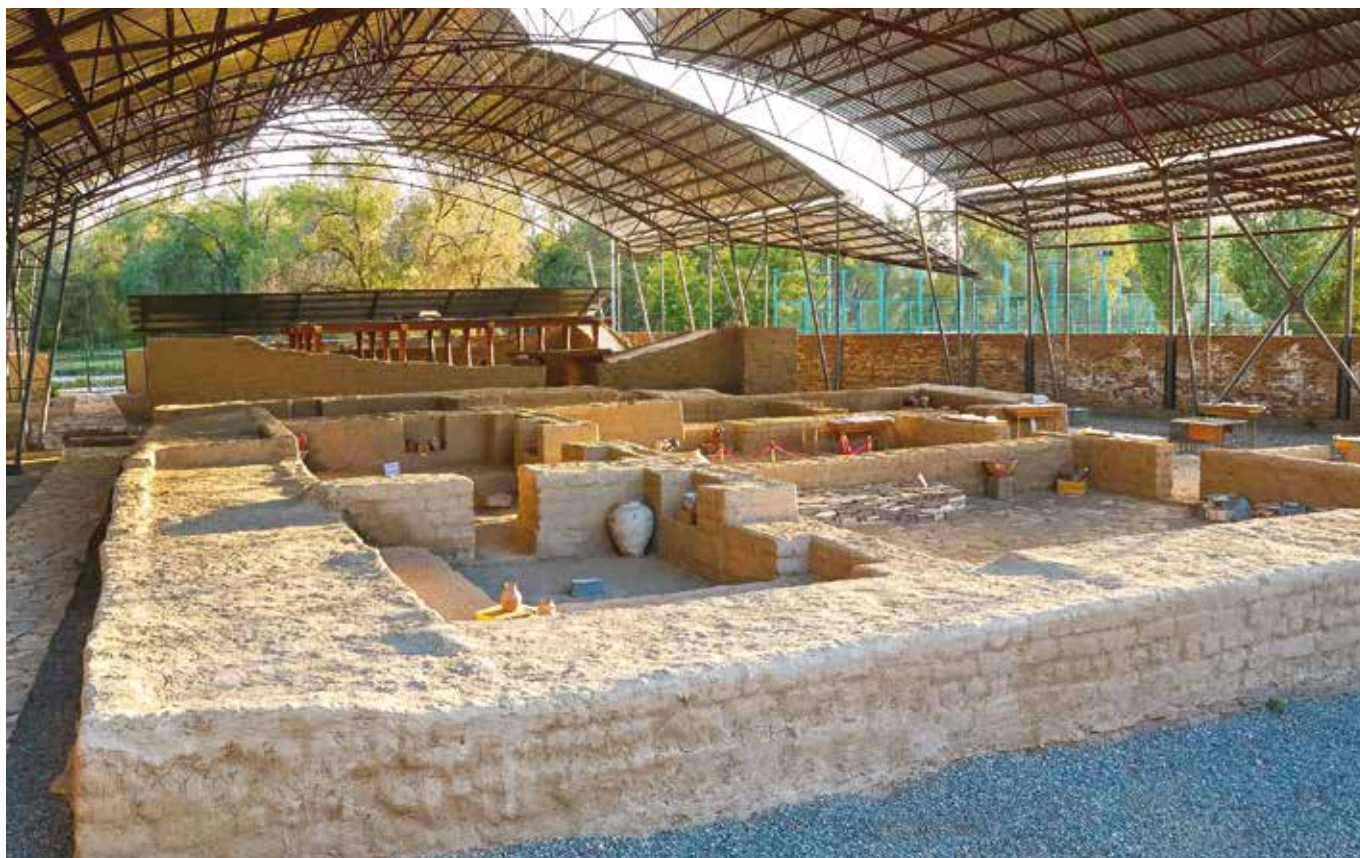
<b>Location:</b>	42°53'55.223"N, 71°23'6.248"E, Zhambyl region, Taraz, in the city center, at the intersection of Tole bi St. and Bayzak batyr St.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XI–XII centuries, re-built in 1906.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mausoleum is a part of the cult-memorial complex formed on the territory of the medieval settlement. In 1905, the monument was destroyed to the ground, and a new building was constructed at the expense of Tashkent ishan Said Bakkhanov.

In 1979 a complex reconstruction of the mausoleum took place. According to the plan, the mausoleum consists of a central hall, where the tombstone is located, and three corner rooms, called hujras. In the fourth corner there is a staircase leading to the roof of the mausoleum. The entrance to the mazar is from the south, and the tomb is located from south to north. The decorations in the central part of the facade, the tympanum and the walls on the sides of the arch resemble the scenery of the Aisha-Bibi mausoleum. Archaeological excavations have shown that up to 30 types of figured bricks made by craftsmen were used to construct this building. There is an inscription above the entrance to the mausoleum: "There is no god but Allah, and Mohammed is his prophet".

Many legends connected with the monument and the name of Karakhan himself have been preserved among the people. According to one of them, the construction of the mausoleums of Karakhan, Aisha-Bibi and Babaji Khatun was the work of the same master. It is believed that in his youth Karakhan was in love with the beautiful Aisha-Bibi, who died suddenly. People tell stories that Karakhan was considered a wise and noble ruler, who subjugated the king of animals – the lion, that became his Vakhana – riding animal. The Karakhan Mausoleum is a magnificent example of the architecture of the Karakhanid epoch and an important sacral object of pilgrimage.





## Early Islamic Mosque and Medieval Caravanserai

**Location:** 42°53'57.365"N, 71°23'10.597"E, Zhambyl region, the center of Taraz.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** VIII–XII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** an investigation of the Islamic mosque was carried out at the expense of the public foundation "Olketanu" in 2005–2008 under the leadership of Seitzhan Ilyas. The mosque dates back to the VII–IX centuries and it is located near the mausoleum of Karakhan. Fragments of a unique construction, rebuilt from the Nestorian church into a mosque, were found during the excavations. According to the historian Nershakhi and his colleague Tabari, after the conquest of Taraz by the Bukhara Samanids under the leadership of the Caliph Ismail Ibn Ahmed in the IX and X centuries, the local population converted to Islam. As a result, all Christian churches and Zoroastrian temples were rebuilt into mosques. The object has a regular square shape, where, under Christians, the entrance was from the east and west. Also, during the excavations, a large number of artifacts belonging to the early Christian religion were found.

With the arrival of Muslims, two old doors were walled up, and a new one was built in the north side. In the western part of the building people arranged a niche in the wall, framed by an arch for prayers – a mihrab. Nowadays the Islamic mosque has been restored and it is included in the list of sacred places in the region within the State program "Rukhani Zhamgyru". A Caravanserai which dates back to the VIII–XII centuries was found on the opposite side of the mosque. On the territory of the caravanserai, clay cauldrons and cuvshas were found, as well as coins of the epoch of Karakhanids, Turgesh and Chinese coins.

The building together with the mosque forms an architectural complex. The caravanserai consists of 8 small rooms, including the hall for ablutions. Both open-air museums are included in the popular tourist routes of the region.





## Shamansur Mausoleum (Davutbek)

**Location:** 42°53'56.594"N, 71°23'10.828"E, 1 Karakhan St., Taraz, in the central part of the city, Zhambyl region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIII century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Davutbek's tomb (Shamansur, Davutbek) was built in honor of one of the Mongol governors Ulug-Bilge-Ikbalhan-Davutbek. The building is a square construction made of baked brick. The mausoleum has a low portal with two small turrets on the sides. The dome rests on the arches and walls of the mausoleum. The portal is close to the dome.

In the center of the mausoleum there is a tombstone in the form of a stone step pyramid, where an inscription in Arabic is carved, indicating the date of his death – 1262. The inscription was read in 1893 by V. V. Barthold and in 1939 by A. M. Belenitsky, and it says: "The deceased owned a sword and a quill. He was a protector of the Koran and true believers". The mausoleum itself is located on the territory of the ancient Taraz rabad. The name of the medieval architect is unknown. The building got a modern look at the end of the 19th century. The mausoleum has been repeatedly restored and nowadays it is a part of the State Historical and Cultural Preserve-Museum 'Monuments of Ancient Taraz'. It is believed that Shamansur was the commander-in-chief of the army of the Karakhanid state. According to one of the folk legends, he was the son-in-law of Karakhan himself.

Davutbek's mausoleum is a popular place of pilgrimage.







## Tekturmas Mausoleum

**Location:** 42°52'38.759"N, 71°25'5.599"E, Zhambyl region, Taraz, south-eastern outskirts of the city, right bank of the r. Talas, at the top of the mountain Tekturmas.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIV century.

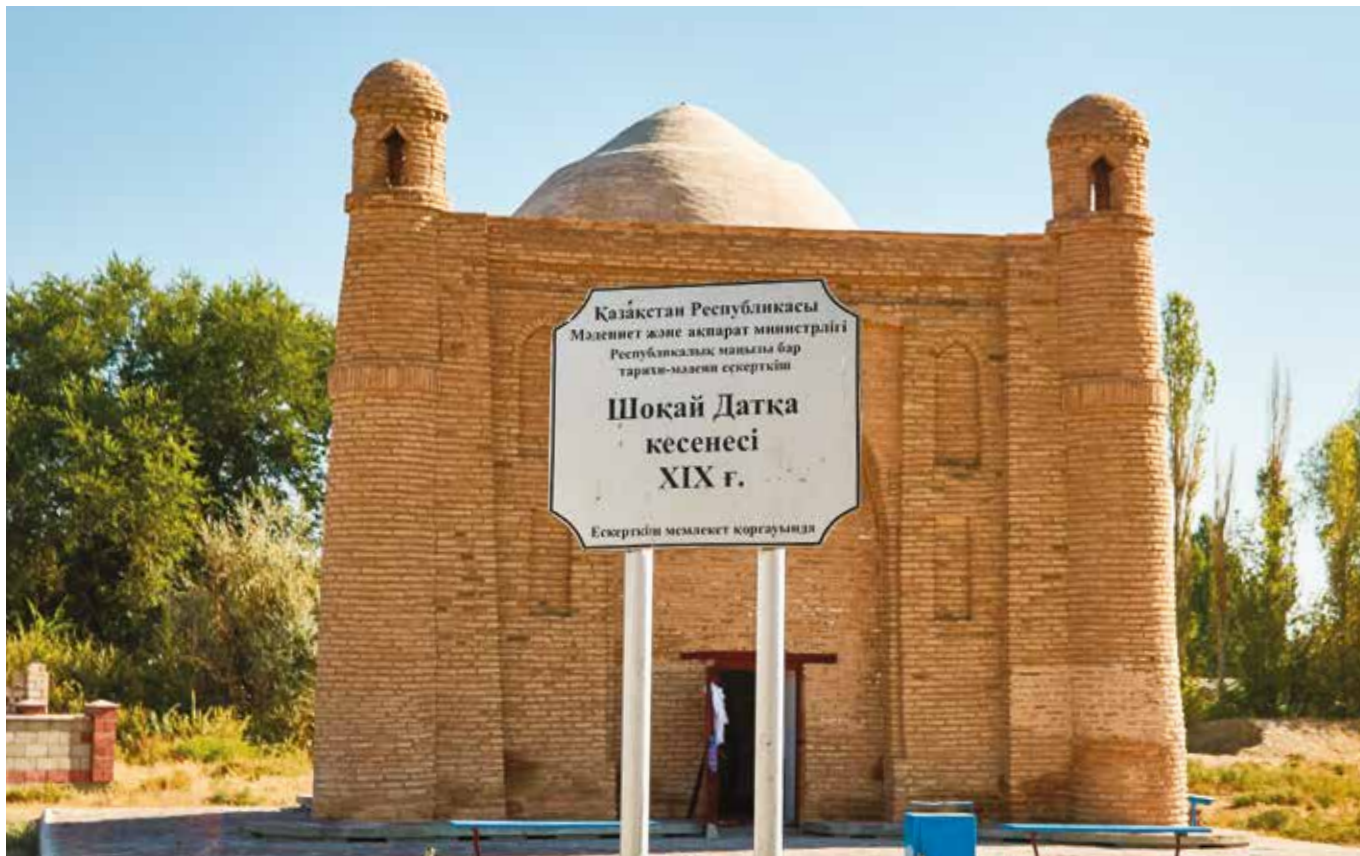
**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mausoleum is situated on the mountain, which is located on the right bank of the Talas River. The structure itself is a quadrangular dome building. The entrance to the mazar is a pointed arch aimed west towards Taraz. The corners of the mausoleum are decorated with pilasters. The walls have large pointed niches, slotted door and window openings with beamed ceilings. The mausoleum is connected with the early Islamic architecture of the domes: four small domes – in the corners and one large in the center.

In the 1930s, the medieval mausoleum Tekturmas was completely destroyed, and the materials were used for the construction of other objects. Therefore, the originally constructed building was not preserved. According to the photographs of the late 19th century, after the research work carried out by the archeologist A. Itenov in 2001, the Tekturmas public foundation built a new one on the site of the old mausoleum, which fully absorbed the features of the former. After reconstruction, the historical monument was opened by the 2000th anniversary of Taraz in 2002.

According to folklore, Tekturmas lived in the tenth and eleventh centuries. He was a military leader, batyr, and an Islamic missionary. His real name was Sultanmakhmud Shah, and the people called him Tekturmas. The word "Tekturmas" in translation from the Turkic language literally means "restless place" or "difficult place". There are many legends and myths associated with the mausoleum and the personality of Tekturmas. The local population considers it sacred, and its aura helps many people to find inner balance and tranquility. Tekturmas Mausoleum is a famous place of pilgrimage.





## Shokai Datka Mausoleum

**Location:** 43°43'47.960"N, 69°55'37.564"E, Zhambyl region, Sarysuksky district, the northern part of the old Muslim cemetery on the southern outskirts of Saudakent settlement.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** XVIII в., Shokai Datka..

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument was built in honor of the famous historical figure – Shokai Datka, who lived in the city of Saudakent in the XIX century. The title of "Datka" was given in the Kokand and Bukhara khanates to people holding a high administrative position. According to folk tradition, Shokai has built his mazar during his life by 1850, and he died in 1860.

The main walls of the mausoleum are made of raw brick and they are lined with baked brick. The monument was examined in 1946 by the archaeologist G. I. Patsevich, in the 70-80s – by the expeditions of the Ministry of Culture of the Kazakh SSR and the institute "Kazproektrestovratsiya".

In the 90s of the last century, a renovation project was carried out inside of the monument. In 2005–2006 the restoration work was done out by specialists of the Zhambyl branch of the RSE "Kazrestavratsiya". In 2017, a number of restoration works were carried out by the Republican State Enterprise "Kazrestavratsiya": floor tiles and bricks were partly replaced, internal walls were plastered. Since 1982, the Shokai Datka mausoleum has been included in the list of historical and cultural monuments of the Kazakh SSR of republican value and taken under state protection. The mausoleum is a portal-centric structure with three-quarter columns and the turrets on top. There is a sarcophagus inside the mausoleum. The entrance has a rectangular shape with pointed arch. The mausoleum itself is a characteristic type of the monumental religious buildings, constructed in the Shu-Talas region.





## Kali Yunus Baths

**Location:** 42°53'40.279"N, 71°23'16.170"E, 38 Bayzak Batyr St., at the intersection with the Kazybek bi St., Taraz, Zhambyl region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** end of the XIX – beginning of the XXth century.

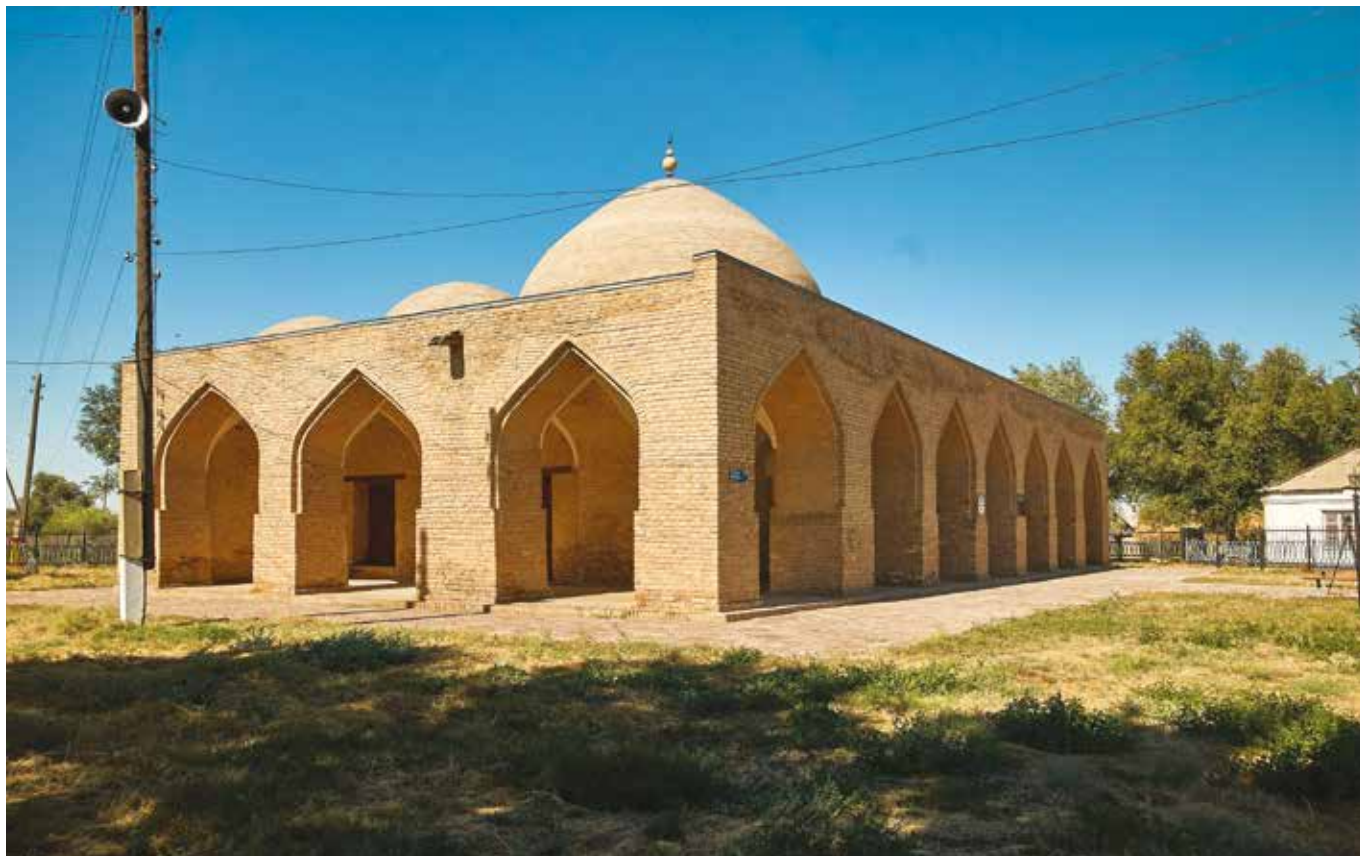
**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** it is considered that the bath is built with the funding of the first patron of arts – a resident of the city of Aulie-Ata Kali-Yunus Mayusupov. According to legend, Kali-Yunus Mayusupov was one of the merchants-patrons of ancient Taraz, who was famous for his decency, generosity and modesty. Having heard about the miracles performed by the hands of the Bukhara masters, he wished to build the same bath in his city. The principles of the architectural composition and heating system of the eastern medieval baths were used during the construction of the bath. The interior of the hammam is decorated with fresco painting. The ornament of painting is geometric.

Bathhouse consisted of five rooms, it is built in the form of a multi-domed building. The walls are made of baked brick. The bath consists of an entrance hall, vestibule, relaxation room, massage rooms, heating room, three bathrooms, there are large tanks for storing hot and cold water, water heating, there is a well in the yard. Ventilation and lighting are carried out through holes located in the walls in the dome. The bath was heated from the heated floor. The total construction area is 450 square meters. The height of the walls is 3 meters, the thickness is 0.8 meters. At the same time, the height of some rooms up to the domes is about 5-6 meters.

The building was firstly restored in 1986. In 2001, dedicated to the anniversary of Taraz, the specialists of Zhambyl "Kazrestavratsiya" again renovated the building, and it acquired its former beauty. Today this unique complex has become a museum object and an interesting place for tourists.





## Abdullah Ishan Mosque

- Location:** 43°53'5.845"N, 70°30'56.311"E, 7 Eshtaybeka st. Usharal village, Talas sistrict, Zhambyl region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1906.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** in the XIX-XX centuries, the construction of mosques was entrusted only to those people who received special education in madrasah. One of the students was Abdullah Ishan Saidi (1836–1914), who had received an education in Bukhara and he was a recognized expert in Muslim dogma, he had been writing verses in Arabic and Farsi.
- This mosque is also called Ush-Aral mosque, and the folk master Islam is considered to be the architect. The building itself has dimensions of 12.5x10.2 m, walls about 3.5 m high. The main room is crowned with a dome with a diameter of 8 m. 15 small domes, that rest on arches, overlap other rooms and aivan on three sides. Above the entrance there is a saying from the Koran, printed with blue ganch on white wall. In the south-western wall of the hall there is a mikhrab niche in a U-shaped frame with an epigraphic cartouche containing sayings from the Koran.
- In 1982, the Abdulla Ishan Mosque was included in the list of historical and cultural monuments of the Kazakh SSR of republican significance and was taken under state protection. The restoration works of the monument have been carried out in 1985–86 and in 2003–2004.





## Mosque-Madrasah of Abdukadyr

<b>Location:</b>	42°54'43.902"N, 71°23'54.431"E, 5 Abay St., at the intersection with the Kosheney St., Taraz, Zhambyl region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	early XX century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the mosque was built at the expense of a rich man named Abdukadyr. Previously, it was a part of the madrasah, which was a traditional courtyard: residential and educational rooms, a mosque's prayer hall and household buildings were located along the perimeter. The monument is a religious building, made in the typical Central Asian architectural style, richly decorated with elements and ornaments.</p> <p>The Abdukadyr mosque was built on the basis of the architectural plans of similar Central Asian mosques made of burnt bricks. The minaret tower has a dome and six windows. The capacity of the prayer hall is 180–200 people.</p> <p>In the 1930s, the complex was destroyed. A portal entrance with a minaret has been preserved from the original building, decorated with two pillars on the edges with decorative turrets and the only example of a monumental structure of the "Darbaza" type. Since the 1990s, the construction of a new madrasah building was carried out on the territory of the complex. The entrance wooden doors were reconstructed and decorated with carvings. In 2002, the foundation was strengthened, the entrance of the building was completely renovated.</p> <p>Since 2002, the madrasah has been operating. The Abdykadyr Mosque is a typical monument of cult and civil architecture of the Aulioatin era.</p>





## Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 42°54'3.168"N, 71°22'33.938"E, 55 Tole bi Ave., Taraz, Zhambyl region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** as a museum from 1931, the building was built in 1978.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the Regional Museum of Local History was founded in 1931 in a status of a city museum. It received the status of a regional in the late 40s. In 1978, the museum moved to a three-floored building in the heart of the city. Currently, it has more than 40 thousand exhibits: a collection of archeology, numismatics, ethnographic objects, documents, photographs, etc. The museum's collection has been replenished with exhibits from archaeological expeditions of Kazakhstan's scientists and public funds.

In 2002, due to the 2000th anniversary of Taraz, the museum was completely renovated. Three new buildings appeared: the Museum of Stone Sculptures and Ancient Turkic Writing, Taraz-2000, and the Art Museum of L. V. Bryummer. Collections of the stone tools that were found in the Karatau mountains, human remains, a bronze sickle, findings from the Saka period, as well as paleontological collections – petrified trees, remains of sea creatures, bones of large animals – are stored in different departments. A very solid collection of products made of glazed ceramics, kitchen utensils, various small and large vessels, pipes, lamps, spherocones, vessels for burial, bronze products – all those objects are located there.

The unique pavilion dedicated to stone sculptures and ancient Turkic writing is very popular among the visitors. No less fascinating is the third pavilion of the museum – a hall dedicated to the work of the unique artist L. V. Bryummer, repressed during the Second World War in Kazakhstan. The locals of the older generation still remember him with a large umbrella and a sketchbook, he could be seen either in the park, in the town square or along the river in any weather. Today, thanks to L. V. Brummer, the hall visitors can return to Taraz-Dzhambul half a century ago and admire the beauty of his landscapes.





## Abai Regional Kazakh Drama Theater

**Location:** 42°54'4.968"N, 71°22'45.577"E, 115 Abai Ave., Taraz, Zhambyl region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1936.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the Zhambyl regional Kazakh drama theater named after Abai was opened in 1936 as a collective theatre and put on stage one-act comedies: "The bride and the mother-in-law" by B. Zh. Mailin and the "Bride" by K. Kyrkymbaev. In 1940, the theater was reorganized into the Dzhambul Regional Kazakh Drama Theater, and in 1945 it was named after the Kazakh akyn and philosopher Abai. The theater troupe has received prestigious awards. More than 320 performances in various genres were staged in the theatre, including "Glasses" and "Orders of Tastanbay" by B. Zh. Mailin, "Enlik–Kebek", "Aiman–Sholpan", "Night Peals", "Karakypak Koblandy" and "Karagoz" by M. O. Auezov, "Kozy Korpesh–Bayan Sulu", "Amangeldy" and "Akhan Sery–Aktokty" by G. Musrepov, "One Tree Is Not a Forest" and "Portrait" by A. Tazhibaeva, "Tokash Bokin" by Z. Shashkin, "Our Ghani" and "Toty–Tamilla" by Sh. Khusainov, "Little Wolf under the Hat", "Matchmaker Arrived" and "We are not Angels" by K. Mukhamedzhanov, "Unknown Hero" by A. Abishev, "The Oath" by T. Akhtanov, "Scorched Flowers" by S. N. Zhunusov, "Abai" by M. O. Auezov and L. S. Sobolev, "Black Necklace" by Sh. Murtazaev, "The Senior Sister", "Waiting for Tomorrow" and "The Guardian of Silence" by D. Isabekova and many others. With the growing number of performances, the authority of the theater has been growing since those times.





## Памятник Жамбылу Жабаеву

<b>Location:</b>	42°53'58.762"N, 71°23'33.810"E, Zhambyl Square, Taraz, Zhambyl region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1961, sculptor H. Nauryzbayev, architect V. Sashenko.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the monument was established in 1961 to mark the 115th anniversary of the birth of the legendary akyn and the largest representative of Kazakh folk art – Zhambyl Zhabayev, a native citizen of Zhambyl region (1846–1945).

The monument shows a figure of akyn in a long-length chapan (robe) and a fur hat. Zhambyl holds dombra in his left hand, his right hand is set aside. The bronze figure stands on a high rectangular granite pedestal lined with pink granite slabs. The height of the figure is 4 m, the pedestal is 4.3 m. The sculpture was created in Leningrad, and the granite pedestal was made of the local material in Almaty. On the side of the pedestal there is an inscription: "Zhambyl Zhabayev. 1846–1945", in the lower part – an image of the sun rising from behind the mountains.

The author of the monument is the first Kazakh professional sculptor – Hakimzhan Ismakhanovich Nauryzbayev, Honored Artist of the Kazakh SSR, People's Artist of Kazakhstan, laureate of the Chokan Valikhanov State Prize, winner of the Tarlan Prize, and holder of the Parasat Order.







## Central City Mosque (Central Mosque of Taraz Hibatullah (Kibatullah) At-Tarazi)

<b>Location:</b>	42°54'0.752"N, 71°21'12.182"E, 89B Tole bi St., Taraz, Zhambyl region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2008.
<b>Site status:</b>	spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the main building of the mosque was built in 2008. The first stone in its foundation was laid in 2003 by the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev during his regular working trip to Taraz.</p> <p>The mosque is named after Hibattul Tarazi, who lived between 1272–1323. He studied in one of the Taraz madrasahs, and he was considered as a very honest, erudite man. He was also a prominent specialist of Fakhri Usuli – Muslim jurisprudence and a brilliant translator. Tarazi followed the path of Abu Hanifa in Islam. He wrote comments on the works of prominent Central Asian Islamic figures such as Abu Abdullah bin al-Shaibani (749-805), Ahmad bin Muhammad al-Tahui (853–933), Abd al-Karim bin Mussy al-Bazdaoui (XI-XII centuries), Nasafi and others. He was buried in Cairo.</p>





## Monument to Baidibek Bi

- Location:** 42°54'5.886"N, 71°22'37.092"E, Dostyk Square, Taraz, Zhambyl region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 2012, architects S. Dembay and N. Bayekeev, sculptors D. Aldekov, N. Rustemov.
- Site status:** sculptural monument.
- Historical facts:** the monument is a horse statue located on a high granite pedestal. During the creation the monument, a part of the former pedestal was used and that became the integral part of the foundation of the new monument.
- The monument is dedicated to Baidibek (Bailybek) Karashauly, to the glorified biy and batyr of the Kazakh people (approximately XI – XII centuries).
- Baidibek bi was an associate of the Kazakh steppe Asan Sabi-tula, a brilliant poet-narrator, widely known as Asan Kaigy.





## Historical and Cultural Center “Ancient Taraz”

<b>Location:</b>	42°53'52.573"N, 71°23'33.508"E, 3 Bekturganov St., Taraz, Zhambyl region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2015, E. Baitenov, G. Isabaev.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the complex was opened in honor of the 550th anniversary of the Kazakh Khanate, in an official ceremony attended by President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev.

The architectural and town-planning concept of the “Ancient Taraz” historical and cultural center was the result of rethinking the heritage of the Great Silk Road. The visitors of the center have an opportunity to walk along the ancient caravan route and immerse themselves in the amazing atmosphere of ancient Taraz.

The Center includes the trade and craft rows, the observation tower and the entrance arch, the museum of ethnography and the ethnocultural center, the Friendship House, the stele “Taraz Sazdary” and the square “Mynbulak”. Stele “Taraz Sazdary” is an eight-meter art granite object (architect A. Lobachev), which emphasizes the main axis of the complex. Nearby there is the square “Mynbulak” with a watchtower, which reveals the meaning of the plateau covered with a flower carpet with numerous springs. Then, visitors enter the Great Silk Road Alley, a park with a specific layout typical for the gardens of the countries of the Middle East, India and Afghanistan.

In general, the complex includes more than 100 historical and cultural monuments (28 of them have a status of republican significance), built in different historical periods, located both within the city and in the territory area. The center’s main mission is to study, promote and protect the unique objects of the historical and cultural heritage of the region



# WEST KAZAKHSTAN REGION



**16**  
sites



West Kazakhstan region is located in the western part of the Republic of Kazakhstan. The territory of the region is 151.3 thousand square km and it has borders with five regions of the Russian Federation: Astrakhan region, Volgograd region, Saratov region, Samara region, Orenburg region and two regions of Kazakhstan: Aktobe and Atyrau. The population of the region is more than 643.9 thousand people. The administrative center of the region is located in the city of Uralsk, founded in 1613 as a fortress on the Yaik River (Ural), which protected the eastern borders of the Russian state. In 1774, the rebels captured the city and ruled for several months. After the suppression of the uprising of Yemelyan Pugachev in 1775, Catherine the Great ordered to rename Yaik to Ural, and the city of Yaitsky to Uralsk.

West Kazakhstan region is an industrial-agrarian region of the republic. Gas and gas condensate, oil, borate ores, oil shale, potassium and magnesium salts, cement raw materials, clay, construction and alluvial sand were discovered in the region. The Karachaganak field is one of the richest in the world.

The terrain relief of the territory is mostly flat. In the north and northeast of the region there are highland ridges of the Obshchy Syrt and the Pre-Ural Plateau. In the south, within the Caspian lowland, there are sandy massifs of Narynkum: Kokuzenkum, Akkum, Karagandykum and others. The climate is sharply continental. The Zhayik River, which is the main waterway of the region, flows through the region. Other major rivers are: Saryozen, Karaozen, Kaldygayty, Olenty, Buldurty, Shingyrlau. Large lakes include Shalkar, Aralsor, Botkol, Zhaltyrkol, Sulukol and others. The soils are dark chestnut, chestnut, light-clay, and clay.

The natural reservations include the lakes Shalkar and Sadovskoye, the mountains of Santas, Sasai and Bolshaya Ichka, the Narynkum desert (Kokuzenkum, Akkum, Karagandykum), the zoological reserves Kirsanovsky, Budarin and Zaltyrkulsky, the botanical nature monument "Oak", landscape reserve "Ak-Kumy", Urdinsky geobotanical reserve, chalky outcrops of Akkegeshin, Aktolagay and Imankara mountain.

The region is rich in sights and attracts many tourists and pilgrims. Among the well-known historical and cultural objects there are: the royal kurgan complex Kyryk-Oba (VII–VI centuries BC), the ancient settlement Zhaiyk (XIII–XIV centuries) and the Syrym regional museum of local lore named after Syrym Datov (Zhym-Pita, 2002). The region has a real potential for the development of many modern tourist destinations.

Uralsk. Cultural and historical sites:



House-Museum of Manshuk Mametova



M. Utemisov WKSU



Central Mosque of Uralsk



Monument to Syrym Datov



Cathedral of Christ the Saviour



Regional Museum of Local History



Regional Akimat Building



G. Kurmangaliyev Regional philharmonic society



Kirov Park of Culture and Recreation



Regional Kazakh Drama Theater named after Khadisha Bukeeva



Sculptural composition "Glorious daughters of the Kazakh people"







## Kyryk-Oba Mounds

**Location:** 51°14'49.9"N, 52°32'47.9"E, West Kazakhstan Oblast, Burlinsky District, Algabas district.

**Type of the monument:** archeological.

**Dating:** VII–IV centuries BC.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the monument is a complex of mounds, now known as "Kyryk-Oba I" and "Kyryk-Oba II", that are located 10 km from each other. The first group consists of 6 royal burial mounds, their archaeological excavation has not been made yet. Kurgan complex "Kyryk-Oba II" includes about 40 mounds, which was reflected later in the Kazakh language "Kyryk-Oba" – "forty graves". Archaeological excavations at this site began in 2001 by members of the Institute of Archeology of the National Academy of Sciences of Kazakhstan, and since 2002 they have been conducted by the West Kazakhstan Regional Center of History and Archeology.

The discovered artifacts are represented by the unique objects made of stone, bronze, gold and bone, weapons, horse bridles, ceramics, as well as numerous objects imported from the countries of the Ancient East. The southern orientation of the bodies of the dead predominates in the burial ground. There are some common features in the funeral traditions of the ancient nomads: complex crypts, built of mud brick, the ritual slaughter of a horse at the edge of the grave pit, but all the burial places differ from each other. Some of the burials had the form of a tent, others had a passage to the crypt – dromos. The three main mounds of the complex, most likely the royal ones, stand apart. The largest mound has a height of 7 m, its diameter is 80 m. From that height the valley of the river Kyryk-Oba is almost completely visible. Many mounds were looted in ancient times. In the necropolis there is also the "sanctuary of fire" – a construction for ritual sacrifices.

Kyryk-Oba Kurgan complex is a unique monument of the epoch of the ancient Cossacks of the Scythian-Saka world, which will soon be opened to the public as an open-air museum.







## Bokeyorda Historical Museum Complex

**Location:** 48°46'04.3"N, 47°25'33.2"E, 4 Zhangir Khan St., Orda settlement, West Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIX century, the museum complex was opened in 1962.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the complex is a group of buildings of the XIX century, formed in 1801 after the decree of the Emperor Paul I as the Bokey Orda. On June 1, 1812, the Khan's title was granted by the decree of Alexander I to the ruler of the Kazakh Horde. In 1826, under the project of a military engineer K. M. Tafayev and Zhangir Khan himself, the construction of a Khan's house began. As a result, the village, which was established at the site of Zhangir's house, expanded into the Khan's headquarters, that became the center of the political, economic and cultural life of the Bokeyev Khanate.

In 1824–1845, during the rule of Khan Zhangir, fundamental changes were observed in the political organization of the khanate and the development of its public life and culture. At Khan's headquarters, the first Russian-Kazakh school, a pharmacy, a meteorological station, a mosque, a treasury, an armory of Zhangir Khan functioned.

The Bokeyorda Historical Museum Complex was opened in 1962 as the Urdinsky Historical-Revolutionary Museum, it was organized by the Honored Teacher of Kazakhstan A. Y. Tazhetdinov. In 1967 the museum received the state status. In 2002, the museum was expanded to the level of the complex and was named as "Bokeyorda Historical museum complex". Now the complex consists of four thematic parts: "Museum of the History of the Bokey Horde", "Museum of Independence", "Armory of the Khan's Palace", "Museum of the History of the First School of Kazakhstan". Since 2003, the "Bokeyorda Historical Museum Complex" has been a part of the International Council of Museums, and nowadays it is included in the list of 100 sacred objects in Kazakhstan.

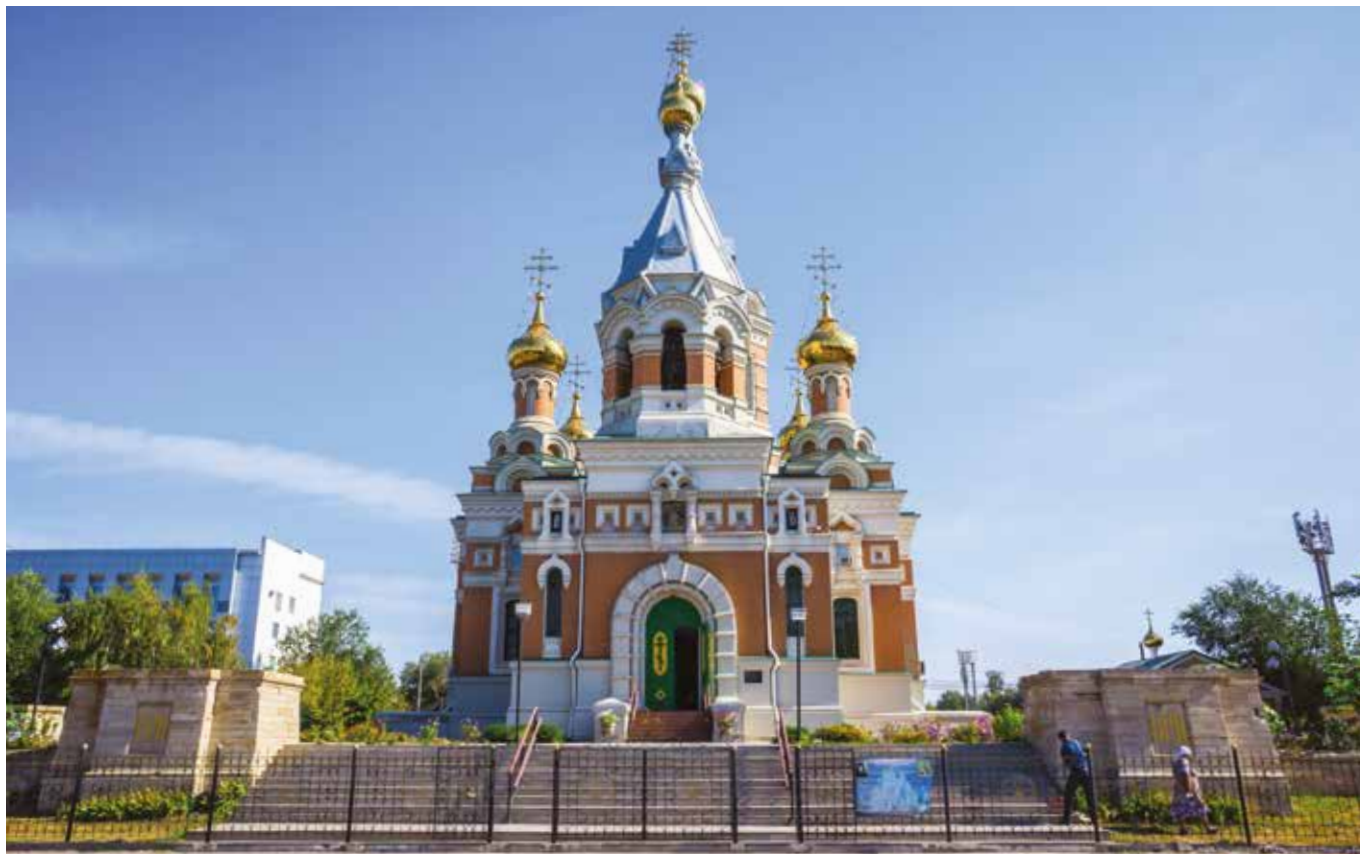




## Здание областного акимата

- Location:** 51°12'13.9"N, 51°22'11.6"E, 179 Dostyk-Druzhba Ave., Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 1689, architect A. Bunkin.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the building represents a sample of classical architecture of the XIX century. Firstly, there was the Russian Commercial and Industrial Commercial Bank originally located. The architect is A. Bunkin, and its construction was led by a Moscow specialist N. D. Rajewski.
- The three-floored building was built of stone and iron in the Renaissance style. Outside it is lined with white brick. A clear geometric proportion of all architectural elements, symmetry, the order of the component parts are the characteristic features of this structure. To the left of the main entrance there is a notary office, and to the right there is a shop. In front of the entrance to the building, figures of lions are installed between the columns. On the right side there is a lion, bearing on the emblem of the Ural Cossack army. On the left there is a coat of arms of the Ural region. The balcony of the building is decorated with sculptures of Cossacks. Before the October Revolution, the building was used as intended.
- In Soviet times, the building housed the city and regional councils of workers, soldiers and Cossack deputies, the regional committee of the Communist Party (Bolshevik) and the regional committee of the Komsomol. Later, there was the Uralsk Regional Council of Workers' Deputies. Now there is the akimat of the West Kazakhstan region located in the historical building. Nowadays, it is painted in rich yellow color, which is harmoniously combined with white details. Such a color design of the exterior and its architectural appearance as a whole make up the unique appearance of the Uralsk city.





## Cathedral of Christ the Saviour

<b>Location:</b>	51°12'39.3"N, 51°22'04.6"E, 63 Dostyk-Druzhba Ave, the district of "Kureni", Uralsk, West-Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	1891–1907, architect V. N. Chagin.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the author of the church project is the famous Russian architect from St. Petersburg – V. N. Chagin. It is a seven-domed cathedral, which is surrounded by eight bastions. Captured guns were mounted on the bastions. The church was founded on July 31, 1891, in the presence of the future emperor Nicholas II, the heir to the throne of the Russian Empire.</p> <p>In the Soviet period, a local history museum and a museum of atheism were located in the church. In 1990, the Cathedral of Christ the Savior was converted into the religious institution. This architectural structure is one of the most beautiful buildings of the city of the late XIX – beginning XX centuries, that's why the Urals rightly call it "Golden".</p> <p>Currently, all the restoration work in the church is completed. A carved iconostasis with icon cases was decorated and gilded, a new set of bells was purchased, a roof was replaced and new gilded domes were installed with crosses, an iron forged fence and paving stones were put around the church.</p> <p>The large gilded bell named Svyatoslav was made in Moscow at the expense of businessman Valery Surkov.</p> <p>At the moment, daily worship is held in the Church and the oldest Sunday school in the city operates.</p>





## Kh. Yesenzhanov Regional Library for Children and Youth

- Location:** 51°11'43.2"N, 51°22'26.4"E, 166/1 Dostyk-Druzhba Ave., Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 1838, architect A. A. Gopius.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the building is a monument of architecture of the XIX century, built in 1838 for the Ural Military Chancellery. The author of the project was a military architect A.A. Gopius. The monument is a two-floored building built in classic style. Later, the office was transformed into military economic management headquarters of the Ural Cossack army. In 1871 the first public library opened in the building. During the Soviet period, the military unit and other institutions were located here. In 1961, the West Kazakhstan Regional Children's Library named after A. Gaidar was created here. The library was renamed in 2016 into the West Kazakhstan Regional Library for Children and Youth named after Khamza Yesenzhanov – a famous writer, laureate of the State Prize of the Kazakh SSR, a native citizen of this region.
- Today, the library fund has 199,572 thousand units of storage. It serves over 21,000 readers annually.





## Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 51°12'13.9"N, 51°22'11.6"E, 184 Dostyk Ave., Uralsk, West-Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** as a museum from 1836, the building was built in 1864.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the museum was established in 1836 at the Ural Military School, and in 1870 it was moved to the building of the Ural School (now the building of the Ural Pedagogical College). In 1906, it functioned as an independent Cossack military museum and a special building was built for it. But the museum moved to other buildings of the city during the years. Special merit in the opening of the museum belongs to the local teacher M. K. Kurilin.

The building, where today the regional local history museum is located, represents the original two-floored building of the XIX century in oriental style. It was built for the Russian-Kazakh craft school. The museum moved to this building in 1980. The total area of the building is 2432.7 square meters. The museum's exposition now occupies 1809,1 sq. m. There are several branches of the regional local history museum. The museum of the artist S. Gumarov, the house-museum of E. Pugachev, the museum of A. S. Pushkin, the historical-ethnographic museum named after them. Zhangir Khan, Museum of Nature and Ecology, S. Datov Museum of Local Lore in Syrym District, M. Meraliev Historical Museum of Local Lore in Karatobinsky District, D. Nurpeisova Museum of Art in Zhangaly District, Kokterek Museum of Regional History of Kaztalovsky district, Akpater local history museum of the Kaztalovsky district, Zhanibek District Local History museum and the museum "Rukhani Zhangyru". The funds contain unique samples of gold jewelry of IV–II centuries BC, the armor of the Kazakh soldiers, ancient books of the XVIII–XIX centuries, icons of the XVII–XIX centuries, exhibits of art, clothes, dishes of the XVIII–XIX centuries and much more.



The museum is an important cultural and educational center of the region.



## V. I. Chapayev Akzhaik Local History Museum

**Location:** 51°12'27.5"N, 51°22'18.7"E, 51 Saraishik St., Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1854, as a museum from 1941.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the museum complex of V. I. Chapayev includes: the headquarters of the 25th Chapayev Division, the memorial museum of V. I. Chapayev, the place of death of V. I. Chapayev and the mass grave of Chapayev people. The memorial museum building is an old two-floored house of the merchant S. Manzhukov, built in 1854.

In August 1919, the headquarters of the 25th rifle division, which was commanded by V. I. Chapayev, was located here. The museum was opened in 1941, and in 1959, by decision of the Central Committee of the CPSU and the government of Kazakhstan, the Republican Museum of V.I. Chapayev was opened. The exposition, dedicated to life and work of V.I. Chapayev and the glorious path of the 25th Infantry Division, is located in the 5 halls.

The first hall recreates the era of V. I. Chapayev, the second hall shows the materials about the uprising of Kazakh peasants under the leadership of the national hero Isatai Taimanov and the poet-patriot Makhambet Utemisov. The exposition of the third hall is dedicated to the 65th anniversary of the victory of the Great Patriotic War. The fourth hall is dedicated to the life and work of the native writer Zh. Moldagaliyev. The fifth hall is dedicated to the Independence of Kazakhstan, where the achievements of the Akzhaiyk District over the years of independence in the field of economy, education, medicine, culture, sports and tourism are presented.

At the moment, the museum fund includes 8,107 units of exhibits.





## House-Museum of Manshuk Mametova

**Location:** 51°12'27.5"N, 51°22'18.7"E, 51 Saraishik St., Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIX century, as a museum from 1982.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the museum is a monument of history and culture of the XIX century. The Mametovs family lived in this house from 1932 to 1934. The museum is dedicated to the memory of Manshuk Mametova, a machine-gunner of the 100th rifle division of the Kalinin Front, a senior sergeant and the first Kazakh woman, who received the title of Hero of the Soviet Union. The exposition of the museum consists of 5 rooms. It is based on the the Second World War history and the participation of West Kazakhstan in the war during 1941–1945.

The culmination of the museum exhibition is in the Republic of Kazakhstan diorama "The heroic deed of Manshuk" by M. A. Ananiev – the artist of the Grekov's military studio (Moscow). The opening of the diorama took place on June 22, 1993. There are more than 2,000 exhibits in the museum collection, some of them are authentic. There are six authentic letters of M. Mametova and a genuine kamcha (whip), where Manshuk wrote her name. She got that kamcha as a prize for winning one of the horse races. A soldier's helmet, a box for a machine-gun belt and a battered flask – these exhibits were found by Russian researchers at the site of Manshuk's death.

The museum has many documents and photographs that belonged to Manshuk. Museum staff carefully cherish the memory of Manshuk Mametova and replenish the museum's funds.

In addition to its cultural and historical value, the museum is an important spiritual and patriotic center for the youth education.





## G. Kurmangaliyev Regional Philharmonic

<b>Location:</b>	51°12'01.3"N, 51°22'18.7"E, 47 Karev St., Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	the building was built in 1900, as philharmonic from 1966.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the philharmonic society is located in the former house of merchant A. Karev. This building is considered to be one of the most beautiful architectural structures of the city in the XIX–XX centuries.</p> <p>Many legends and traditions are associated with the house. According to one of them, a merchant Ovchinnikov boasted about his house so much that once A. Karev got tired and built the house much higher and more spacious than the neighbor's one. The first floor of the building is given to shops, the second to the officers' meeting hall, the third was equipped as a hotel. During different times, various institutions functioned in the building.</p> <p>In 1989 the building was transferred to the Philharmonic. The regional philharmonic society named after Garifolla Kurmangaliyev was established on January 25, 1966, by order of the Council of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR. In 1996, by decision of the Ministry of Culture and Information of the Republic of Kazakhstan, the West Kazakhstan Philharmonic Society was named after the great opera singer, People's Artist of Kazakhstan Garifolla Kurmangaliyev.</p> <p>In 2000, a major overhaul of the building of the philharmonic, as well as restoration under the guidance of Italian designers.</p> <p>At the moment, the philharmonic has two lobbies, a concert hall with 220 seats and a stage that meets all modern requirements.</p> <p>The Philharmonic Chamber Concert Hall is considered one of the best in the country in terms of its acoustic characteristics.</p>







## Syrym Datov Local History Museum

- Location:** 50°15'03.9"N, 52°35'21.3"E, West Kazakhstan region, Syrymsky district, Dzhampita settlement.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** XX century, as a museum from 2004.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the museum is located in a wooden two-floored building of the headquarters of the Western branch of Alash Orda (beginning of the twentieth century).
- The grand opening of the museum was dedicated to the 200th anniversary of Syrym Datov, a national hero, the leader of the first major anti-colonial and anti-Khan native uprising, which took place in the Western Kazakhstan in 1783–1797.
- Initially, the museum was located at the regional department of culture and worked on social funding.
- On January 9, 2004, the Museum named after S. Datov was reorganized into a branch of the West Kazakhstan Regional Museum of Local History.
- Currently, the Datula Museum of Local History Museum has more than 5,000 exhibits.
- In 2018 during of the Republican contest "Ruhani kazyna – 2018", the Local History Museum of Syrym Datov was recognized as the best state museum of district (city) value.





## Mahambet Utemisov Regional State University's Main Building

<b>Location:</b>	51°11'35.1"N, 51°22'32.2"E, 162 Dostyk Ave., Uralsk, West Kazakhstan oblast.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	ensemble.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	1937–1939, architect N. M. Rogalsky.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the construction of the main WKSU's building was started in 1937 and was completed in 1939. The author of the project is a Moscow architect N. M. Rogalsky. In the construction of the building, a brick was used to demolish the Kazan Church, located on the site set aside of the pedagogical institute.</p> <p>The building has a U-shape, the right and left wings of the building are strictly symmetrical in relation to the main entrance.</p> <p>The building is under state security as a monument of history and architecture.</p>





## Zhanggir Khan Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	48°47'38.0"N, 47°24'24.9"E, West Kazakhstan region, Orda village, Bokeyorda Museum-Historical Complex.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1997.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the monument is a square construction, topped with a small helm-shaped dome. The monument was built on a hill. Its official opening took place in 1997 with the participation of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev.

Bokeiuly Zhanggir (1801–1845) is the last khan of the Bokey Horde (1823–1845). Khan Zhanggir - Chingizid was an important figure in the political picture of the Great Steppe in the XIX century. Zhanggir Khan was a brilliantly educated man, who spoke Arabic, Russian, Persian, Tatar and German languages. He knew and understood the oral history of the Kazakhs, genealogy, folklore and epic, wrote poetry himself.

Zhanggir Bokeiuly was one of the first creators of the museum ethnographic collections of the history and culture of the Kazakhs. On his initiative, a large-scale trade fair was opened in the Bokey Horde, attracting significant economic and trade resources of the region, medical departments, pharmacies, archives were formed, and an actual map of the khanate was created.

Under the patronage of Khan Zhanggir in the Bokey Horde, a museum was opened, where various types of weapons were shown. In the 40s of the XIX century, Zhanggir Khan opened a high school at his own expense. The graduates from his school were M. Babazhanov, M. Bekmuhamedov, K. Shygayev and other figures.





## Khadisha Bukeeva Regional Kazakh Drama Theater

<b>Location:</b>	51°12'16.4"N, 51°22'11.8"E, 185 Dostyk Ave., Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2002.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the Khadisha Bukeeva Regional Kazakh Drama Theater was built in 2002 and it is a synthesis of national traditions and modern styles of construction.

The opening ceremony in 2002 was attended by the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev. The main auditorium is designed for 280 seats, it also provides two rehearsal halls, a conference hall, a hall for special guests, a studio and many other premises. The theater itself was founded in 1993 and began its activity with the play "Karagoz" by M. Auezov.

Now there are more than 100 plays in the repertoire of the theater. Nowadays, the plays "Sogystyk songy zhyly" (The Last Year of the War), "Korkyt", "Ak keme" (The White Ship), "Superkelin", "Dostar" (Friends) are shown in the theatre. In 2017, the theater was named after an outstanding figure of theatrical art, a true master of the Kazakh stage, People's Artist of the USSR and KazSSR, laureate of the USSR State Prize – Khadisha Bukeeva.





## Monument to Syrym Datov

**Location:** 51°12'41.7"N, 51°22'00.3"E, Dostyk-Druzhby St., Syrym Square, Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2000, sculptor I. Aydenov.

**Site status:** sculptural monument.

**Historical facts:** the monument has a granite pedestal, where the bronze figure of Syrym Datov sitting on a horse is installed. The famous sculptor I. Aidenov worked on the project. The total height of the monument is 4.80 m. The height of the pedestal is 1.60 m.

Syrym Datov (1753–1802) is a folk hero who went down in history as the instigator of the first major anti-colonial and anti-Khan uprising that took place in West Kazakhstan region in 1783–1797.

He was one of the smartest, most courageous, far-sighted and fairest people of his time. He was a well-known batyr and akyn who loved the steppe. Syrym Datov was one of the first to realize the fundamentally new historical realities. He entered the political struggle for the rights of the people against the powerful and rich from the ruling circles.

Today, the life and struggle of Syrym Datov is recognized as and a symbol of national identity and culture.





## Sculptural composition "Glorious daughters of the Kazakh people"

**Location:** 51°13'14.0"N, 51°21'49.1"E, Manshuk Mаметова Square, Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2017, sculptor N. Dalbai.

**Site status:** sculptural monument.

**Historical facts:** five-meter bronze sculptural composition is dedicated to three heroes of the Great Patriotic War, outstanding daughters of the Kazakh people – Manshuk Mаметова (1922–1943), Aliya Moldagulova (1925–1944) and Khiuaz Dospanova (1922–2008). They are three fragile girls: the machine-gunner Manshuk was only 21 years old when death overtook her in defending the city of Nevel; eighteen-year-old sniper Aliya died from a wound during the Pskov battle; Pilot Khiuaz Dospanova, being the shooter of the women's air regiment, had already become a navigator just at the age of 20 years old.

Manshuk Zhiengalieвна Mаметова and Aliya Nurmukhambetovна Moldagulova are Heroes of the Soviet Union (awarded posthumously), Hiuaz Kairovна Dospanova was awarded the title "People's Hero" (Halyk Kaharmany) on December 7, 2004 by the Decree of the President of Kazakhstan N.A. Nazarbayev.





## Central Mosque of Uralsk

**Location:** 51°13'03.8"N, 51°23'03.0"E, 92 Eurasia Ave. Uralsk, West Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2005.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the mosque consists of three floors. The total area is 1,170 sqm. The height of the prayer hall is 11 meters, and the dome consists of glass produced in Germany in the form of an octagon. The height of the women's hall is 20 meters. The mosque is decorated with two minarets with a height of 41 meters. The total area of the complex is 0.5989 hectares. The dome above the main hall of the mosque is made of stained glass from Italy, the carpets were brought from France, white marble, widely used in the decoration of the main fragments, was brought from China.

In the cold season, the heating system is turned on in the mosque, including floor heating. The total capacity of the mosque is at least 1,800 people at a time.









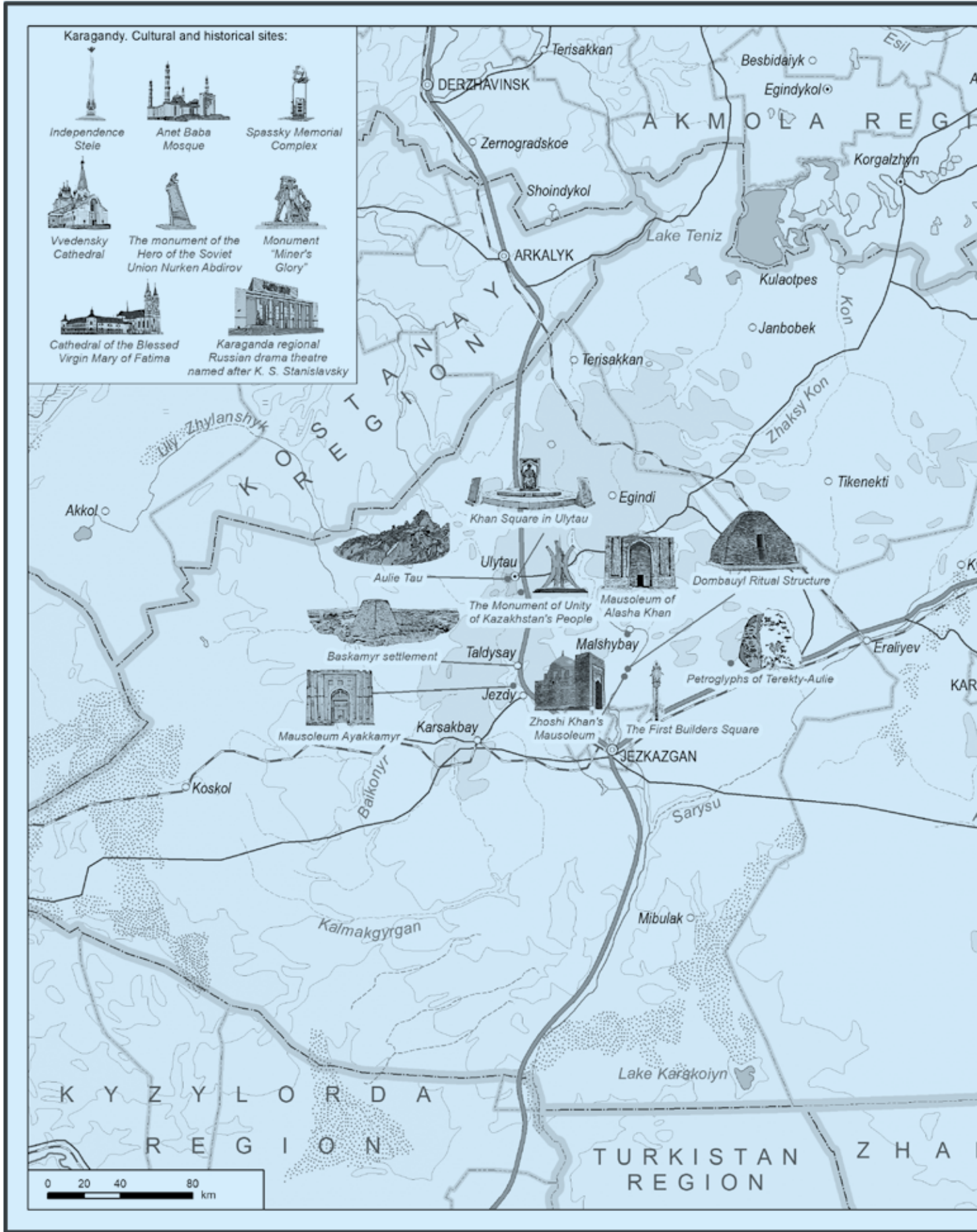
Karaganda region is located in the central part of Kazakhstan. The region was formed on March 10, 1932. Its territory stretches from the picturesque granite massifs of the Karkaraly Mountains in the east to the Lake Tengiz and the Ulytau Mountains in the west, and from the Ishim River in the north to the Betpak-Dala desert in the south. The region occupies the most elevated part of the Kazakh Upland - Saryarka. The region in the north is bordered by Akmola, in the northeast by Pavlodar, in the east by East Kazakhstan, in the southeast by Almaty, in the south by Zhambyl, Turkestan and Kyzylorda, in the west by Aktobe and in the west with Kostanay regions. Territory of the region in the new borders is 428,000 sq km. 1,351,854 people live in the region.

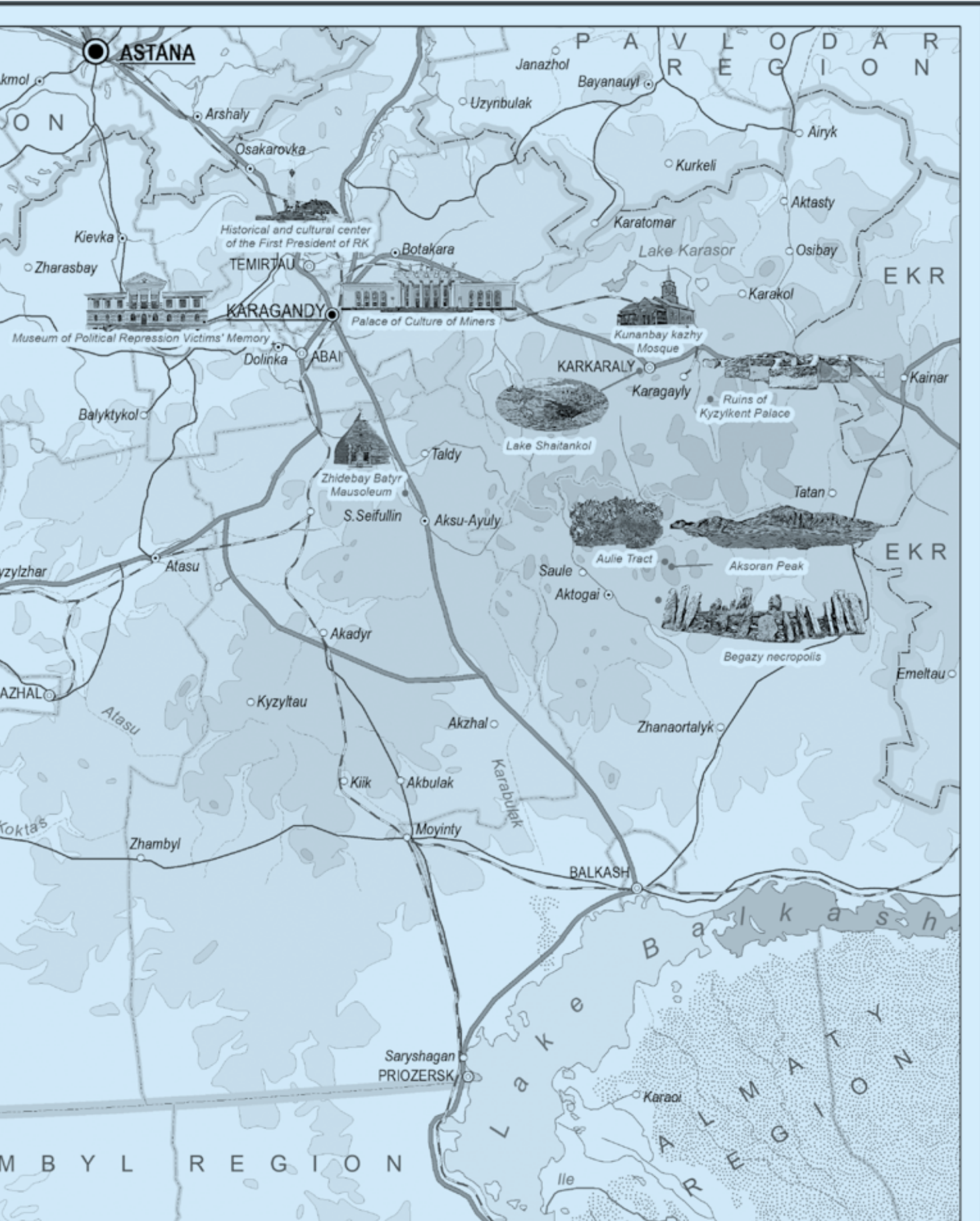
Karaganda region is the largest industrial center of the country and for a long period it is among the four leaders of the country in terms of gross regional product. The mining industry in the region includes coal mines, coal, metal and iron ores, as well as non-ferrous metal ores. In addition to the mining and metallurgical complex, the food industry, pharmaceutical and chemical industries are developing, the light industry and the construction materials industry have been formed. Today, the Karaganda region is one of the dynamically developing regions of the country.

In the territory of the region, 2,700 monuments of history and culture are registered, 1,538 from them are under state protection, 22 monuments have republican status. Many historical, archaeological and architectural objects mean great importance for the national history of the country. Their archaeological study and restoration is carried out by the Saryarka Archaeological Institute at the Karaganda State University named after Academician E. A. Buketov.

In the 30–40s of the 20th century, the Karaganda region was the deportation site of the peoples repressed by Stalin. It housed the infamous CARLAG. After the Second World War, a concentration camp for German, Japanese, Italian and Romanian prisoners of war was located in the village of Spassk in the Abai district, where a Memorial to the Memory of the Victims of the Stalin regime is now opened.

Karaganda region has a huge tourist and recreational potential, and the citizens are proud of his historical, cultural and natural features. The main tourist areas of the region are Ulytau, Karkaraly and Aktogai districts. A special place is occupied by the Balkhash region with the cities of Balkhash and Priozersk. Recently, historical, pilgrim, as well as ecological and ethno-tourism have been actively developing in the Ulytau district. The main resources are the Ulytau mountains, historical and cultural monuments. More than 700 historical monuments are located in this area, 282 of them are listed in the historical and cultural map of the National Historical, Cultural and Natural Museum-Reserve Ulytau fund. These are the mazars of Zhosha Khan, Alash Khan, the ancient city of Baskamyр. Karkaraly district is one of the centers of recreation, which is characterized by amazingly beautiful nature, combining mountain forest landscapes and unique objects. The Balkhash region with the cities of Balkhash, Priozersk and Aktogay district has such resources as: Lake Balkhash, the mountain chain of Bektauat, Kyzylarai reserve. Beach tourism is developing on the shores of Lake Balkhash, as well as ecological tourism in Aktogai district in the mountain forest oasis Kyzylarai. An active cultural policy of the region will give energy to the further development of tourism in the Karaganda region.







## Petroglyphs of Terekty–Aulie

<b>Location:</b>	48°12'45.2"N, 68°36'49.8"E, Karaganda region, 90 km from Zhezkazgan and 20 km from Terekty station.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archeological monument, petroglyphs.
<b>Dating:</b>	Bronze Age (III–I millennium BC), the early Iron Age (IX BC–III century AD) and the Middle Ages.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

the Terekty-Aulie historical and archaeological complex (translated from the Kazakh language "poplar holy place"), is located on the territory of the National Historical, Cultural and Natural Reserve – The Ulytau Museum, which is a granite ridge of pink granite hills, strongly elongated in a wide chain from west to east. Hills are subjected to strong wind erosion, so that they took the form of hemispheres. On the tops and sides of the hills there are cave paintings. The topics of petroglyphs are diverse, but most of the drawings are devoted to the horse images. The territory of the complex covers 1.5x1 km. More than 50 monuments are found here: Neolithic sites, settlements and necropolises of the Bronze Age, horizontal and vertical tunnels for the extraction of ores and semi-precious minerals, barrows of the early Iron Age, and mazars of the 9th, 17–19th centuries and early 20th century. On the territory of the complex there is a set of burials – mass graves (presumably soldiers'). In the late 1930s, K. I. Satpayev studied the complex. In 1947–1956 the complex was examined by A. Kh. Margulan, and in the 1990s by an archaeological expedition under the direction of Z. S. Samashev. From 1999 to 2001 under the leadership of Zh. K. Kurmankulov, two barrows-fences belonging to the Bronze Age, and two barrows, dated by early Muslim time, were excavated. In 2000–2004 the study of the complex continued with scientists from Canada and Italy. There are many legends and traditions associated with the place. One of them tells about the holy Sheikh Khazret Ali and his horse Duldul, who once visited the monument. Locals are sure that the rocks of Terekty–Aulie are marked by traces of the feet and hands of the saint, as well as the traces of the hoofs of his horse. The complex Terekty–Aulie is not only the most interesting tourist point of the region, but also an object of active pilgrimage from ancient times to the present day.





## Begazy Burial Ground

**Location:** 48°16'02.5"N, 75°20'45.1"E, Karaganda region, Aktogay district, 1 km west of the village Begazy, on the right bank of the river Begazy.

**Type of the monument:** archeological.

**Dating:** XII–X centuries BC – XV–XVII centuries BC.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the Begazy Memorial is one of the most significant and vivid monuments of Kazakhstan. The burial ground contains fences and mausoleums belonging to two historical periods of the Bronze Age, the Andronov Era and the Late Bronze Age. There is a group of stone-earthen mounds, two of them were investigated and dated by the early Iron Age. A significant part of the burial ground is occupied by the funerary structures of the Kazakh khanate era.

The burial ground was first examined by A. Kh. Margulan in 1946. The study and excavations were carried out in 1947–1952 by A. Kh. Margulan, K. A. Akishev, A. M. Orazbayev, L. R. Kyzlasov (Moscow). In 2003, the Begaza burial study was investigated by the Institute of Archeology of A. Kh. Margulan, Saryarka Archeological Institute of the KarSU named after E. A. Buketova, Department of Culture of Karaganda Region and Regional State Inspectorate for the Protection of Monuments of History and Culture.

Specialists found 50 fences of the Andronov Era, 6 Begaz-Dandybayev mausoleums, 12 stone, stone-earthen mounds, 3 raw mazars and about 250 small stone burials of Kazakh time in the Begazy tract. Such a wide time gap between the age of the monuments in one place allows the Begazy burial-ground to be considered as truly unique sacral object.





## Dombaul Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	48°11'36.0"N, 67°50'41.6"E, Karaganda region, Ulytau district, 24 km south-east of the village of Malshybay, on the right bank of the river Karakengir.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and erchitecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	VII–IX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

Dombaul Mausoleum is one of the oldest buildings in the region preserved until today. The structure is simple in form and resembles a yurt. The building differs from others because of its power, stability and thoroughness of architectural structures. The architects used local sandstone – a pinkish-colored stone as a building material. In terms of the structure, it is a rectangle with sides of 8.90x7.90 meters, and 7 meters on the inner side. The entrance is oriented to the south. Under the floor there is the grave of the deceased. At a height of 2.75 m from the floor along the entire inner perimeter of the walls, wooden bars were laid in the masonry. The walls are gradually narrowed and rounded, turning into a circle above with a conical (dome-like) top. The height of the cone is 2.15 m. There is a hole in the tip of the cone. The total height of the mausoleum is 5.85 m. According to the ancient steppe legend, the mausoleum was built in honor of the great musician and warrior Dombaul – the courtier of Genghis Khan himself.

Experts believe that the prototypes of this monument haven't been preserved in Kazakhstan. The mausoleum could have served as a prototype for the mausoleums of Karadyn, Denguek, Kozy-Korpesh – Bayan-Sulu, which are connected to Dombaul with the technique of masonry and construction material. The monument is a part of the most important objects of the National Historical-Cultural and Natural Reserve – the museum "Ulytau".





## Baskamyр Hillfort

**Location:** 48°12'34.5"N, 67°01'16.4"E, Karaganda region, Ulytau district, the left bank of the Zhezdy river.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

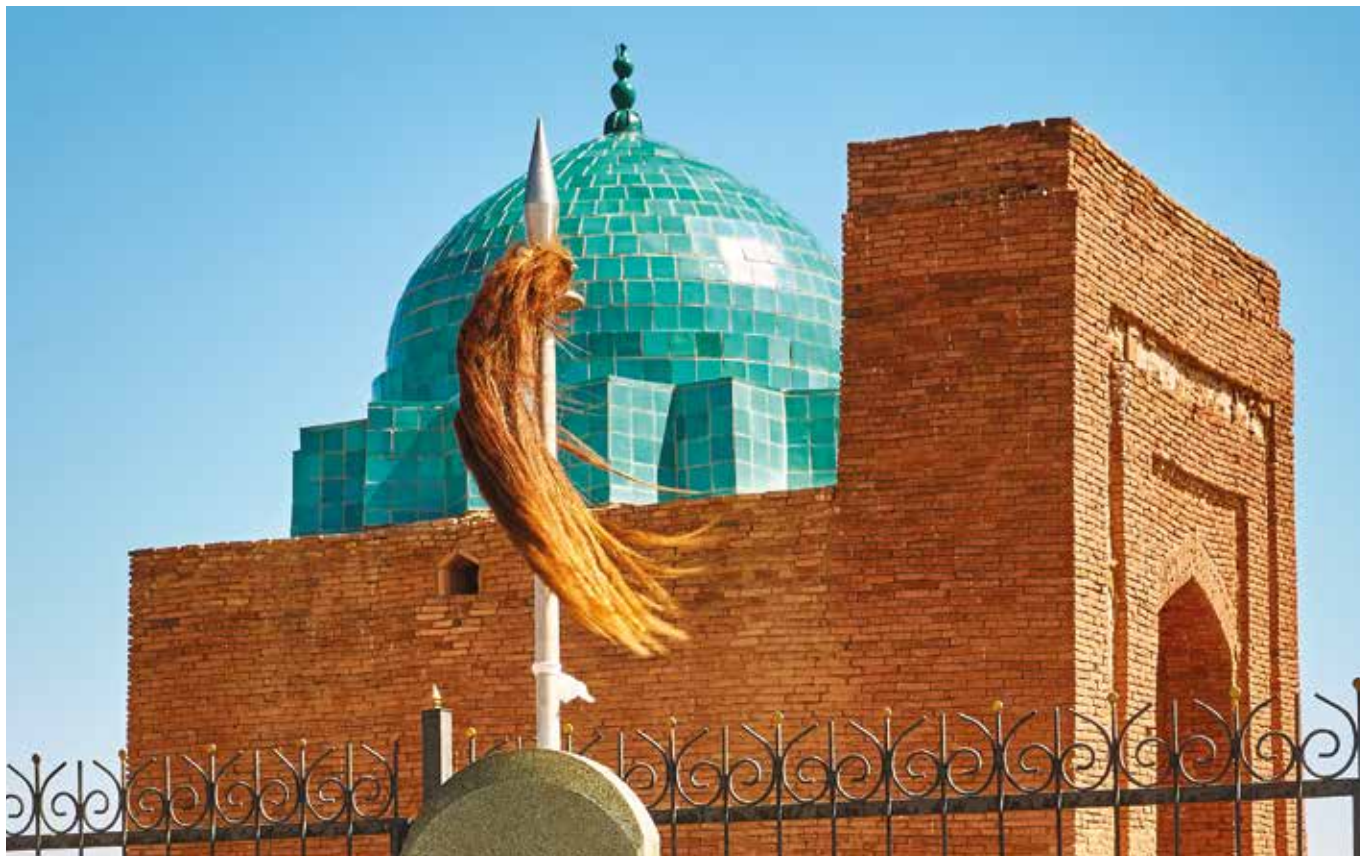
**Dating:** VIII–XI centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the settlement represents the remains of a medieval castle, surrounded by three powerful walls with a citadel and flanking towers. It consists of 2 crypts, a cemetery of the same name, a 3.5 m high observation stone tower, a system of ditches starting at the Sarybulak spring, a 20 meters deep mine at a distance of 1.3 km and a separate brick building with a stone floor. The shape of the settlement is square. The length of the walls is about 80 m. There is a citadel in the center of the settlement (26x23 m). On the outside, the settlement and the citadel are surrounded by moats and ramparts. The width of the outer shaft is 5-7 meters, height – 1.4 meters. During the excavation of the settlement, fragments of pottery, many wood and metal products (iron, copper, bronze) were found.

Not far away, on top of the highest hill in this area, a guard tower, the remains of an irrigation system, a separate building and a cave-mine were found two kilometers east to the settlement. The tower is made of stone slabs on clay mortar. It is constructed in square shape with the sides of 3x3 m. Has been preserved to a height of 3.5 m. The settlement is associated with the construction activities of the Kipchaks. On April 13, 1994, the Museum "Baskamyр" was established in the natural boundary Taldysai of the Ulytau district of the Karaganda region. The ancient settlement Baskamyр is part of the most important objects of the National Historical, Cultural and Natural Reservation Museum "Ulytau".





## Zhoshi (Juchi) Khan's Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	48°09'19.4"N, 67°49'01.2"E, Karaganda region, Ulytau district, 50 km. northeast of Zhezkazgan, on the left bank of the r. Karakengir.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	the first half of the XIII century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

the mausoleum is a portal-dome structure and has a rectangular shape. It was built of baked brick. The size of the mausoleum is 9.5 x 7.0 m. The main facade, designed in the form of a massive peshtak with a pointed arch, is oriented to the south-west. The construction was double-dome. The outer dome has not been preserved. It was restored in the process of reconstruction in 2000 and it was lined with turquoise tiles, which is associated with the worship of the sky worship – Tengri. The floor of the mausoleum is paved with bricks. The interior is illuminated by two arched openings located in the side chambers. Since 1982, the monument has been under state protection.

In 1946, the expedition of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR excavated a mausoleum, where they found the remains of a wooden coffin with a human skeleton, which did not have a part of the upper jaw and some bones of one hand. Folk legend connects the mausoleum with the name of the eldest son of Genghis Khan – Zhoshi – the ruler of Ulus, stretching within Central Kazakhstan – from Irtysh River to Syrdarya. There are many versions of folk legends about the death of Zhoshi Khan. One of them says that the prince was torn to pieces by the leader of a pack of kulans (wild horses). Zhoshi Khan's mausoleum is not only a silent witness of the past years, but also remains an object of pilgrimage to this day.

The monument is a part of the specially protected objects of the National Historical, Cultural and Natural Reserve Museum "Ulytau".







## Ayakkamyр Mausoleum

**Location:** 48°06'49.8"N, 66°59'22.3"E, Karaganda region, Ulytau district, 9 km north-west of the village of Zhezdy, on the left bank of the river Zhezdy.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XI–XII centuries AD.

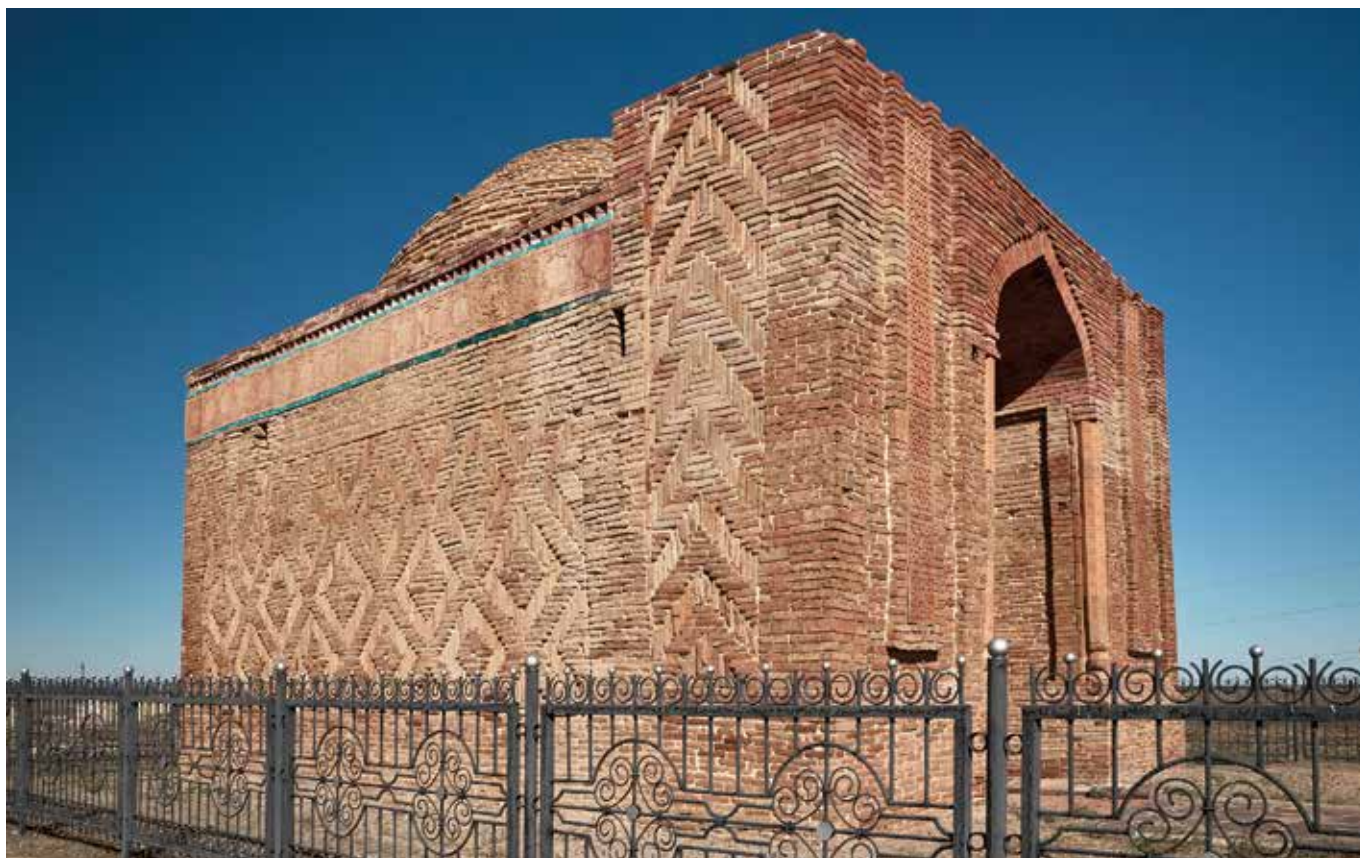
**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Ayakkamyр Mausoleum is a portal-dome building. The building is quadrangular with a size of 8.10 m x 9.84 m. The structure is made of baked bricks. The stone foundation of the tomb has a height of 1 m. At the mausoleum, only the entrance doors and four walls with half-erased crescent moons remained authentic. In the center of the main facade, treated as a monumental portal, there is a deep niche, overlapped by a slender, blade-shaped arch, framed by a deep U-shaped strip. Behind the arch there is a rectangular door. The monument around it is enclosed by an earthen rampart about 1 m high.

The mausoleum was first described in the middle of the XIX century by Ch. Valikhanov and academician A. I. Shrenk. According to the experts, the floor of the mausoleum was lined with brick, which once was a small entrance that led to the crypt. Now this hole is densely walled up with bricks and stones. In the local legends, it is said that the mausoleum's crypt consisted of three sections where the dead were placed. Firstly, the corpse was placed in the first room, then after the death of the next relative, it was transferred to the second branch, and in the first, a new one was placed, etc., so that in the last, third, compartment all the bones of the dead were gradually accumulated. In 1947, the Ayakkamyр Mausoleum was included in the list of historical and cultural monuments of the Kazakh SSR of republican significance and was taken under state protection.

The monument is a part of the specially protected objects of the National Historical, Cultural and Natural Reserve Museum "Ulytau".





## Alash Khan Mausoleum

**Location:** 48°22'02.2"N, 67°50'34.2"E, Karaganda region, Ulytau district, 90 km. from the city of Zhezkazgan, on the right bank of the river Karakengir.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIV century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:**

the Mausoleum is built of baked brick and it is a portal-dome type of building with a portal. The spheroconic dome rests on a drum. In terms of external dimensions are 9.8 x 12 m. The total height to the top of the dome is 10.4 m. Experts believe that, perhaps, the dome was originally covered with blue glaze. This color in the mythopoetic picture of the world of the ancient nomads is associated with the Sky – Tengri. Exterior walls are decorated with brickwork in the form of squares, rhombuses, triangles and fir trees. The main facade is decorated with carved terracotta, glaze. The first technical survey, photographic images and measurements of the Alash Khan mausoleum were carried out by M. B. Le Winson in 1945–1946. In 1946, the expedition of the Institute of History, Archeology and Ethnography of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR conducted the first archaeological studies of the monument and its surroundings. One of the main discoveries made during the restoration work in the 1980s and in the period 1998-2000 under the guidance of E. Kh. Khoros, was the Chingizids tamgas. The earliest written folk legends, where the image of Alash Khan appears, belong to A. I. Levshin, Ch. Valikhanov, I. Kazantsev, G. N. Potanin and many other travelers, ethnographers and scholars of the late XIX – beginning XX centuries. The national memory connects the name of Alash Khan with the era of the ethnic consolidation of the Kazakh clans and tribes, and the formation of the Kazakh Khanate. The monument is still the place of active pilgrimage. The monument is a part of the specially protected objects of the National Historical, Cultural and Natural Reserve Museum "Ulytau.





## Ruins of Kyzylkent Palace

**Location:** 49°13'09.7"N, 75°53'56.5"E, Karaganda region, Karkaraly district, 3 km east of the village of Kent, on the river Kzylsu.

**Type of the monument:** archeological.

**Dating:** XIV–XV centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the Kyzylkent Palace, also known as the Lamaist monastery, was located on a 50x50 m area. These ruins were one of the first to be found and described by the general-major of the tsarist army S. B. Bronevsky in the 20s of the 19th century. The description of the palace and a legend about the monument can also be found in N. Konshin's article "From Pavlodar to Karkaralinsk", published in 1901. The cultural identity of the monastery was first defined in 1928 by I. A. Chekaninsky, who considered the Kyzylkent Palace as a Lamaist monastery, built by Oirats.

The monastery complex Kyzylkent consists of four structures. The architectural style is a very complex synthesis of steppe and mixed Tibetan-Mongolian styles: wild stone walls, lime whitewash, the square shape of the main room, the presence of a portico and the second floor, decorative details in the design of corner columns, a pillar design. The roof was either straight or pitched, with curved corners.

According to experts, the construction of a spiritual Lamaist center in the Kent mountains was due at least to two fundamental reasons: the political and ideological interests of the Oirat nobility and the sacral value of the landscape. Kyzylkent Monastery was built on the southern slope of the mountain and on the north bank of the river, which corresponds with the ancient Tibetan traditions. Despite the specific character of the object, it is still considered sacred by the local population. The building is associated with many legends, which are still alive among the local population. According to one of them, a Dzungarian Khan wanted to marry the daughter of a Khan, who lived on Dzhanka (Yaik). The bride, with a priest and a retinue, went to her fiancé, but on the way near the Kent Mountains the weather became cold, and the further way was impossible because of ice. For that caravan, a palace was built.





## Kunanbay Kazhy Mosque

**Location:** 49°24'37.7"N, 75°27'47.2"E, Karaganda region, Karkaraly district, Karkaralinsk.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1849–1853.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the Kunanbay mosque was built by the order of the father of the great Kazakh poet and enlightener Abai – Kunanbay Uskenbaev. In 1849–1852 Kunanbay elected aga-sultan of the Karkaraly district. At that time, this mosque was the first and only mosque in the city of Karkaraly and in the whole district, and its construction began on the personal funds of aga-sultan. The building is a wooden, two-floored building. External dimensions of the building are: width 15 m, length 11 m, height 6 m. The history of the opening of the mosque is described in details in M. Auezov's novel "The Path of Abai". The mosque worked until the 30s of the last century. There was a school, utility rooms and warehouses in the building of the former mosque.

In 2001, because of the Silk Road program, the Kunanbay Mosque was restored.





## Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 49°48'38,0"N, 73°05'25,5"E, 38 Yerubaev St., Karaganda, Karaganda region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** as a museum from 1932, the building was built in 1979.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the museum was founded in 1932 as a polytechnic museum. In 1938, the museum was renamed into the "regional lore". In those years, the fund of the museum was insignificant and accumulated about 712 exhibits. The first archaeological expedition of the museum was carried out in 1940 under the direction of S. Kiselev. During this expedition unique monuments of the Andronovo culture were investigated. According to the results of the Central Kazakhstan Archeological Expedition of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR under the direction of A. Kh. Margulan, the museum's foundation was replenished with valuable finds from the Bronze Age found in the region.

In 1964, the museum was renamed into the local history museum. The fund of the museum has considerably expanded, the results of the ethnographic expedition, carried out in 1965 among the immigrants, became a valuable contribution.

The modern building for the museum was built in 1979. The museum has 139,037 exhibits located in four sections: general history, archaeology and ethnography, modern history, the department of funds, the department of sightseeing.

The rich funds of the museum contain collections of archaeological objects of the Paleolithic and Neolithic eras, over 1,000 types of paleontological exhibits, collections of ethnography and decorative art, materials about the first researchers of the region, creators of the Kazakh statehood – autonomy "Alash" and the "Alash-Orda" party and many valuable exhibits.





## S. Seifullin Karaganda Regional Kazakh Drama Theater

- Location:** 49°48'41,5"N, 73°04'51,1"E, Bukhar Zhyrau Ave., 27, Karaganda, Karaganda region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** as a theater from 1932, the building was built in 2008.
- Site status:** cultural institution.
- Historical facts:** the Karaganda Regional Kazakh Drama Theater opened in 1932 and became known as the Theater of Working Youth. In 1934, the theatre was renamed into the Karaganda city Kazakh Theater of working youth. In 1936 it became the Karaganda regional musical drama theater. The theater has got the name of the famous Kazakh writer Saken Seifullin since 1964. The theater was working in this building until 2008, until the construction of a new modern building was finished. The old theater building (formerly a cinema), built by KARLAG prisoners in 1936, had some strange unusual architectural forms. Today the building is almost destroyed.
- The new building was built in 2008 and it consists of eight floors with a total area of 24,000 square meters. The new theater provides two rooms: a large and small – at 705 and 200 seats. There is installed modern stage, lighting and sound equipment. The President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev attended the official opening ceremony of the new theater building.





## Zhidebay Batyr Mausoleum

**Location:** 48°54'40.4"N, 73°32'59.0"E, Karaganda region, Aksu-Ayuly district, 50 m from the river Nura.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** initial mazar 1813–1814, new one in 1993.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts:** the original mausoleum of Zidebay batyr was domed and made of raw brick and clay mortar. The south-faced low entrance opening has a saxaul trunk. It was first examined by S. M. Dudin in 1899. The mausoleum in the photo collection is listed as "Mazar of Zhidebay" – No. 230. Unfortunately, the field notes of S. M. Dudin have not been found yet. In 1993, the descendants of Zhidebay Batyr built a new mazar and a bridge to the monument.

Zhidebay Batyr (1713–1813) was a warrior, biy, orator, played on dombra. His kui "Kairan Elim" is dedicated to Abylai Khan. Zhidebai batyr became famous as a commander in the famous Antrakai battle. He commanded the troops of thousands of soldiers during the battles for Bayantau, Irtysh, Nur, Karkara-Linsk, Ulytau, Akmola. He was also a commander in the liberation of Tarbagatay, Ayaguz, Kulzhi, Alatau. The influence of Zhidebay Batyr extended to the limits of the habitat of the Kazakh clans Karakasek and Argyn.

According to local legends, the Red Fox always walked ahead of Zhidebay batyr. It was his aruah (patron spirit). Once Ablai told him: "Show me your aruah!" Zhidebay agreed and called Abylai to go up the top of the mountain. Zhidebay left Abylai at the top, while he came back to the bottom of the mountain. When he went down to the bottom, Abylai saw that a red fox appeared in the steppe. At the same time, a yellow eagle appeared, rushed to the face, grabbed her and hit the ground. After that, Zhidebay again climbed the mountain to Abylai and asked him about what he saw. He answered. Then Zhidebay said: "The red fox is my aruah, and the yellow eagle is yours. This shows that your aruah is higher than mine".





## Museum of the Memory to Political Repressions Victims of Dolinka

- Location:** 49°40'39.2"N, 72°40'54.9"E, 39 Shkolnaya St., Karaganda region, Abay district, Dolinka village.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** the building was built in 1933-1935, as a museum from 2001.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.
- Historical facts:** the building was designed and built in 1933-1935 by a group of architects under the leadership of architect I. A. Fomin. The building is designed in the strict classical style of the period of "Stalinist neoclassicism" and was once exploited as one of the premises of the KARLAG.
- In 1961, the building was housed as an agricultural college. From 1971 to the beginning of the 90s there was a children's sanatorium "Brigantine". The Museum of the Memory of the Victims of the Political Repressions of the Dolinka Settlement was established on the territory of KARLAG – the most famous labor camp in Kazakhstan. It was founded on the instructions of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan, by the order of the Akim of the Karaganda region of February 24, 2001.
- The structure of the exposition is divided into three levels: 1) the level, which includes genuine artifacts of the period 1930–1950; 2) a level that includes artificially "aged" reproduction of originals (for example, copies of documents); 3) architectural framing – the level of the exposition architecture, which includes stationary interior elements (walls, niches, windows). The total number of exhibits is about 3,825 storage units.







## Monument to Nurken Abdirov, the Hero of the Soviet Union

<b>Location:</b>	49°48'06.9"N, 73°05'21.2"E, 3 N. Abdirov Ave., Karaganda, Karaganda region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1958, sculptors Yu. V. Gummel, A. P. Bilyk, architect L. Ye. Vorobyev.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the monument of the Soviet pilot – Hero of the Soviet Union Nurken Abdirov (1919–1942) was built in 1958 in the city of Karaganda on Nurken Abdirov Avenue. The hero of the Soviet Union is depicted at the controls of the aircraft. The total height of the monument is 9 m, width is 1.5 m, the height of the figure is 1.7 m. The sculpture is made of bronze, the pedestal is made of marble.</p> <p>A tall marble pedestal elevates the famous pilot, which enhances the dynamics and meaning of the overall composition of the monument – the aspiration of the hero and patriot.</p> <p>Nurken Abdirov was born in the Karkaraly district of the Karaganda region in 1919. During the pre-war years he became a ground attack pilot. During the Great Patriotic War, he fought heroically for the Motherland. On December 19, 1942, he made a heroic feat at Stalingrad. When his plane was shot down by enemy projectiles, Abdirov sent a plane set on fire at the enemy. For his courage and heroism, he was posthumously awarded the title "Hero of the Soviet Union". His memory will forever remain in the hearts of Kazakh people.</p>





## Culture Palace of Miners

**Location:** 49°48'33.7"N, 73°05'02.5"E, 32 Bukhar Zhyrau Ave., Karaganda, Karaganda region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1940–1952, architects I. I. Brenner, Ya. A. Jánoš.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the Culture Palace of Miners is one of the main attractions of Karaganda. Its construction was paused for a few years: building process began in 1940, and the building was fully commissioned in 1952. The building is a symmetrical composition of the three main volumes. The central volume consists of a theatrical complex – an auditorium with 1,000 seats, a vestibule, an upper and lower foyer, upper and lower side corridors. The main facade of the palace is a three-axis symmetrical composition. The portico is crowned with six sculptures: a miner, a builder, a shepherd with a lamb, a collective farm with a sheaf, an akyn with a dombra and a warrior. Unfortunately, the archived data about the musical collectives has not been preserved.

At the moment, there are 24 artistic performances in the Palace with a total number of 585 participants, and four of them were awarded the title "National": the author's song club "Marianna", the club of composers of Karaganda oblast, the choir of war and labor veterans "Inspiration" and "Miner's Dance Ensemble".





## Stanislavsky Regional Russian Drama Theater

- Location:** 49°48'51.6"N, 73°05'37.4"E; 19 Mira Boulevard, Karaganda, Karaganda region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** as a theatre from 1930, the building was built in 1962.
- Site status:** cultural institution.
- Historical facts:** the theater was opened in 1930. In 1932 it was transformed into a mobile theater as part of the Turksib program, and in 1938 it was renamed into the Karaganda Regional Russian Drama Theater. The troupe celebrated its first anniversary with Shakespeare's "Hamlet". During the war years, a concert troupe performed in front of the Baltic Front fighters. Theaters were evacuated to Karaganda from Moscow and Kiev, and the troupe was transferred to Balkhash until the construction of the Palace of Culture of Miners was completed in 1951.
- The contemporary building of the theater was constructed in 1962.
- For its theatrical activity, the theater was named after K. S. Stanislavsky. In 1981, in honor of the 50th anniversary, the theater was awarded the Order of Friendship of Peoples. The theater is the dominant center in the square. The division of the main facade by six pylons emphasizes the severity and monumentality of the building. There is a monument of K. S. Stanislavsky near the theatre. The theater is one of the main centers of cultural life in the region.





## Monument "Miner's Glory"

- Location:** 49°48'32.6"N, 73°04'57.6"E, 32 Bukhar Zhyrau Ave., Karaganda, Karaganda region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1974, sculptor A. Bilyk, architect A. Malkov.
- Site status:** sculptural monument.
- Historical facts:** the miner's glory memorial is a hymn of labor glory to the miners, metallurgists, builders of Karaganda. The total weight of the composition is 20 tons.
- The pedestal is made of concrete and lined with ground granite blocks. The monument depicts two miners, a Russian and a Kazakh, proudly holding a block of coal above their heads. idea of the monument was born from the artist's impressions of mining work. The figures of miners are cast in bronze.
- The history of Karaganda is closely connected with the name of the sculptor Anatoly Bilyk. He is a member of the Union of Artists of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Honored Art Worker of the Kazakh SSR, Academician of the Academy of Arts of the Republic of Kazakhstan. In 1999, A. Bilyk was awarded the title of Honorary Citizen of Karaganda. The sculptor was awarded the Order Dostyk of II degree.





## Square and Monument to the First Builders of Zhezkazgan

<b>Location:</b>	47°48'00.0"N, 67°42'52.5"E, Pervostroiteley Square, Zhezkazgan, Karaganda region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1978, artist K. Pak, sculptor N. Andreyev and architect K. Turlybaev.
<b>Site status:</b>	city landscape.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the architectural complex is dedicated to the heroic work of the first builders of the city of Zhezkazgan – a kind of metallurgical "heart" of the country.</p> <p>The monument consists of three parts. In the upper part of the obelisk, on a small circular area, there are figures of young city builders – girls and young men, aspiring toward the sky in a single noble impulse. The central part of the composition is decorated with a strip of forged copper – metal – the original symbol of the city itself.</p> <p>Translated from the Kazakh language, the toponym "Zhezkazgan" means "the place where copper was sought". The very first references to copper deposits and excavations in these places are found in the Greek historian Herodotus' notes. Officially, the area was registered as the "Dzhezkazgan Copper Field" in 1847.</p> <p>Today, "The Square of the First Builders" has become a place of attraction for citizens and guests of the city, and the most important cultural events of the city take place here.</p>





## Spassky Memorial Complex

<b>Location:</b>	49°32'25.9"N, 73°17'49.0"E, Karaganda region, Abay district, Spassk village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	2004, sculptors M. Kalkabaev, V. Trotsenko.
<b>Site status:</b>	sculptural monument.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the complex was built at the memorial cemetery, where prisoners of war and repressed citizens of the USSR were buried. There were the offices of the NKVD – the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the USSR, as well as a camp for prisoners of war and interned foreigners located in the village of Spassk during the years 1930–1950.</p> <p>More than 5,000 prisoners of war of more than 50 nationalities are buried in this cemetery: Germans, Japanese, Romanians, Austrians, Poles, Italians, Finns, Czechs, Slovaks, Hungarians and other nationalities. Since 1987, at the Spassky Memorial Complex, various states have established memorial signs. At the moment, there are 28 of them. Every year, on May 31, the events dedicated to the memory of victims of political repression are held at the Spassky Complex. By Decree of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan dated April 5, 1997 No. 3,443, the date of May 31 was declared the Day of Remembrance of the Victims of Political Repressions.</p> <p>The monument itself is conceived in its original artistic form and it preserves the eternal memory of the victims of political repressions, who have rest in the land of Kazakhstan.</p>





## The Monument of Unity of Kazakhstan's People

**Location:** 48°34'57.6"N, 67°05'22.1"E, Karaganda region, Ulytau district, Ulytau village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1992, architect T. Torekulov.

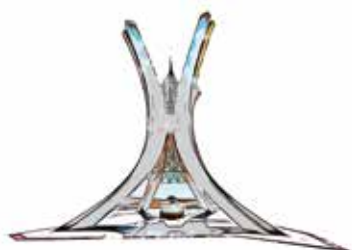
**Site status:** sculptural monument.

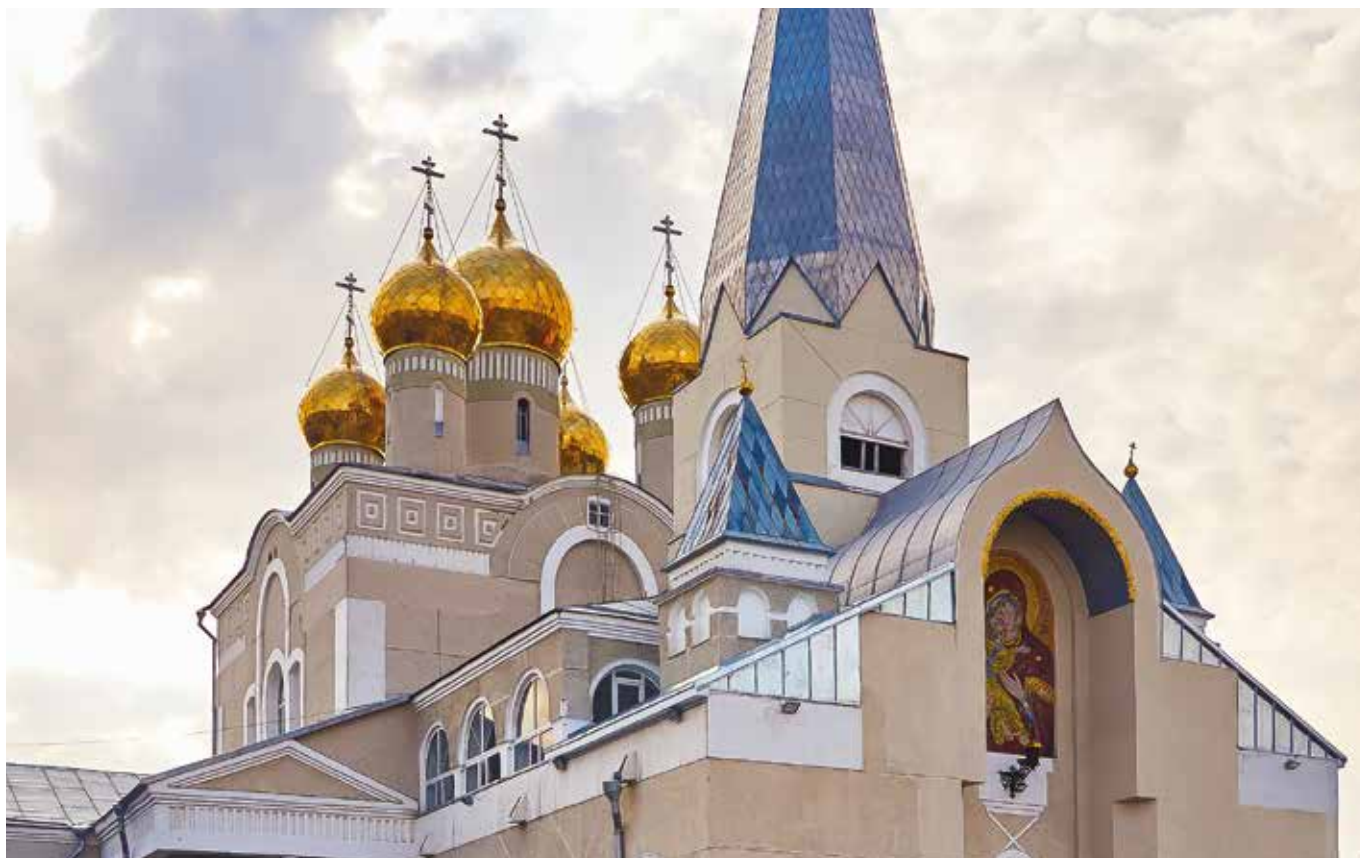
**Historical facts:** the monument is installed on the slopes of the Ayirtau mountains near Ulytau village and symbolizes the unity and solidarity of the people of Kazakhstan. Its location in the in Ulytau is deeply symbolic. It is an extensive region also known as "Sary-Arka" and the geographical center of Kazakhstan. There are a lot of archaeological and historical monuments from the Stone Age, rock paintings, Saka barrows, ancient settlements, evidence of ancient metallurgical production, the mausoleums and other monuments of the Middle Ages on its territory. Ulytau is a kind of Steppe "promised land" and the cradle of Kazakh statehood.

Thirty-meter high monument symbolically depicts the four sides of the world, open to the steppe winds – symbols of freedom. On the top of the sun-shanyrak there are four figures of argymaks. The square where the monument is located is surrounded by stone balbals – personifications of aruaks – ancestral spirits.

The first stone in the foundation of the memorial stele was laid by the President of Kazakhstan N.A. Nazarbayev.

The monument is an obligatory point of all tourist and pilgrim routes of this region.





## Vvedensky Cathedral

**Location:** 49°46'30.3"N, 73°09'27.0"E, 1A Gapeeva St., Karaganda, Karaganda region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1991–2000, architect V.G. Sergeyev.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the Cathedral is the largest Orthodox church in Kazakhstan. According to the author's idea, the general architectural solution symbolically elevates the cathedral to Noah's ark. The iconostasis is a three-tier carved, carved icon cases with icons on the walls of the quadrangle. The complex consists of a three-seater cathedral (capacity 1,200 people), a baptismal room, an administrative building, a Sunday school, residential rooms and a number of farm buildings. The altar and the quadrangle has a beautiful painting. The brushes of artist A. Pracyura belong to the images of 183 saints and angels. Work on the iconostasis continued for three years from 1996 to 1999. It was performed by local craftsmen – wood carvers. The Holy Vvedensky Cathedral has three thrones: in the name of the Most Holy Theotokos, in the name of the holy Roman unmercenaries of Lohma and Damian, in the name of the venerable father Sebastian Karagandinsky.

The "Mercy" group works at the cathedral, who are responsible for the hospice and the Red Cross, they talk with patients, morally and materially support them. Since September 1998, the Sunday school began its work at the cathedral. 180 children from 4 to 16 years old are studying in nine groups. The school of icon painting is also opened here, which helps to preserve the traditions of iconography and Christian art. The school is recruited in several disciplines, including painting technology, drawing and composition, and iconography. In 1993, in Minsk during the competition of the cathedrals and temples in the CIS countries, the Karaganda project took the first place.







## Annette Baba Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	49°46'35.0"N, 73°07'38.1"E, 10 Shakhterov Ave., Karaganda, Karaganda region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2000.
<b>Site status:</b>	spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>Karaganda city central mosque No. 1 opened in 2000. In 2017, the Central Mosque was named after the famous Kazakh biy Annette Baba.</p> <p>Annette Baba Kishikuly (1626–1723) – Kazakh biy, advisor to Tauke Khan. He participated in the compilation of the law code of the steppe laws "Zhety Zhargy", which determined the basic principles of Kazakh law.</p> <p>The mosque is one of the largest republican mosques and it can accept up to 4,000 worshippers. The mosque was built in the classical Islamic style with four 51-meter minarets and azure domes. The Arabian mosque was taken as a model for the design of the building. The mosque "Annette Baba" is not only a spiritual place, but also the scientific and cultural center of the region.</p>





## Roman Catholic Cathedral of the Blessed Virgin Mary of Fatima

- Location:** 49°46'51.4"N, 73°08'03.6"E, 32 Shakhterov Ave., Karaganda, Karaganda region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 2004–2012, architect V.G. Sergeyev.
- Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
- Historical facts:** the Cathedral is a basilic-type building with three longitudinal naves – central and two laterals. In terms of the temple has the shape of a Latin cross (the central nave is much longer than the transverse one).
- The prototype of the temple is the cathedral in the city of Cologne (Germany). The temple was built of brick. The total height of the cathedral is 22 m, the external length is 51 m, and the width is 31 m. There are two bell towers on the facade. In the left tower there is a set of 16 small bells, and in the right – a huge bell is installed, which was made in Austria and was dedicated to the Holy Trinity.
- Bishop Jan Pavel Leng made the construction of this cathedral possible. The concerts of organ, symphonic and choir music are held in the Cathedral.
- The territory for the temple construction was consecrated by the Secretary of State of the Vatican, Cardinal Angelo Sodano, in 2003, on the birthday of St. John Paul II.





## Independence Stele

<b>Location:</b>	49°48'24.6"N, 73°05'09.8"E, 18 Alikhanova St., Karaganda, Karaganda region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	2006, architect M. Baisbai.
<b>Site status:</b>	sculptural monument.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the wall was built in honor of the 20th anniversary of Independence of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Stele has the shape of an obelisk; all four faces of the monument are decorated with the legendary winged horses. The monument is decorated with national ornaments, and the composition is crowned with the Golden Eagle, soaring under the Steppe Sun – symbols of Kazakh statehood, freedom, independence, aspiration for the goal and the future.





## Historical and Cultural Center of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan

<b>Location:</b>	50°03'57.3"N, 72°58'14.3"E, 40 Republic Ave., Temirtau, Karaganda region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2011.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	Historical and Cultural Center of the First President was opened on November 22, 2011, in the city of Temirtau with the participation of the Head of State – the Leader of the Nation Nursultan Abishevich Nazarbayev. The composition includes a yurt with a base diameter of 48 m and 16 m in height.

The center has six museum rooms. In the first hall of "Independent Kazakhstan" there is a model of the capital of the state – Astana. The second hall "The Son of His Time" tells about the years of childhood, youth and the formation of his personality, about the family, friends and relatives of the head of state. The third hall, "The Phenomenon of Personality", reflects the history of the construction of Kazakhstan's Magnitogorsk from the idea of creating a factory to taking the work of a metallurgical plant to full production. The fourth hall, "Steel Profile of Kazakhstan", is devoted to the process of metallurgical production. The fifth hall "Flows of Time" tells about the 20 years of Nursultan Nazarbayev's life, when with the help of his knowledge and skills, he turned from a party leader into the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan. In the sixth hall "Kazakhstan Way" information on all 20 years of the formation of an independent Kazakhstan is presented.

The Center systematically organizes stage performances, concert events aimed at the formation of national identity, patriotism, improvement of moral and ethical qualities of Kazakhstan people, as well as popularization of the achievements of national culture and art.





## “Khan Horde” Memorial Complex

- Location:** 48°39'09.4"N, 67°00'27.1"E; Karaganda region, Ulytau district, Ulytau village.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 2010, idea of B. Abdigaly.
- Site status:** sculptural monument.
- Historical facts:** in the center of the Ulytau village on the main square there is a monument symbolizing the Khan's power and efforts put in creation of a strong state. The image of Khan is a collective figure. The white marble pedestal is a kind of metaphor of the white khan koshma decorated with tamgas of all Kazakh clans.
- The names of all the khans from Kerey to Khan Kenesary are carved on the plates. The monument was built at the expense of the corporation "Kazakhmys".





## Aulietau (Akmeshit)

**Location:** 48°38'39.8"N, 66°56'43.3"E, Karaganda region, Ulytau district.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the name "Aulietau" is derived from aulie – holy and mountain – tau, meaning – the sacred mountain. Another name for the mountain is "Akmeshit" (White Mosque). This is the highest point of the Ulytau mountain range, which rises above the sea level by 1,131 m. There are seven graves on the mountain, that the local population calls aulie, which means saints. At the top of the mountain there is a cave in which, according to legend, the prophet Zarathushtra spent the night. Experts say that the mountain carried a sacred function already in the Bronze Age. Within a radius of 40–60 km from the top of Aulietau, sacral in the popular sense, there are 9 Khan's schools, metaphorically delineating the circle of the protected area. Locals believe that the top of Aulietau is closest to the sky, it is there that Heaven and Earth meet, therefore it is the abode of God and spirits.

At the moment, Mount Aulietau is a place of active pilgrimage and a must-see point of tourist routes.





## Aulie tract in the Mountains of Kyzylarai

**Location:** 48°27'04.2"N, 75°25'29.7"E, Karaganda region, Aktogai district.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** unique natural landscape.

**Historical facts:** Kyzylaray mountains are known for their unspoiled beauty, given the certain distance from settlements, tourist flow here is still small. This allows the mountains to remain practically in their original form.

The people called the Kyzylarai mountain range as "The Roof of the Steppes", that's where the Aksoran mountain is located – it is the highest point of the entire Kazakh land area and it reaches 1,565 m above sea level.

Kyzylarai mountain massif covers an area of four hundred square km. The mountains are remnants of an ancient volcano, composed mainly of sedimentary and igneous rocks, dominated by granites, porphyrites, quartzites, sandstones and shales. Dense pine forests and small forests grow in the logs and slopes and there are birch and aspen groves on the plains.

In the Kyzylarai mountains there is a tract Aulie – one of the most beautiful places. There is also a cave Aulie, which the local population considers sacred.

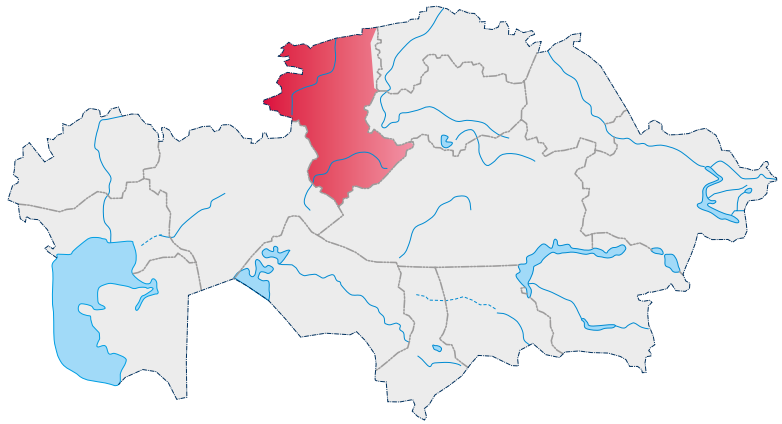


# KOSTANAY REGION



**20**  
sites





Kostanay region was formed in 1936 and it is located in the northern part of the Republic of Kazakhstan. The territory is 196,001 sq km. More than 87 thousand people live in the region, representing more than 100 nationalities.

About 400 deposits of various minerals and minerals are explored in the region, including 68 sources of groundwater, 19 bauxite deposits, 7 gold, one – silver and nickel.

The administrative center of the Kostanay region is located on the bank of the Tobol River. It was founded in 1879. At the beginning of the 20th century, the city was a major trading center and it was one of the strategic links of the route connecting Asia and Russia. In the 1950s, the population of the city and the region increased greatly in connection with the development of new lands. "Tselina" (new lands) has become an extremely important page in the history of the region, since in 1954, representatives of more than 40 nationalities from all over the Soviet Union arrived in the Kazakh steppes in order to turn them into fertile fields and flowering gardens. From 1954 to 1960, 4.3 million hectares of land have been developed in the Kostanay region and 174 state farms were founded.

There are 354.4 thousand hectares of specially protected natural areas in the region, including the Naurzum State Nature Reserve, three state natural (zoological) reserves and nine state nature monuments. On the Tobol River there are three large reservoirs – Verkhnetobolskoye, Karatamar and Amangeldy. More than five thousand lakes are concentrated in the region.

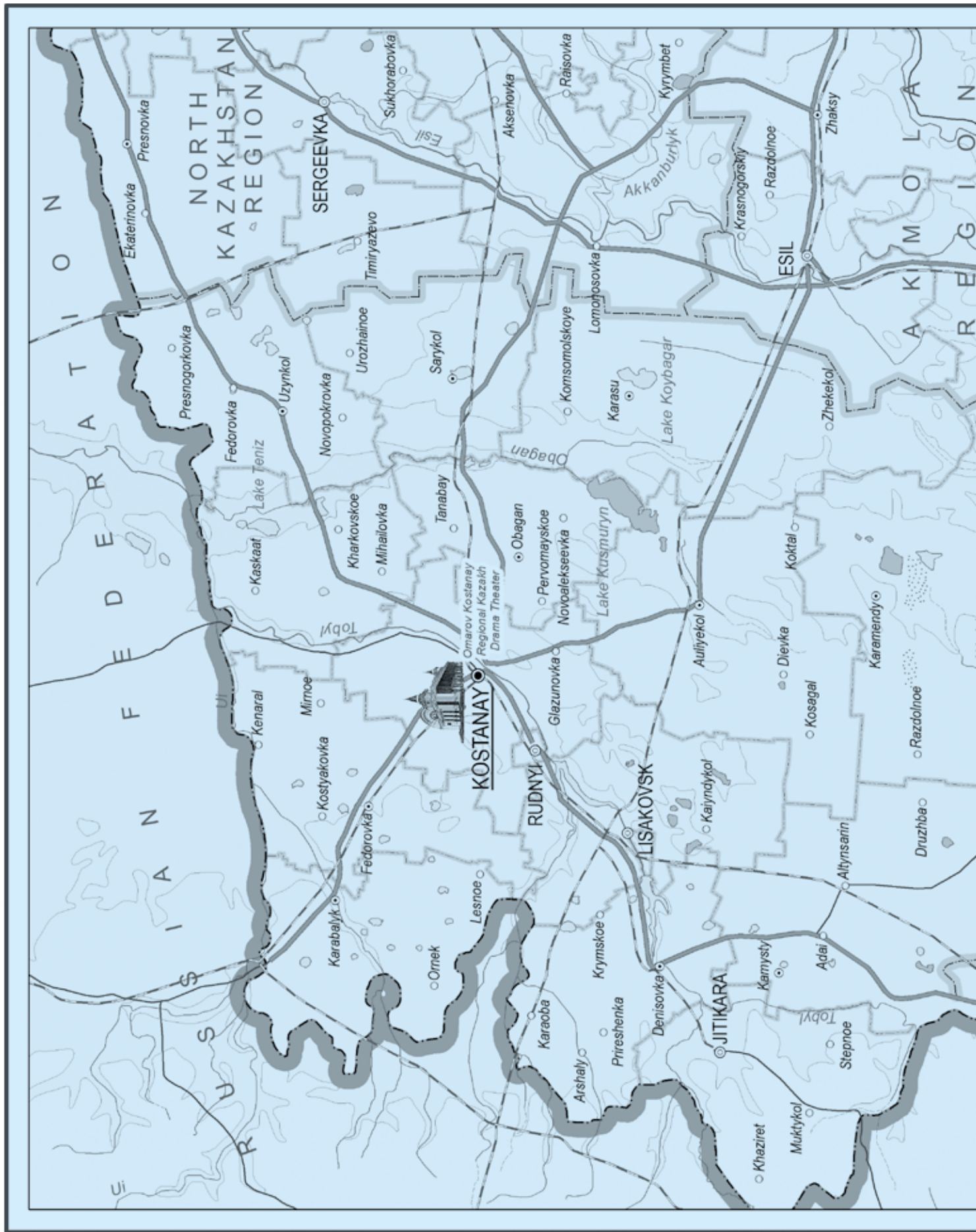
The northern steppe latitudes have determined extensive forest lands. There are almost 215 thousand hectares of forest areas and 107 hunting farms. The fauna is very diverse and is represented by 334 species of mammals, birds and fish.

Kostanay region has a rich natural and cultural heritage. The diversity and richness of untouched wildlife allows to fully develop eco-tourism in the region. Such historical and cultural monuments as the mausoleums and mazars of the necropolis of the Amangeldy village, the mausoleum of Satubaldy-Ishan, Dyna, the Mausoleum of Kulka kazhy, the mausoleum of Keika Batyr and others are always popular with many tourists and pilgrims.

The region has a huge number of monuments of archeology of the Iron Age, Bronze and Stone Age. One of the most striking cultures of the Neolithic era is the Mahanjar culture, that dates back to the end of VII - the beginning of IV millennium B.C. Mahanjar culture and its ceramics, has no analogies in the adjacent territories. The name is given by the place of the first findings at Lake Makhandzhar in the Mendykarinsky district.

Kostanay is the birthplace of the great Kazakh akyns, famous batyrs and biys, writers and scientists, masters of oratory. Kazakhstan is proud of its famous natives of Kostanay region – ethnographer, geographer, poet and educator Chokan Valikhanov, educator Ybyrai Altynsarin, akin-improviser Aksulu Orysbaykyzy, poet Nurjan Naushabaev, public figures Ahmet Baitursynov, Mirzhakyp Dulatov, Alibi Zhangeldin, Eldes Omarov and many others.

At the moment, cultural and educational tourism is actively developing in the region. Remarkable natural, historical and cultural landscapes, museums and other attractions are becoming an important sector of cultural and economic development of the region.



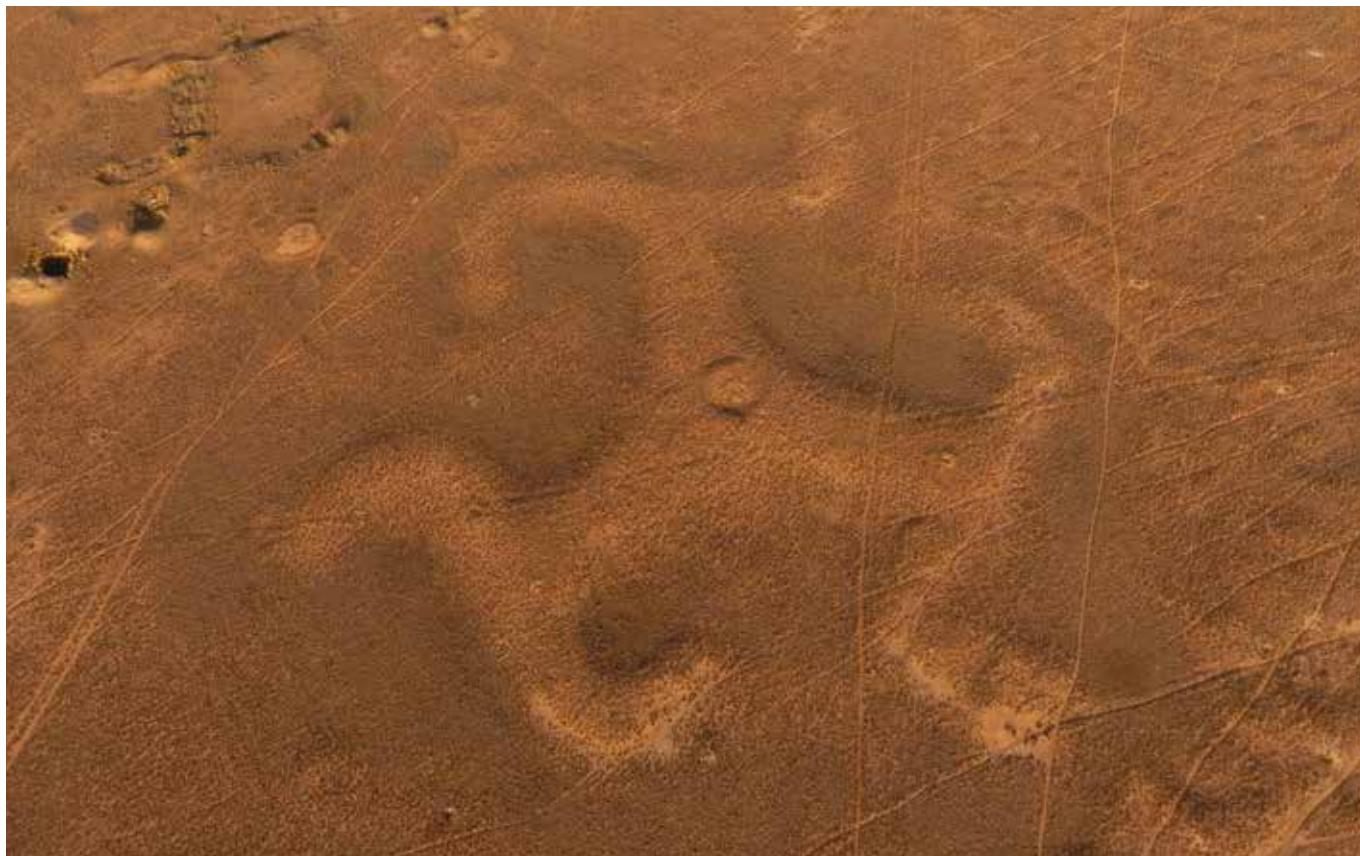




## Geoglyph "Aschitas Cross"

<b>Location:</b>	50°13'39.835"N, 66°17'30.919"E, Kostanay region, in the territory subordinate to the akimat of Arkalyk, 15 km west of Koktau village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archeological, geoglyph.
<b>Dating:</b>	approximately 8–2 thousand years BC.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, scientific tourist pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the "Aschitas Cross" is a part of the so-called "Turgai" group of geoglyphs located in the Turgai Trough. Geoglyphs were discovered by a local historian Dmitry Dey in 2007 as a result of studying satellite images through Google Earth.</p> <p>By "Turgai geoglyphs" scientists mean several giant crosses formed by lines consisting of chains of earth mounds: "Yekidin cross", two "Ashitas crosses", "Kogai cross". The length of the largest cross is about 460 meters. The geoglyph was formed by 41 small mounds.</p> <p>In 2008 a working group was formed for a comprehensive study of the objects within the research project "Turgai Discovery".</p> <p>Turgai geoglyphs were among the most high-profile world discoveries of 2015. The "Aschitas Cross", like other geoglyphs of this group, is haven't been practically studied yet. It is only known that these are obviously man-made objects, but there is no reliable scientific information about their purpose, as well as about the creators.</p> <p>Scientists believe that Turgai geoglyphs are of significant and unique nature worthy of the level of Nazca desert geoglyphs in South America.</p>





## Geoglyph "Turgai swastika"

**Location:** 50°6'10.548"N, 65°21'41.076"E, Kostanay region, Amangeldy district, suburb of Urpek.

**Type of the monument:** archeological, geoglyph.

**Dating:** approximately 8–2 thousand years BC.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, scientific tourist pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** "Turgai swastika" is part of the Turgai geoglyphs complex, opened in 2007 using the resources of the Google Earth program. In the spring of 2007, while studying the relief of the Turgai area using images from space, two more giant objects were discovered. From 2008 to 2009, seven more similar objects were discovered: a square, three figures in the shape of a cross, a ring consisting of 25 mounds, two objects representing lines in the form of chains of barrows. According to scientists, a huge swastika with a diameter of over 90 meters looks more expressive than all the other objects.

"Turgai three-beam swastika", as this object is now known, is a mound in the form of a three-beam swastika. The end of each of the three beams expands with a perpendicular S-shaped ending. It is difficult to identify these mounds directly on the ground, the form is clearly visible only from a bird's eye view.

Seven more mounds are present in the right side of the object from 15 to 33 meters in diameter. As in the case of the "Aschitas Cross", the purpose and creators of the object are unknown. Among local residents, this area and especially geoglyph locations are considered to be geopathic zones – opinions differ: some consider them "places of power", others – "bringing misfortune".





## Geoglyph "Ushtogai square"

**Location:** 50°49'58.094"N, 65°19'33.049"E, Kostanay region, Amangeldy district, 15 km east of Ushtogai village.

**Type of the monument:** archeological, geoglyph.

**Dating:** approximately 8–2 thousand years BC.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan, scientific tourist pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the Ushtogai Square is a geoglyph that is included in the group of the so-called "Turgai geoglyphs". This is an almost perfect geometric shape (square) with clearly marked diagonals. The length of the rib is 287 m, the length of the diagonal is 406 m. The figure is formed by 101 small stone-sand mounds (height – 1 m, diameter – 11–12 m).

In the southeastern and northwestern corners there are several more single objects — earth mounds – (diameter 18 m) and three rings (diameter 19 m). Some scientists assume that if these elements are part of a square, then the length of this figure will be 643 m.

Over the last decade since the discovery of these geoglyphs, various versions of their origin and destination have been formed, but none of them has yet received reliable confirmations. In this case, three areas are still the most stable.

The Vilnius Expedition put forward a hypothesis about geoglyphs as landmarks. The second version was voiced by specialists from Kostanay University and the archaeological laboratory: the Turgai geoglyphs are religious buildings that had the status of sanctuaries. The third hypothesis belongs to the research group of the discoverer of the "Turgai geoglyphs" D. Dey about geoglyphs as giant solar calendars in the early stages of their construction.





## Ritual Building "Yekidyn I"

<b>Location:</b>	49°32'52.620"N, 66°8'42.709"E, E, Kostanay region, in the territory subordinate to the akimat of Arkalyk, 1.5 km north-east of the village of Ekidin, on the right bank of the Karaturgai river.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	approximately VII–IX centuries, also another version – the Early Iron Age.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>"Yekidyn I" is one of two ritual structures located in comparative proximity to each other. "Yekidin" is translated from the Kazakh language as "two dyns". Dyn is an arched steppe type of construction of a spherical shape from a wild stone-flagstone of ritual purpose. The shape of a dyn has much in common with the traditional steppe ancient dwelling "shoshal" – an early prototype of the yurt.</p> <p>Kurgan mound "Yekidyn I" was built of stone and earth. The overall diameter of the "Yekidyn I" mound is 15 m, and its height is 0.7 m. Around the kurgan there is a 5 m wide moat and 0.3 m deep. The moat does not completely surround the mound; on the south-east side there is a passage about 0.15 m.</p> <p>In general, according to local beliefs, "Yekidin I", as well as this area itself, has a sacred value.</p> <p>In the 80s of the twentieth century, the local population carried out a partial restoration of the "Yekidin I" complex as a special historical object important to the ethnic memory of the region. Today "Yekidin I" is a popular tourist and pilgrim object.</p>





## Ritual Building "Yekidyn II"

**Location:** 49°31'47.492"N, 66°8'52.782"E, Kostanay region, in the territory subordinate to Akimat Arilyk, 0.5 km north-east of the village of Yekidin, on the left bank of the Karaturgai river.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** approximately VII–IX centuries, also another version – the Early Iron Age.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** "Yekidyn II" is one of two ritual structures located in relatively close proximity to each other. Their identical features suggest that this is a kind of complex, interconnected objects. "Yekidin" is translated from the Kazakh language as "two dyns". Dyn is an arched steppe type of construction of a spherical shape from a wild stone-flagstone of ritual purpose. The shape of a dyn has much in common with the traditional steppe ancient dwelling "shoshal" – an early prototype of the yurt. "Yekidyn-II" is a large spherical "yurt-shaped" structure erected from local limestone (diameter – 6 m, height – about 4 m). The entrance is oriented to the east. Its exact purpose has not yet been clarified, but the ritual character is unquestionable. It is believed that already in the early Middle Ages, these dyns were used for military defensive purposes (observation towers), since their location and size make "Yekidin I – Yekidin II" excellent steppe landmarks. It is also known that in the XVII–XVIII centuries. The valley between the hills with "Yekidin I" and "Yekidin-II" became the scene of large-scale battles. In general, according to local beliefs, "Yekidin I" – "Yekidin II", as well as the area itself has a sacred value. In the 80s of the twentieth century, the local population carried out a partial restoration of the "Yekidin I" – "Yekidin II" complex as a special historical object important to the ethnic memory of the region.

Today "Yekidin I" and "Yekidin II" are popular tourist and pilgrim sites.







## Satybaldy Ishan Mausoleum

**Location:** 50°10'28.394"N, 65°11'32.104"E, Kostanay region, Amangeldy district, settl. Amangeldy.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1899.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Satybaldy Ishan Mausoleum is a significant architectural ritual structure built in the style of the steppe cult architecture. A rectangular building is crowned by two small, different-sized domes. The entrance peshtak rises above the ground by at least 7 m. The mausoleum is built of red baked brick. The side walls are decorated with four shallow pointed niches. The mausoleum was built by the eldest son of Satybaldy ishan. Satdybaldy Ishan Gabdol-Lauly (1826–1898) was a theologian and spiritual mentor.

Difficult fate and orphanhood only strengthened his true faith. Having studied in Tashkent and then in Bukhara, Satybaldy's Gabdollauly after fourteen years of spiritual worship in the walls of the famous Central Asian madrasah was awarded the high status of Ishan. Hajj to Mecca allowed Ishan to meet other worlds and cultures. Later, much of what he saw Satybaldy ishan was able to use for the benefit of his native places. Returning to his homeland, Satybaldy ishan began to actively preach the benefits of a sedentary lifestyle to his countrymen. His efforts began to work – the soil became agricultural, people could grow crops. The people were telling stories about the power of Satybaldy ishan as a snake charmer and in general about his wisdom and healing abilities. With the help of sincere prayers, he cleansed the earth from snakes, and soon gardens bloomed here.

Today Satybaldy ishan mausoleum attracts many pilgrims, not only from Kazakhstan, but also from other countries. It is believed that Satybalda ishan can be asked for health and longevity, wisdom and success in business. Especially the saint patronizes farmers and gardeners.





## Kulke Kazhy Mausoleum

- Location:** 50°7'13.883"N, 64°48'49.687"E, Kostanay region, Amangeldy district, the Kumkeshu cemetery.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** XIX century.
- Site status:** pilgrimage.
- Historical facts:** the Kulke Kazhy mausoleum is a small mazar, built on his grave – a well-known religious person in the region. He was one of the most enlightened and authoritative elders of the region, who made a hajj to Mecca.
- The construction was made of the clay-salt mixture, a traditional material in those lands, with addition of crushed animal bones. Unfortunately, such material is not very durable, and the Kulke Kazhy mausoleum was already significantly destroyed in the second half of the twentieth century.
- At the moment, the mausoleum of Kulke Kazhy is significantly destroyed, but pilgrims continue to visit it.





## Ibrai Altynsarin Museum

- Location:** 49°38'2.148"N, 63°29'14.320"E; Kostanay region, Turgai village.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1864. Full reconstruction in 1988.
- Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the Ibrai Altynsarin Museum (Turgai village) was opened in 1988. The museum is located on the site of the first Kazakh school in the Steppe, founded in 1864 by the great teacher and educator I. Altynsarin.
- Today it is a small one-floored building constructed on the same foundation, but with the use of modern building materials. Over the years to the second half of the twentieth century, the old school building was almost destroyed. Near the entrance of the school, a two-figured sculptural composition – Ibyrai Altynsarin with his small student – was installed.
- Ibrai Altynsarin (1841–1889) is an outstanding Kazakh teacher, educator, public figure, poet, ethnographer and founder of the Kazakh written literature.
- Today, the museum has six rooms dedicated to the history of the museum, the biography of I. Altynsarin, a diorama of the Muslim school, the pedagogical and educational activities of I. Altynsarin, the history of the school itself and the hall of honor and glory of I. Altynsarin.





## Kostanay Regional Russian Drama Theater

**Location:** 53°12'56.322"N, 63°37'46.952"E, 191 Baimagambetov St., Kostanay.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1912–1913, large-scale reconstruction of the building in 2010.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** Kostanay Regional Russian Drama Theater first opened its doors in 1922. Initially, the theater did not have its own building, and therefore it was located in the building of the former cinema hall. Until 1922, the theater was considered as "people's drama", since 1922 it has received the status of "state drama theater", and in 1937 it became regional.

The first performance was the play "Bulvalshchina" in the Ukrainian language. Later, the repertoire was constantly expanding. During the Great Patriotic War, the theater continued to work, and helped the citizens to raise their spirits in a difficult period for the whole country.

The time it took to develop the virgin lands ('tselina') became an important stage in the theater's professional growth, as enthusiasm penetrated all spheres of life, including cultural space.

The current format of the theater was formed in 1999 on the basis of the merger with the regional drama theater of M. Gorky and the puppet theater. Now the theater can be proud of thirteen puppets and more than twenty drama plays.

Today Kostanay Regional Russian Drama Theater is located in three buildings interconnected with each other: the old part (the main two-floored building in the classical style), the three-floored extension (costume rooms, hairdressers, make-up rooms, etc.), four-floored outbuilding, built in 2010, (office premises, cafe 'Theater', etc.).





## Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 53°12'48.686"N, 63°38'5.971"E, 115, Altynsarin St., Kostanay.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** established in 1915, in 1995 was moved to a new building.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** The Kostanay regional local history museum was founded in 1915 and it is one of the oldest museums in the country. Ten years after the opening of the museum, its exhibitions were substantially replenished with documents and exhibits dedicated to the 1917 revolution and the civil war in the Kostanay region.

Later, the funds expanded due to growing ethnographic collections. In the 40s of the twentieth century, the museum's exposition included the paleontological, archaeological, and mineralogical parts. In 1937, the museum moved in its own 19th century building, where it stayed until 1995.

In 1995, the museum moved to another building. At the moment, the museum has more than 110 thousand storage units, and the most of them are permanent expositions. The archaeological collection (Kostanay region is rich in archaeological objects) and a collection of traditional Kazakh art are very important for the region (especially jewelry, paintings, sculptures, graphics, numismatics, heraldry and philately).

The museum has ten exhibition halls dedicated to ancient history of the region, its natural riches, history and culture of the city of Kostanay.





## Monument at the Tomb of Amangeldy Imanov

- Location:** 50°10'51.197"N, 65°11'36.233"E, Kostanay region, Amangeldy district, Amangeldy village.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 1960, sculptor H. Naurzybaev.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.
- Historical facts:** the bronze bust of the national hero Amangeldy Imanov marks the place of his reburial in his native lands. Earlier, A. Imanov was buried in Alakol.
- Amangeldy Uderbayuly Imanov (1873–1919) was a member of the RCP, one of the leaders of the Central Asian uprising of 1916 against the Russian authorities and an active fighter for the establishment of Soviet power in Kazakhstan, a participant in the civil war. The author of the sculptural composition is H. Naurzbaev – the famous Kazakhstani sculptor. The total height of the monument is 4.7 m, the height of the sculpture is 2.5 m.
- Amangeldy Imanov is shown as a loyal son of his land and his eyes are looking far beyond the horizon. The right hand is frozen in a broad gesture and his left hand tightly squeezes the scabbard with a combat blade.





## Monument to Ibrai Altynsarin

- Location:** 53°12'49.781"N, 63°38'11.144"E, 118A I. Altynsarin St., Kostanay.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1970, sculptor N. A. Shcherbakov (Moscow), architects I. A. Pokrovsky, V. D. Gorchinsky.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the monument was erected in 1970 on the place of the former Kazakh school, opened by I. Altynsarin. The monumental sculptural composition is carved out of red granite and consists of three parts: the bust, the pedestal and the base. The total height of the monument is 5.2 meters. The pedestal is lined with polished granite slabs and rests on a granite slab reproducing a stylized stylobate. The pedestal is decorated with a memorial plaque with the inscription in the Kazakh and Russian languages: "Ibrai Altynsarin (1841-1889) – the great Kazakh teacher, educator and scholar".

An outstanding Kazakh teacher and enlightener holds an open book in his right hand, turning it to face the audience. The appearance of I. Altynsarin resolved by the sculptor is very simple, but majestic. A strong, courageous person, but filled with kindness and participation, makes a special impression with his depth and thoughtfulness. The sculptural composition itself is powerful, strict and monumental, like Ibrai Altynsarin himself and the eternal truths with which he inspired his people.

In 2010, the monument was moved to the square at the main entrance to the building of the I. Altynsarin boarding school for gifted children in Kostanay.





## Stele to Amangeldy Imanov and Alibi Dzhangildin

<b>Location:</b>	50°15'2.603"N, 66°54'24.433"E, 30 Kozybaev St., Arkalyk, Kostanay region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1973.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the stele dedicated to Amangeldy Imanov and Alibi Dzhangildin is one of the attractions of Arkalyk and an important historical and patriotic object.

Two powerful granite vertical slabs are placed next to each other and interconnected by a granite horizontal massive "ribbon". This material and semantic connection is intended to show the deep ideological and civil unity of two eminent Kazakh folk heroes of the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries, who largely determined the fate of the modern people of Kazakhstan.

Amangeldy Uderbaiuly Imanov (1873–1919) was a national hero, organizer of the national liberation uprising of the Kazakh people of 1916 against tsarism and an active participant in the establishment of Soviet power in Kazakhstan. Even before the uprising of 1916, Amangeldy was known in the steppes as a champion of people's freedom, an opponent of the colonial regime. In 1905-1907 participated in the armed battle against the bais.

Dzhangildin Alibi Togzhanovich (1884-1953) is one of the leaders of the national liberation uprising of the Kazakh people in 1916, the hero of the civil war. One of the organizers of the first Constituent Congress of the Soviets of Kazakhstan. In 1920, Dzhangeldin was elected a member of the first CEC of the Kazakh ASSR.







## Kutan-aulie Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	50°28'29.183"N, 65°45'44.042"E, Kostanay region, Amangeldy district, near the Karynsalda river.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1977, 2008.
<b>Site status:</b>	pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	Kutan-Aulie mausoleum is a small and very elegant religious building consisting of two parts – a dome mazar and a quadrangular classical steppe tombstone of the Saganate type. Until 1980, the burial site was marked by a simple plate.

In 1977, the descendants of Kutana-aulie (1670–1780) erected a modest brick mazar. In 2008, a new mausoleum was erected in its place.

According to the local narrative, Kutana Atalykuly was descended from the Naiman clan and for special spiritual qualities, during his lifetime, he was granted the status of aulie/saint. Tribesmen respected him for his wisdom, healing gift, ability for clairvoyance and divination. It is believed that Kutana-aulie was also a member of the council of Abylai Khan.

According to a legend, Kutana-aulie willed to be buried where the camel stopped, loaded with his body. The camel walked for a long time, taking the saint away from his native places. At the place where the envoy of death first knelt, Kutana-aulie found his last refuge.

Kutan-aulie Mausoleum is a place of pilgrimage known and respected by the people. A small house for travelers, who came to worship the saint from afar, has been built not far from the burial. It is believed among people that Kutana-aulie heals diseases, gives clarity of mind and wisdom.





## Akhmet Baitursynov and Mirzhakyp Dulatov Literature Museum

<b>Location:</b>	49°37'56.546"N, 63°29'29.407"E, Kostanay region, Turgai village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1991.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the Akhmet Baitursynov and Mirzhakyp Dulatov Museum is a part of the Turgai (Zhangeldy) museum complex – the main historical, cultural, leisure and educational attraction of Turgai (Kostanay region). The total area of the museum is more than 300 sqm.

This museum, like the other elements of the museum complex (local history, pedagogical and historical), opened in 1991. In total, the museum has eight exposition halls devoted to the history of the museum and the region, well-known descendants and noble countrymen, including politicians, scientists, public figures, writers and poets, journalists, a hall of memorable gifts.

Ahmet Baitursynov and Mirzhakyp Dulatov are popular heroes who have made a significant contribution to the formation of the political sovereignty of the Kazakh people. At the beginning of the XX century, striving for the independence of the Kazakhs in the format of an independent state, Ahmet Baitursynov and Mirzhakyp Dulatov, having created the Alash-Orda government, became leaders and ideological inspirers of the Alash party.

The fund of the museum consists of their works and personal belongings.





## Ibrai Altynsarin Regional Memorial Museum

**Location:** 53°12'46.048"N, 63°38'10.957"E, 118A Altynsarin St., Kostanay.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1991, architect H. Kuchikov.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the Ibrai Altynsarin Kostanay Regional Memorial Museum is an important and interesting attraction of the city and region. Dedicated to the 150th anniversary of the birth of the great Kazakh educator and teacher, the I. Altynsarin Museum opened its doors in 1991. The museum is located near the monument to Ibra Altynsarin and the I. Altynsarin boarding school for gifted children, which together form a kind of spiritual core of the city and a tribute of memory to the great countryman.

Ibrai Altynsarin (1841–1889) is an outstanding Kazakh teacher, educator, social activist, poet, ethnographer and founder of Kazakh written literature and literary language.

The museum complex is formed by two parts: an exact copy of the first Kazakh school, opened by I. Altynsarin in 1884, with a memorial class and administrative premises; and two permanent exhibitions – "Ibrai Altynsarin – teacher-educator" and "Creative laboratory of the national writer of the Republic of Kazakhstan Mariyam Khakimzhanova". Museum funds account for over eleven thousand items. Most of it is a collection of archival documents on the history of education of the region, old textbooks, books, photographs, ethnographic exhibits and materials on the history and culture of the region, famous personalities, etc. At the moment, Kostanay Regional Memorial Museum of Ibrai Altynsarin Museum is one of the largest in the field of scientific, educational, historical and cultural structures, systematically developing four strategic areas: pedagogy, literature, culture and artistic creation. The museum enjoys constant popularity among citizens and visitors from near and far abroad.





## Cathedral of St. Constantine and Elena

- Location:** 53°13'18.563"N, 63°38'53.477"E, 216 Altynsarin St., Kostanay.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** construction 2002–2005.
- Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
- Historical facts:** Cathedral of St. Constantine and Elena is considered to be the main temple of Kostanay and Rudny diocese. The cathedral was established with the help of donations of businessmen, parishioners and with the support of the state.
- The magnificent mosaic above the main entrance to the temple (by Kostanay artist G. M. Sokov) invariably delights parishioners and tourists.
- In 2003, by decree of His Holiness Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia Alexei II, the church was granted the status of a Council.
- In 2004, a solemn consecration of the cathedral by Anthony of the Ural and Gurievsk took place. The total height of the cathedral reaches 26 meters.
- The total capacity of the cathedral is 400–450 people, but on holidays the temple is able to receive much more parishioners.





## I. Omarov Regional Kazakh Drama Theater

<b>Location:</b>	53°13'19.474"N, 63°37'20.237"E, 144 Tauelsizdik St., Kostanay.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	was founded in 2000, moved to new building – 2012.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>Kostanay Regional Kazakh Drama Theater named after I. Omarov was solemnly opened in 2000 with the participation of the First President of the Republic of Kazakhstan Nursultan Nazarbayev. According to the initiative of the Head of State, the theater was named after the outstanding Kazakh statesman Ilyas Omarov.</p> <p>Today, the theater troupe consists of almost 100 people, the theater's repertoire already has 47 performances, including 10 children's performances.</p> <p>In 2012, the Drama Theater settled in a new building of its own. The most beautiful modern building immediately became a new bright landmark of the city and region, the eclectic architecture elegantly combines elements of classical style, modern and ultramodern motifs.</p> <p>The theater has two halls (276 and 50 seats). The theater building is equipped with the most up-to-date professional theater equipment (sound, lighting, simultaneous translation, fire prevention, etc.). Comfortable make-up rooms, costume rooms, rehearsal rooms, a gym and cafeterias provide a fundamentally new level of development of the national theatrical art. The theater has an active training studio for young actors.</p> <p>The unique winter garden, invariably causing delight of visitors, is also the gem of the theater.</p>





## Aimaganbet Kazhy Spanuly Mosque

**Location:** 53°11'13.574"N, 63°36'54.839"E, 104A Mayakovsky St., Kostanay.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2010–2016.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** Aimaganbet Kazhy Spanuly mosque is the largest Islamic spiritual institution in the region. The mosque can receive up to 2,200 believers simultaneously. It was built with the help of donations of people.

The Religious Board of Muslims of Kazakhstan decided to assign the name of Aimaganbet Kazhy Spanuly, a famous preacher in the region, who made an invaluable contribution to the popularization of Islam and Islamic values in these areas.

The mosque was built in the classical Islamic style and surprises its visitors with its sophistication and elegance of proportions. The height of the main dome is twenty-five meters, the diameter is twelve meters, the height of the minaret is forty meters. The central aivan is decorated with blue stone with Arabic glyphs and elegant geometric ornamentation. Lancet arches of windows fill the interior of the mosque with light, which creates a special spirituality.

Service rooms are located on the basement floor. The male prayer hall for 1,450 people is located on the first floor, the female is on the second.

The mosque is surrounded by a beautiful square, part of the ensemble of the mosque.





## Keiki Batyr Mausoleum

**Location:** 50°29'10.676"N, 66°1'31.879"E, Kostanay region, Amangeldy district, near the Tasty village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2017.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** Nurmagambet Kokembaiuly – Keiki Batyr (1871–1923) is a national hero, an important historical figure, ally and a friend of Amangeldy Imanov – the leader of the Torgai uprising in 1916. Keiki Batyr belonged to the Kipchak clan of the Middle Juz. In 1923 he was brutally murdered (decapitated). The remains of the headless batyr were buried.

In 2005, a small, modest mazar of wild stone was built over the grave of Keiki Batyr.

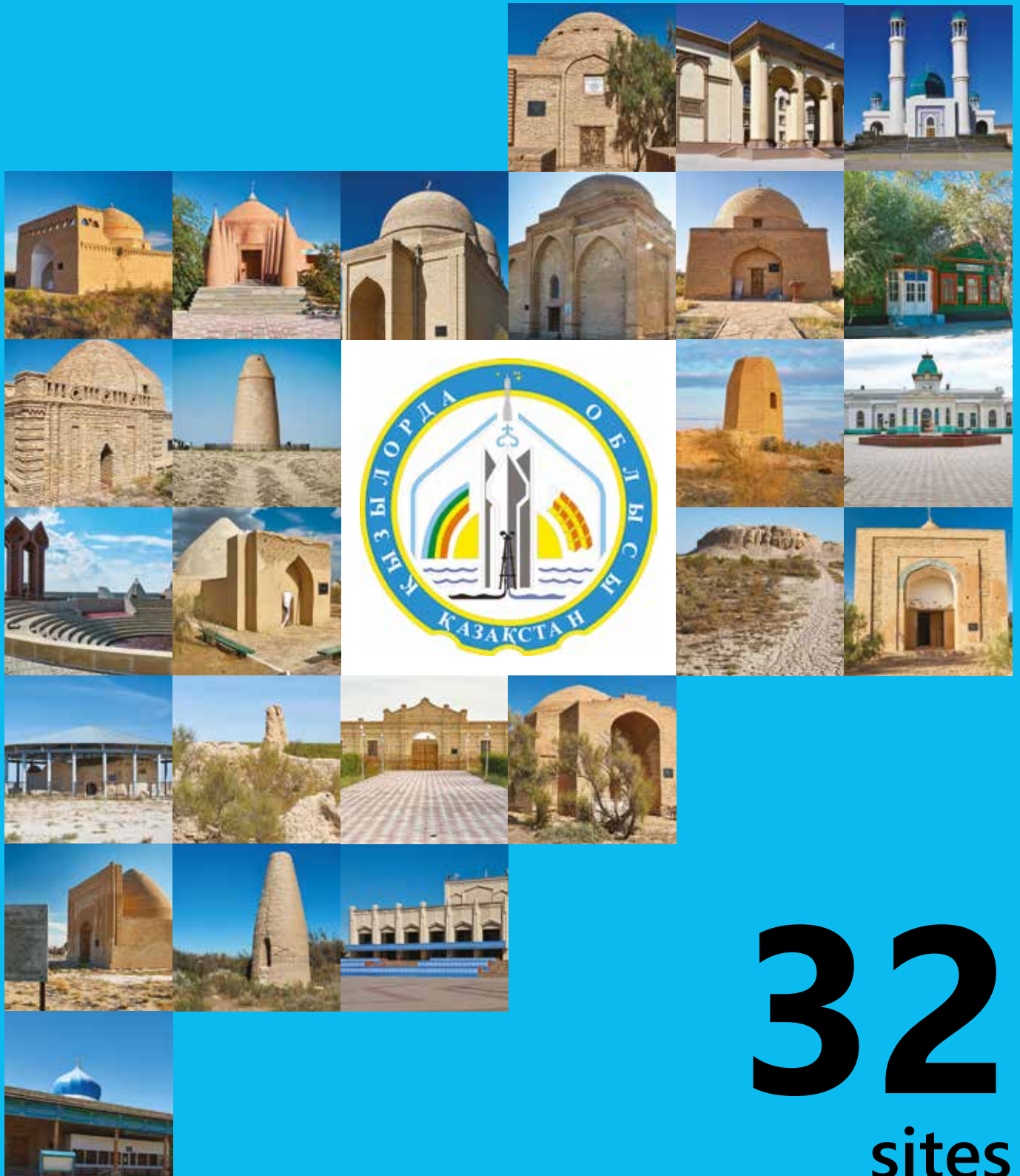
In 2016, with the initiative of the state and the active assistance of the Ministry of Culture and Sports of the Republic of Kazakhstan, the remains of the skull were returned to from Russia Kazakhstan, where they were previously kept in the funds of the Kunstkamera in St. Petersburg.

In 2017, the batyr was reburied, and a new mausoleum was erected at the expense of raised funds. The fifteen-meter mausoleum is designed as a stylized military helmet. The graceful proportions of the main room in the form of an improvised tower are complemented by a modest iwan with a pointed arch of the entrance.

Inside the mausoleum there is a gravestone and two memorial plaques with a portrait of a hero and inscriptions in three languages.

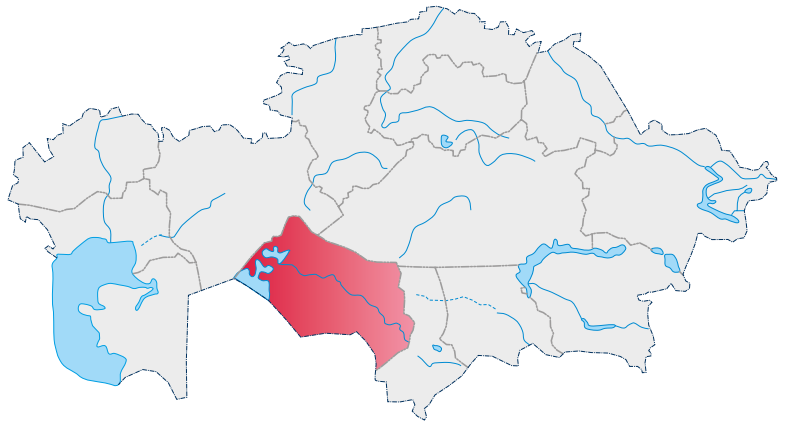


# KYZYLORDA REGION



**32**  
sites





Kyzylorda region was established in 1938 and is located on the south of the republic. The administrative center of the region is Kyzylorda. There are seven administrative districts in the region. Baikonur is a city of republican subordination and has a special status. The total area is 226,076 km<sup>2</sup>, the population is more than 750 thousand people.

The region is located mainly within the Turan lowland to the east of the Aral Sea. The territory is characterized by the presence of a significant number of sands and salt marshes. The climate is sharply continental and extremely dry with long hot and dry summer and relatively warm, short and little snow in winter.

The largest river is the Syrdarya, which flows almost through the whole region from the south-east to north-west. It is strategically important for the economy and agriculture of the region. There are many salt lakes, on some of their bottoms therapeutic mud and clay might be found.

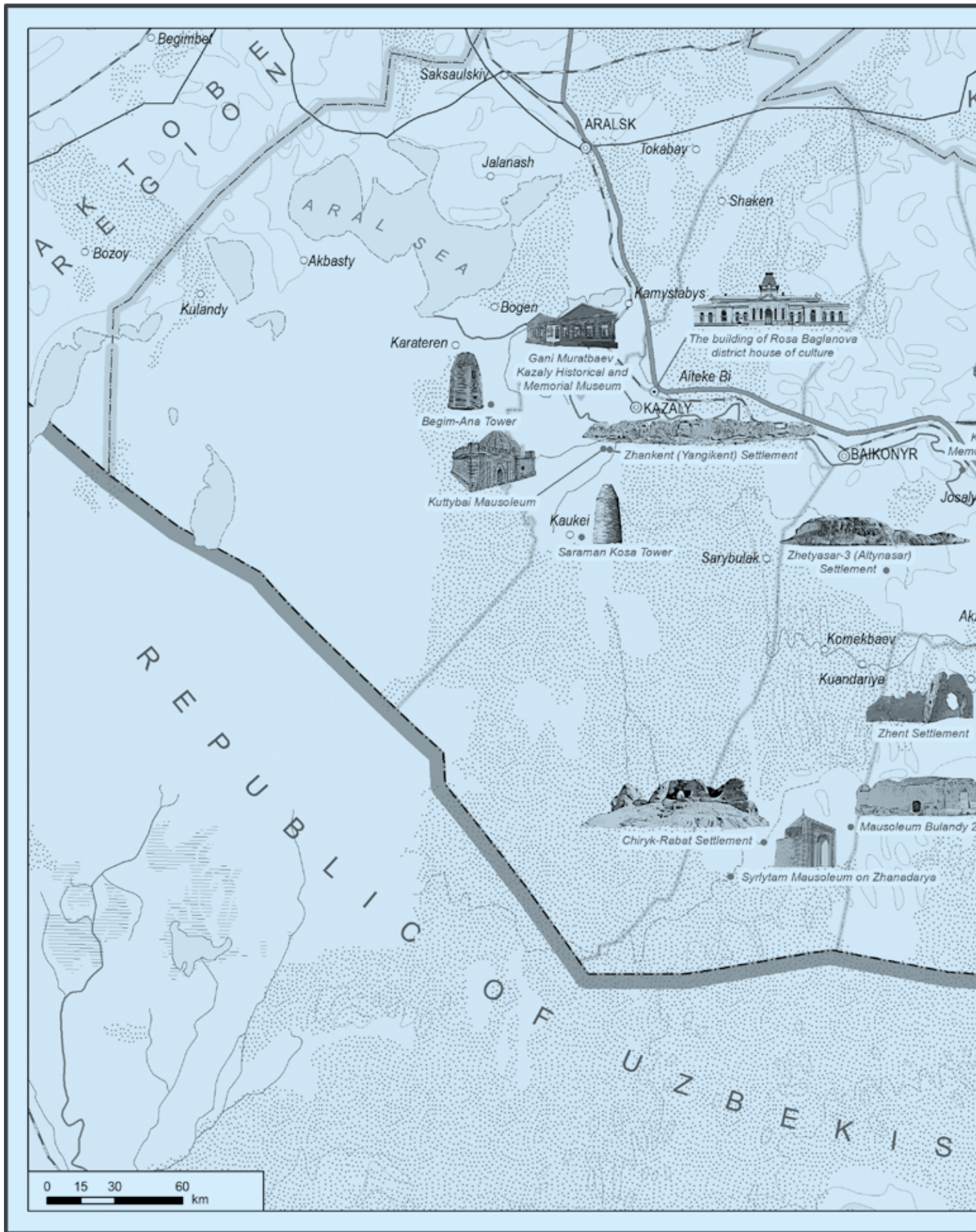
Since sand occupies a significant part of the region, the vegetation there is very scarce, there are areas where it does not exist at all. The flora of the region is most often represented by astragalus, juzguns, different types of wheatgrass, white saxaul, tamarisk, teresken, biurgun, and wormwood. Saline soils covered with meadow vegetation with rare tugai forests and shrubs (most often willow trees) are characteristic of the Syrdarya coast, dense thickets of reeds are located in the delta and along the shores. The fauna is rich in small and medium-sized predators – foxes, corsacs, wolves, etc., ungulates – saigas and a variety of rodents and birds.

The economy of the region is based on such types of industry as oil and gas, energy, food (fish processing). The region is rich in minerals – oil, natural gas, uranium, vanadium, gold, titanium, iron, phosphorites, oil shale, and salt and glauberova.

In the field of agricultural development, the most prospective is crop production (irrigated farming – rice, wheat, maize, melon-growing and gardening), livestock farming (grazing, dairy-meat, sheep breeding and horse breeding). Of particular significance is the river and lake fishing. Traditionally, the region is leading in rice farming - the region grows 90% of the rice produced in the country.

An important niche in the regional economy is the Beineu-Bozoi-Shymkent gas pipeline, which is designed to meet the substantial demand for blue fuel from fields in Western Kazakhstan, the southern regions of Kazakhstan, and also to China. Also, the strategic traffic "Western Europe – Western China" passes through the whole territory of the region. The total length of the road is 8,445 km, of which 2,787 km passes through the territory of Kazakhstan, and one third of this route (811 km) runs along the Kyzylorda region.

A variety of natural and historical sights are concentrated on the territory of the region. Among these are, the State Nature Reserve Barsakelmes, the Kambash lakes, Kamystybas, Kupek and Teresken gorge, the Katyn Kamal gorge, the foothills of the Karatau ridge, the ruins of the ancient cities of Jend, Sygynak and Yangikent (10th-13th centuries), Artyk-Ata town (Artyk-Tobe, XIII c.), Beltam mound (end of X c.), Korkyt-ata memorial complex, Kalzhankhun mosque and madrasa, Baikonur city with its Baikonur space complex, Cosmonautics Museum, the home of Yuri Gagarin and Sergey Korolev, Svyato-Kazan Church of the Icon of the Mother of God, Aytbay Mosque, Museum of local history of Kyzylorda and many other facilities contribute to the development of tourism in the region.







## Mausoleum Balandy 2 (Bulandy 2)

<b>Location:</b>	44°9'46.998"N, 63°23'27.899"E, Kyzylorda region, Karmakshy region, Balanda tract, 15 km to the south-west of the Kuandarya village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	architectural monument.
<b>Dating:</b>	VI–II centuries BC.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	Balandy 2 Mausoleum is the oldest domed building in Central Asia. It dates back to IV–II centuries BC, which allows it to relate with a high degree of confidence to the Apaciacus culture (Aquatic Saka).

The monument was opened in the 1960s of the XX century by the Khorezm ethno-archaeological expedition under the direction of S. P. Tolstov. Balandy 2 is a round structure with a diameter of 16 meters and a height of 4.5 meters. The lower part consists of pakhsa, the upper one is made of mud brick. The entrance made as a portal with an arched ceiling is located on the south side. The outer side of the walls is decorated with twenty-five protruding triangular "blades".

The cult character of the complex is confirmed by the corresponding findings – elements of the burial inventory, fragments of wooden coffins, etc. Of particular significance here is the dome architecture. According to S. P. Tolstov, the prominent role of the Syr-Darya Saks in the process of the invention of the dome ceiling technique is unambiguous. The principle of construction of the near Syr-Darya domes had a strong influence on all subsequent construction technologies in Central Asia, the Middle East and Europe. The etymology of the name Balandy is very interesting. In Kazakhs, "bulak" is a "bend", "turn". In the Turkic language family, the ending -ty and -dy indicates the plural. Thus, the name "Balandy" is "many bends, many turns".





## Zhetyasar-3 (Altynasar) Hillfort

**Location:** 45°11'24.133"N, 63°31'40.213"E, Kyzylorda region, Karmakshy district, 12 km north-west of the Turmagambet village, in the Zhetyasar tract, by the dry bed of the Kuandarya river.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** end of I millennium BC – beginning of VIII century AD.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** Zhetyasar-3 (Altynasar) is one of the largest settlements of the Jetyasra group of ancient settlements. It is located in the western part of the Zhetyasar tract and is a combination of four fortresses built at different times, located as if inside a single fortified wall.

The earliest one of the four buildings within Altynasar, is the so called "Small House". It has a high central square platform, the second platform is at a much lower level, almost semi-basement. Appeared, apparently, about VII–VI centuries BC (this dating often argues) "Small House" was erected in the northeast corner of the settlement.

The latest structure of the Altynasar complex is a pentahedral fortress built right on the cultural layers of the "Big House".

In the area of the Altynasar hillfort, there are more than fifty necropolises, including barrows of different eras. Some archaeologists attribute the Zhetyasar culture to the ancient Tochars and Ephtalies, others to the Kangyus.

The most significant excavations of the ancient settlement Altynasar and the adjacent necropolis were carried out in the second half of the 1980s and the beginning of the 1990s as security work during the construction of a conduit connecting the artesian water sources in Kyzylkum with the city of Leninsk (modern Baikonur).





## Chirik-Rabat Hillfort

**Location:** 44°5'7.969"N, 62°54'58.021"E, Kyzylorda region, Karmakshy region, 300 km to the south-west of Kyzylorda, 110 km to the south of the Zhanakala village.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological monument.

**Dating:** V–II centuries BC. – IX–XII centuries AD.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** Chirik-Rabat has a special status in the historical and cultural heritage of the country and region. As an archaeological site, this ancient settlement experienced ups and downs during several historical eras from the Saka period of the middle of I millennium BC to an important point on the Great Silk Road in the X–XII centuries AD. The numerous cultural layers of Chirik-Rabat are so rich and significant that even a separate notion of "Chirik-Rabat culture" has been formed in historical science. Chirik-Rabat was erected on a natural elevation, which significantly increased its invulnerability. The area of the settlement is 850x600 m. The remains of a powerful fortification system still can be found. The hill was surrounded by an artificial moat in places up to forty meters wide, and up to five meters deep, the external fortification shaft was folded out of the discharge of the moat. Even now, its height is three meters, and its width at the base is up to ten meters. Such scales make it possible to judge the original appearance of this powerful ancient fortification.

Six burial mounds with Saka imperial burials were found near the settlement. The burial dates back to the IV–II centuries BC. In general, the appearance of the settlement, the artifacts discovered by scientists, suggest a high level of culture of the inhabitants of Chirik-Rabat, the presence of a developed system of agriculture, irrigation, barter, etc., even in the Saka era. The ancient settlement Chirik-Rabat was discovered in 1946 by the Khorezm archeological expedition under the direction of S. P. Tolstov. In 2004–2006 within the State program "Cultural Heritage", the research of this unique archaeological site was continued by Chirik-Rabat's archaeological expedition led by Zh. Kurmankulov. Research work still continues.





## Zhankent (Yangikent) Hillfort

<b>Location:</b>	45°36'43.369"N, 61°55'22.966"E, Kyzylorda region, Kazaly district, 0.5 km to the southeast of the Urkendeu village, on the left bank of the Syrdarya river.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	V–XV centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

Zhankent (Yangikent) city emerged around the middle of the first millennium of our era. Obviously, an important role in the region began to play in the IX–X centuries, as it appears in written sources of the 10th century as a major trading center on one of the busiest routes on the Great Silk Road to Khorezm and the Volga region. In addition to the overland path, the river navigation along the Syr-Darya was actively used. In the Persian historical archives Zhankent is known as Shaharkent. In the X–XI centuries, Zhankent became the capital of the Oguz state. It housed the Jabga winter camp and a significant part of the military garrison, bazaars, caravanserais and temples. In Turkic, "jean"/"yangi" – "new", "kent" – settlement, fortress. Perhaps the "new city" was intended to become a special, exemplary city in these parts.

There is a legend connected with the final fall of Zhankent as the main Oguz headquarters, about heavens punishing the last ruler of the city, Khan Sanjar, for his sins. According to the plot, snakes once fell from the sky, destroying everyone in their path. Those who managed to escape, left Zhankent forever. According to archaeologists, Zhankent had a clear layout of the citadel, a highly developed street network fortification, fortifications, neighborhoods of nobility and commoners, market squares, etc. Excavations revealed a high level of development of ceramic production, metalworking and other types of crafts. At the beginning of the XIII century Zhankent was taken by the Mongol army of Jochi.

In the Golden Horde period, Zhankent experienced its new heyday, becoming one of the significant centers of the Juchi ulus. In the XIV century, the city fell into stagnation, and by the XV century it was completely abandoned. Zhankent was first studied at the end of the 19th century by Russian archaeologists, then in 1946 and 1963 by the S. P. Tolstov expedition, leaving detailed materials. Since 2007, the site has been investigated within the framework of the state program "Cultural Heritage".





## Zhent Hillfort

<b>Location:</b>	44°33'7.909"N, 64°5'21.480"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhalagash district, 30 km to the south of the Akkyr village, on the right bank of the Zhanadarya river, 2 km from the main channel.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	V–XIV centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of UNESCO World Heritage and in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	Zhent (Zhankala/Dzhankala) is one of the most significant medieval cultural and economic centers of the region. The city appears in Arabic written sources from the IX–X centuries but was probably founded much earlier.

It is known that in the XI century Zhent was under the jurisdiction of the Seljuks. In the medieval tractate Jihan-nama (XII century), the Aral Sea is referred to as Jand. According to historians, Zhent was a desirable prey in endless military raids. In the XI–XII centuries Zhent, Zhankent (Yangikent) and other cities in the lower reaches of the Syrdarya became the patrimony of the Kypchaks. The latter, as a result of the struggle, were thrown back by Muslim dynasties of Central Asia. In the XIII century, Zhent was conquered by the troops of Juchi, who chose this city as his headquarters. By the XIV century, Zhent is no longer mentioned in the sources. But according to archaeological data after the Mongols, the city was able to revive, although for a very short time, after which it finally fell into decay. During its heyday, the city occupied at least 40 hectares and was surrounded by a high fortress wall with eight-meter watchtowers.



It is known that Zhent was distinguished by a well-thought clear perpendicular layout with central streets and alleys. The city had a citadel with spacious houses, large markets, the impressive residence of the ruler, a landscape gardening complex. It was surrounded by small fortifications and a developed irrigation infrastructure. In Zhent there was also a mint that minted silver and copper coins.





## Syganak (Sunakata) Hillfort

<b>Location:</b>	44°9'27.000"N, 66°57'41.000"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhanakorgan district, 2 km to the north-west from the Sunakata village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	VI–XIX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of UNESCO World Heritage and in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	Syganak (Sunakata) is a medieval city with more than a thousand-year history, a major political, economic and cultural center of the Great Steppe. Syganak has featured in Arabic-Persian written sources, which illuminate to some extent the geography and history of the region from the 10th century.

It is known that the city was founded much earlier (most likely already in the V century) and by the X century it was ruled by the Oguz Turks. The uneasy situation in the northeast of Central Asia led to constant wars, as a result of which Syganak became the capital of the Kypchak state already in the XI century. The favorable geographical position and proximity of the Great Silk Road turned Syganak into an important trade center. In the XIII century, the city fell under the blows of the Mongolian troops, but a few decades later it was revived and began to develop rapidly. As one of the centers of the Golden Horde and a large transit point between East and West, Syganak had the right to produce coins. In the middle of the XIV century, Syganak became the capital of the Ulus of Juchi and Juchids (Blue and White Hordes). In the XIV–XV centuries, the city already became part of the empire of the emir Timur. At the end of the XV century and the XVI century, Syganak became, along with Turkestan (Iasi) and Sauran, the largest center of the Kazakh Khanate. In the XVII century Syganak was destroyed by the Dzhungars.

Since 2004, Syganak has been actively studied by domestic historians and archeologists in the format of the state program "Cultural Heritage".





## Begim-Ana Tower

**Location:** 45°45'32.843"N, 61°13'46.700"E, Kyzylorda region, Kazalinsky district, Kazalinsk, 10 km to the east of the city.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** IX–XI centuries.

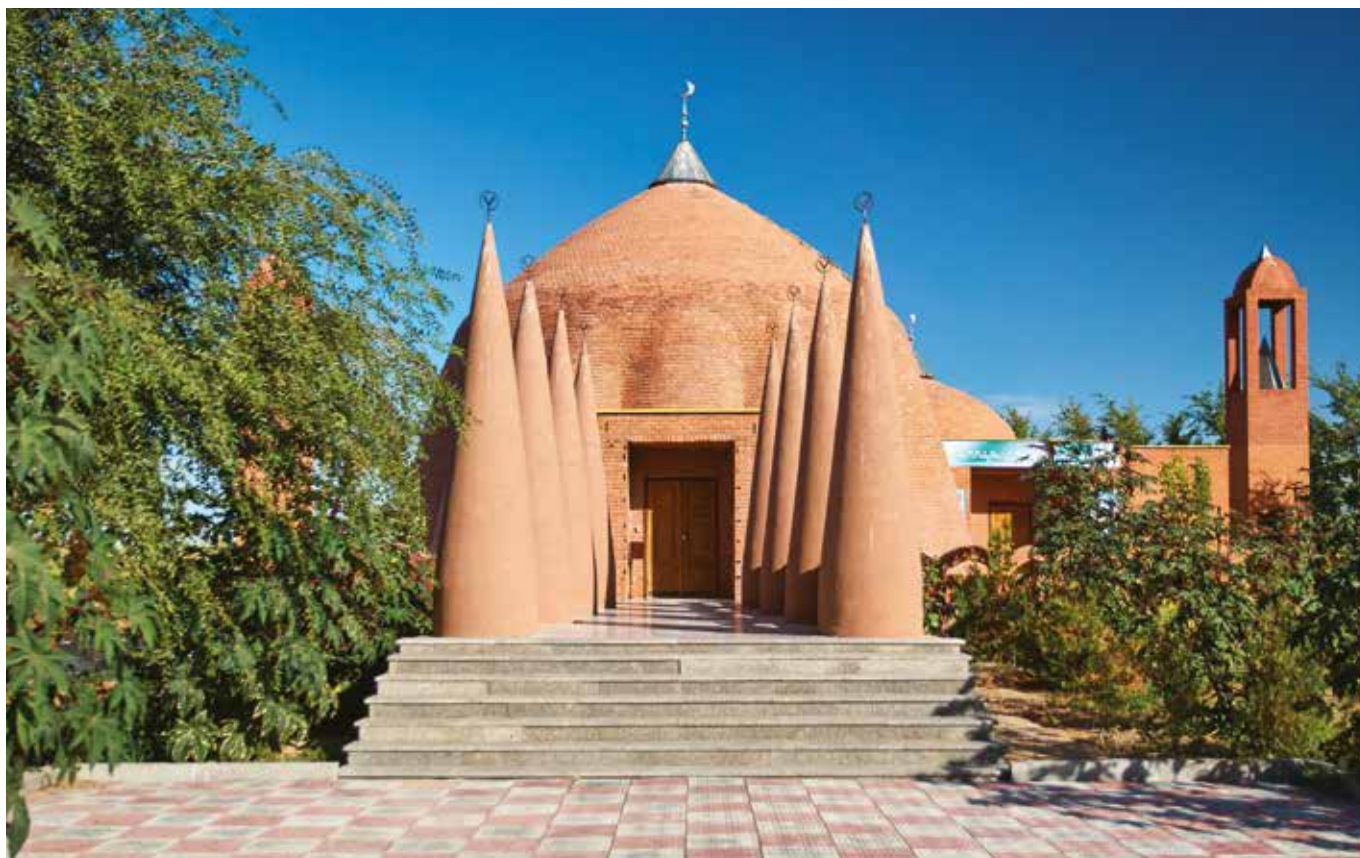
**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Tower-mausoleum Begim-Ana is a massive octahedral with two-tier structure. The width of the tower's base is 16 m, its height is 10 m, the width of each face is 2 m. Initially, the tower had raw walls, which were later coated from the outside with burnt bricks, and from the inside with so-called plaster.

In addition, the actual purpose of the tower is also an unknown up to the present moment. On the one hand, judging by the shape and size, it was clearly a guard object, on the other hand, the tower became a haven for the semi-legendary character Begim-Ana and, according to some folklore plots, is her resting place.

There are many legends and tales associated with the tower. Begim-Ana is the daughter of saint-aulie aksakal Karabura, the closest associate of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi, the most beautiful and wanted bride of the Great Steppe that married the last Khan of the Oguzes, Sanjar. Although Khansha never gave her husband reasons for jealousy, Sanjar believed the evil talks against her spouse by her unsuccessful admirers. In a fit of jealousy and rage, Khan Sanjar ordered his wife to be disfigured by cutting off her arm, braid, and tearing her nostril. Then she was imprisoned in a zindan. Saint Karabura in a prophetic dream foresaw the tragedy and arrived at Khan's headquarters. Demanding justice, Karabura swore that if the daughter was innocent, the Almighty would return to her the former appearance and punish the sinner. So it happened. Begim-Ana got back her beauty and health, but did not forgive her husband and left him forever. And the wrath of the offended father, Saint Karabura, called upon the city an invasion of snakes, which, according to legend, fell from the sky, covering the sun. Khan and his entourage fled in horror, leaving the city.





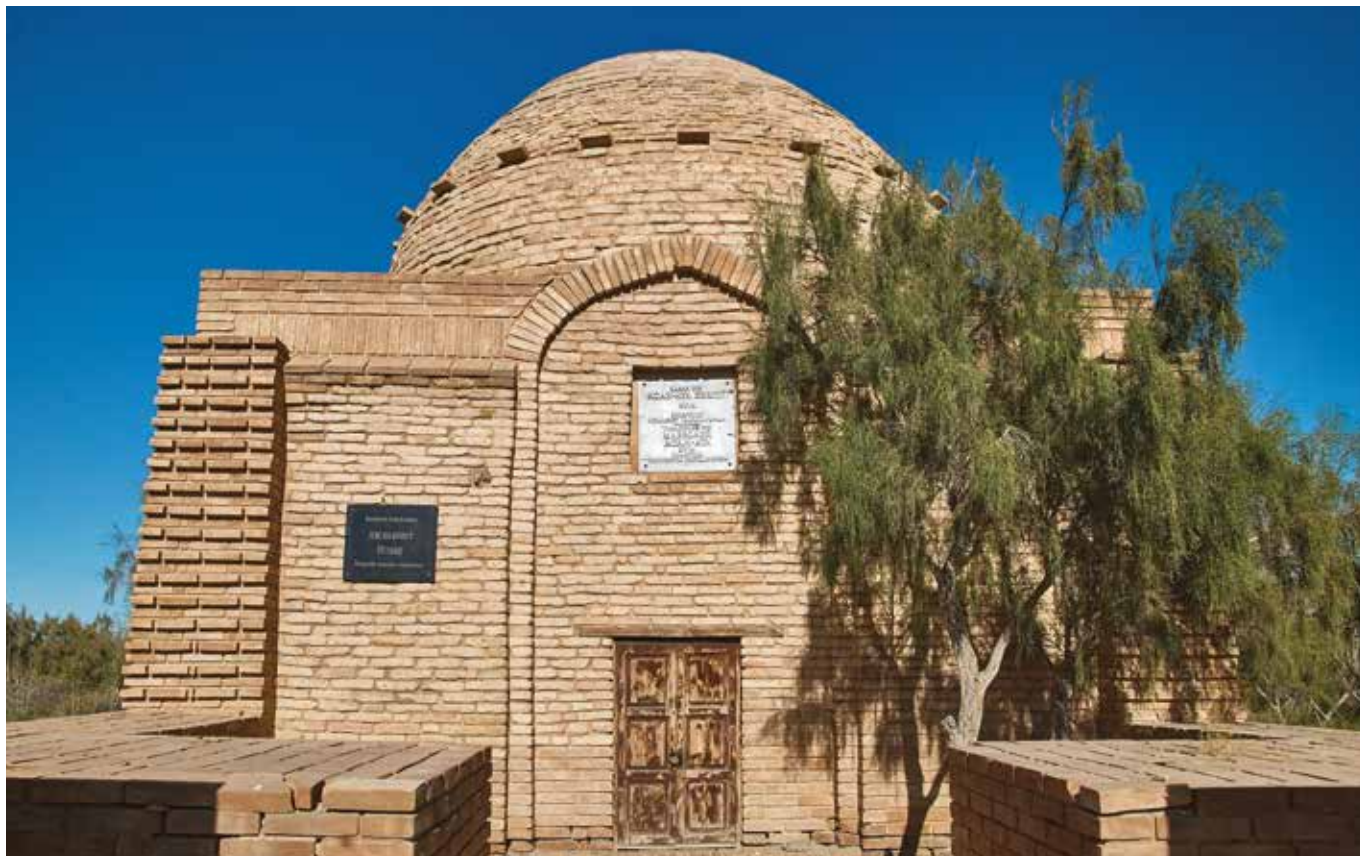
## Tolegetay – Kylyshty-Ata Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	43°45'38.113"N, 67°4'14.668"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhanakorgan district, 7–8 km to the south from the Kirkense village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XI–XII centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the mausoleum has a very unusual two-dome design with four minarets. The height of the mausoleum is 10 m. There are eight tall pyramidal structures (4 in each row) along the alley leading to the main entrance. The mausoleum was built in honor of two important people – Tolegetay Baba and Kylyshty-Ata.

According to very fragmented information, Tolegetay Baba, a historical figure, belonged to the Naiman aristocracy clan. After the division of the land by Naimans, Tolegetay went to the city of Ozkent on the left bank of the Syrdarya. In these parts, Tolegetay attained wisdom and became acquainted with Kylyshty-Ata. Their friendship, respect and respect for each other became an example for descendants. According to the legend, Tolegetay Baba was not only a famous warrior, but also a strong visionary. Particularly stable were motives about his ability to guess the location of underground sources. For the arid desert landscape of the region, such a sacral connection with water was of substantial significance. His spiritual covenants about the unity of people, justice and the ability to share, are appreciated among people until now. Kylyshty-Ata had the glory of saint-aulie, endowed with special power.

The father of Kylyshty-ata was the famous Haji Kamaladdin, and the mother was the daughter of the ruler of the city of Kyzylkent. When Kylyshty became a young man, he had a sign from above – a sword and a horse fell from the sky. Since then, Kylyshty has become famous as an invincible warrior, whose horse is faster than the wind, and his sword, like a ray of sunshine, is so sparkling and sharp that it cuts a flying fly in half.





## Asan-Ata Mausoleum

**Location:** 44°17'17.300"N, 66°32'10.201"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhanakorgan district, 5 km to the east from the Baygekum railway station.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XVI century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mausoleum is dedicated to the famous Kazakh zhyrau and philosopher Asan Kaigy (Asan-Ata), an adviser to Khan Zhanibek – one of the founders of the Kazakh Khanate. The construction is simple and sophisticated. This construction is rather typical for the Central Asian cult architecture of a portal-dome composition over seven meters high, square with the now half-ruined entrance portal, which stands four meters ahead. The mausoleum is made of large (28x28x6 cm) square-shaped ceramic bricks. At a height of three meters, the walls are very elegantly decorated with a tier of vertically laid bricks.

Asan-Ata (Asan Kaigy) is a historical person. Wisdom, talent and visionary abilities during his lifetime surrounded him with a fabulously legendary halo. In his poetic writings and critical philosophical reflections, Asan-Ata sought Zheruyik, a mythical promised land, where pain, deprivation and human weakness are absent, and abundant pastures and healthy cattle serve as a source of perpetual abundance and peace. Despite this mythopoetic context, the civil position of Asan Kaigy has always been stable and fair.

Within the state program "Cultural Heritage", the mausoleum of Asana-Ata was thoroughly restored by specialists of the "Kyzylordorestavratsiya" enterprise.





## Saraman Kosa Tower (Sarman-Khoja)

<b>Location:</b>	45°15'23.839"N, 61°47'47.976"E, Kyzylorda region, Kazaly district, Kaukey, 2 km to the north-east from the village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	IX–XI centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the Saraman Kosa Tower is a rare example of early medieval architecture in Kazakhstan. At a height of 15 meters, a three-tiered cone-shaped and round at the base tower is made of rectangular raw blocks. Outside the tower is lined with burnt bricks. Entrance opening is destroyed. The construction of the tower is covered with sad legends. In fact, it is a symbol of tragic love, which was not destined to flourish due to hatred, intransigence and social prejudice.</p>

According to local legends, the horseman Saraman from Zharkent, the only son of a noble and rich aristocratic family, fell in love with Kos, a poor girl and the daughter of a broke merchant from Urgench. The arrogant and all-powerful father of Saraman rejected all the arguments and pleas of his son, so a runaway was the only way out to get his beloved. The servants sent in pursuit of lovers kill the girl and Saraman, who is distraught with grief. The two friends of the young man, sent by the remorseful father of Saraman, did not have time to come to the thier aid.

The boy's father asked his son's friends to build a tower for the unfortunate lovers in the desert as an eternal reminder to subsequent generations of love and loyalty.





## Syrlytam Mausoleum on Zhanadarya

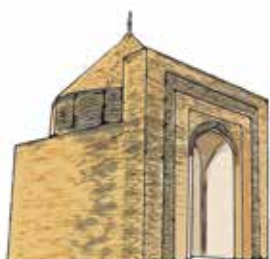
<b>Location:</b>	43°56'25.231"N, 62°44'33.691"E, Kyzylorda region, Karmakshy district, 16 km to the north-east from the Tagay village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XII–XIII centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.

### **Historical facts, myths and legends:**

Syrlytam mausoleum (Turk. "Mysterious House") is one of the most well-preserved monuments of architecture of the Golden Horde period. Syrlytam is a single-chamber portal-dome construction, the design is quite typical for religious buildings of medieval Central Asia. The walls are lined with baked bricks. Two entrances (southern and northern) lead to the mausoleum. The central entrance is marked by a massive pointed arch decorated with majolica tiles. By the mid-twentieth century, the mausoleum was partially destroyed, the dome part suffered the most.

In the 2000s, the Syrlytam was thoroughly reconstructed. In the process of restoration works, it turned out that the composition of authentic brilliant red bricks and mortar has a number of unique features, the secret of which has already been lost today. Old-timers argue that the quality and such a bright color of bricks depends largely on the colored glass particles added to the brick mass.

Also, of particular interest is the technique of patterned masonry walls, for example, carved terracotta in the cladding of facades.





## Syrlytam Mausoleum on Inkardarya

**Location:** 44°25'53.864"N, 64°48'58.068"E, Kyzylorda region, Syrdariinsky district, 25 km to the south from the Inkardarya village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIII century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the Syrlytam mausoleum on the Inkandarya is another amazing monument of the architecture of the Golden Horde period. The name "Syrlytam" or "mysterious house" implies that it is not known for certain to whom it was dedicated. Today we can only assume. The mausoleum is a small square (10 m wide wall) dome structure with a well-preserved high portal decorated with terracotta tiles. The walls and the dome are lined with baked bricks. Massive, but refined in its simplicity, the arched arch is the main entrance. There are small niches in the walls, ganch plaster still keeps traces of elegant artistic painting. In general, the architectural composition of Syrlytam on Inkandarya is characteristic of the Central Asian Middle Ages.

There is a belief in the region that the owner of the mausoleum was called Barshyn (on the walls of the mausoleum there is a mention that Banu-sheshhek lies here (Barshyn in another transcription)). Among a certain group of domestic turkologists, there is a perception that it is about the wife of the legendary Alpamys Batyr. The toponymy of the famous epic, associated with Gulbarshyn – the bride of Batyr, is largely correlated with the Syrdarya region. Moreover, it is known that the early medieval Oguz epic "Bamsi-Bayrak and Banu-Sheshhek", which is part of the epic cycle "The Book of My Grandfather Korkut", formed in the Syrdarya region based on the more ancient epic about Alpamys-batyr.

In 1960, the monument was discovered and explored by the Khorezm archaeological expedition of S. P. Tolstov. In the 2000s, the mausoleum was restored.





## Mulkalan Mausoleum (Mulla-Kalan)

<b>Location:</b>	44°41'40.740"N, 64°46'31.170"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhalagash district, 3 km to the south-east from Zhanadarya village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XVI century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mausoleum is located in the center of the necropolis, the building was erected in the traditions of Muslim medieval architecture, characteristic of the steppe region. This is a relatively small portal-dome building with a total height of about ten meters. The walls of the mausoleum are made of reddish bricks, on the left on the facade above human growth there is a dent of unknown origin.

Mulkalan (Mulkalyan) is the nickname of Mehreglan, a saint known in these areas who is still very popular among the people. According to the legends, since his childhood, Mehreglan was distinguished by poor health, and none of the healers attempted to cure him. Desperate, Mehreglan decided to find a way of healing himself and succeeded in this. When he recovered, he began to heal all those who turned to him for help, and the fame of his wonderful abilities spread throughout the district. People were coming to him from all sides for advice and healing. Mehreglan was well acquainted with another local aulie Magzum. They even teased each other about who among them would be buried in what place (the prophecy of each one came true).

Today the Mulkalan (Mulkalyan) mausoleum is a significant object of pilgrimage. Here are people who want to get rid of disease, to gain clarity of mind and succeed in business. It is also believed that the saint patronizes those who are engaged in agriculture and are responsible for water and watering (mirabs).







## Aikozha Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	43°30'53.309"N, 67°32'54.557"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhanakorgan district, 6 km to the south from Besaryk railway station.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XVIII–XIX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

Aikozha Mausoleum is located on the natural elevation of the right bank of the Syrdarya and has a typical of the Central Asian late medieval central-dome religious architecture. In general, the Aikozha mausoleum and five other graves (wives and four assistants) form a burial complex. The mausoleum itself was made of baked square-shaped brick (26x26x5 cm). The object has two main facades with two double door openings located in the walls. The special attachment of Aikozha ishan to the spiritual elite is underlined by a small door directed toward Mecca in the western part of the wall. Aikozha ishan Zhumadilla-uly from the Duana-skin family (1773-1857) is a real historical figure, a famous religious figure, educator and spiritual mentor.

Ishan led a modest and godly way of life, raised eleven children, who gave rise to four hundred families. According to local legends, Aikozha ishan was extremely strong and possessed supernatural abilities, including healing, clairvoyance and clairaudience, the gift of divination and the ability to feel water (to look for springs and underground sources). It is believed that the eldest son of Ishan Ibadullah invited the Bukhara master Hamit (Khalid) to build his father's tomb.

In 2008, the 235th anniversary of Aikozha ishan was marked by a large ace (funeral dinner), which was attended by more than 3,500 people – mostly numerous descendants from Uzbekistan, Turkey, and also from other regions of Kazakhstan. Today the monument is reconstructed. It is known that initially the interior of the mausoleum was richly decorated with geometric and floral ornaments. During the restoration of the object, the authentic decor was irretrievably lost.





## Kuttybai Mausoleum

**Location:** 45°36'49.561"N, 61°53'11.580"E, Kyzylorda region, Kazaly district, 5 km from the Urkendeu village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIX–XX centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Kuttybai Mausoleum has a central-dome composition that is generally characteristic of Central Asian religious architecture. The walls and the dome are covered with baked bricks. The dome is massive and covers almost the entire base, so the object from certain angles is very similar to the Kazakh yurt. There is a through hole in the center of the dome.

The entrance to the mausoleum is located on the side facade. Curly brickwork is widely used for the exterior decoration. There is a sarcophagus inside the mausoleum.

Kuttybai Akbolbiuly (1807–1900) came from the Younger Juz of the Shekti (Zhamanak) clan Alimuly Alshyn. In people's memory, he remained as a strong and courageous warrior and biy, famous for eloquence and wisdom. It is known that Kuttybai defended the rights of the Kazakhs before the domination of the Khiva people and Kokands, resolved difficult delicate disputes between the Uzbeks and the Karakalpaks. According to the legend, Kuttybai three times saw the same prophetic dream/ayan, where St. Kydyr-Ata came to him – the patron of well-being, abundance and good luck.

For the first time the mausoleum of Kuttybai was investigated in 1991 by the Alma-Ata expedition under the direction of E. M. Baitenov. In the 2000s, the mausoleum was partially restored. Today it is a popular pilgrim object. It is believed that Kuttybai-Ata bestows welfare and good luck.





## Maral Ishan Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	45°31'1.106"N, 64°16'26.832"E, Kyzylorda region, Karmakshy district, 18 km to the east from Zhosaly village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XIX century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the tomb of Maral ishan is a kind of reduced copy of the mausoleum of Khoja Ahmet Yassawi. Two-chamber square construction is made from raw bricks and covered with a dome. The central facade is oriented to the south-east. The height of the structure is slightly higher than six meters. There are five graves of the son and grandchildren of Maral ishan near the mausoleum, the same preachers of Islam as their ancestor. Maral ishan Yrmanuly (1769–1841) is a well-known Islamic preacher, imam, enlightener and justice fighter known in the Steppe and beyond its borders. For his personal qualities – high moral standards, wisdom, the art of mediation, the gift of healing and divination, during the lifetime of Maral ishan, the people began to worship him as a saint.

According to numerous semi-true plots, Maral ishan was born near Kyzylzhar (now Kostanay region). His father died early, and the boy experienced orphanhood in full. As a teenager being in the service of a rich family, Maral ishan liked the head of the family Kulanbay ishan. After seeing the young man's exceptional abilities and gifts, Kulanbay sent him to study at the Bukhara madrasah. After ten years of study, Maral ishan, having received an excellent spiritual education, returned home and married the daughter of Kulanbai ishan Menlibike. Subsequently, Maral ishan became a public figure and spiritual associate of Khan Kenesary. Famous akyns of the past composed many poems and stories about the piety of Maral ishan. According to his will, he was buried in the Aral Sea region. Today, the resting place of Maral ishan is an important pilgrimage center. As the stream of the visitors increases, a guest house with facilities for pilgrims and prayers has been built near the mausoleum. It is believed that before visiting the burial site of Maral ishan, you must first honor the memory of Bisenbay-Ata, a friend and ally of Maral ishan.





## Kutebar Tower

<b>Location:</b>	44°53'0.852"N, 65°16'37.697"E, Kyzylorda region, Syrdariinsky district, 10 km to the west from Akzharma village, in the cemetery of the abandoned Shirkeili village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XIX century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the building was erected in the second half of the XIX century and is a non-characteristic type of religious buildings in the steppe region. The tower is hollow, has four arches with openings. The material for the tower is raw bricks. The diameter at the base is four meters, the height of the tower is ten meters.

Kutebar Basenduly (1757–1823/1833) is a famous Kazakh batyr. Kutebar-batyr was an active participant in the national liberation movement Syrym Datov against the royal colonial policy. He died in a fight in the mountains Bersugur. Considering that Kutebar-batyr is a person known in the history of Kazakhstan, surprisingly little information remained about him. Most of the information is a folklore narrative, most of which was formed around several works of zhyrau and akyns dedicated to the heroic deeds of Kutebar. One of the most well-known stories is about forty young warriors from the Berish clan (Younger Juz) and two batyrs – comrades of Kutebar – that were taken prisoners by some Khan. Khan ordered the execution of prisoners.

Kutebar, accompanied by his warriors, arrived at the Khan's headquarters to remind of the incident from the past when Kutebar saved the life of this Khan in one of the battles. Then the khan swore to repay the debt in the future, having fulfilled any request of the batyr. Having promised to release the prisoners, the khan ordered to arrange a conciliatory feast, during which Kutebar was poisoned. Batyr dies on the way to the house, asking to bury him near the lake Karash.





## The Mausoleum of Kara-Sopa

<b>Location:</b>	43°51'1.080"N, 67°13'54.509"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhanakorgan district, 5 km south-east of the village Zhanakorgan.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XIX century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mausoleum was supposedly built in the second half of the XIX century in honor of Kara-Sopa – one of the most revered religious figures in the region. The monument is a rather massive, but is characterized by proportional central-dome structure. Impressive peshtak very harmoniously fits into the overall composition of the mausoleum. Such type is characteristic of all Central Asian religious architecture, beginning in the early Middle Ages. The rectangular building (nine meters high along with the dome) consists of two parts – the entrance group and the central room. The main part is covered with a small elegant dome on an octahedral drum. The main building material is baked bricks. Among people, "sopa" means an extremely respected religious person in society, as a rule, a Sufi, distinguished by rare spiritual qualities and moral purity. Since childhood, Kara-sopa is believed to have been marked by such qualities as modesty, wisdom, craving for knowledge, exceptional spirituality and a healing gift. The young man spent many years in Bukhara, studying in a madrasa together with Aikozha, Maral and Alboldy ishans. According to local beliefs, Kara-Sopa raised Aikozha ishan from childhood, personally took the boy to Bukhara and Mecca, becoming a kind of spiritual father to him. Later, the grateful son of Aikozha ishan – Atakozha built for Kara-Sopa this mausoleum. It is also believed that, despite the name, the sons of Aikozha ishan Ybrayimshaiyk and Mamymymyshaiyk are laid to rest in this mausoleum. During his life Kara-Sopa did not want any splendor, because he willed to be buried in a modest way. According to a legend, Aikozha ishan wanted to lie at the feet of his mentor, Kara-Sopa after his death. Today, the mausoleum of Kara-Sopa is an important shrine of the region, with a constantly growing flow of pilgrims. People believe that the saint helps to heal, gives strength and wisdom, pacifies the hot-minded and gives courage to timid.



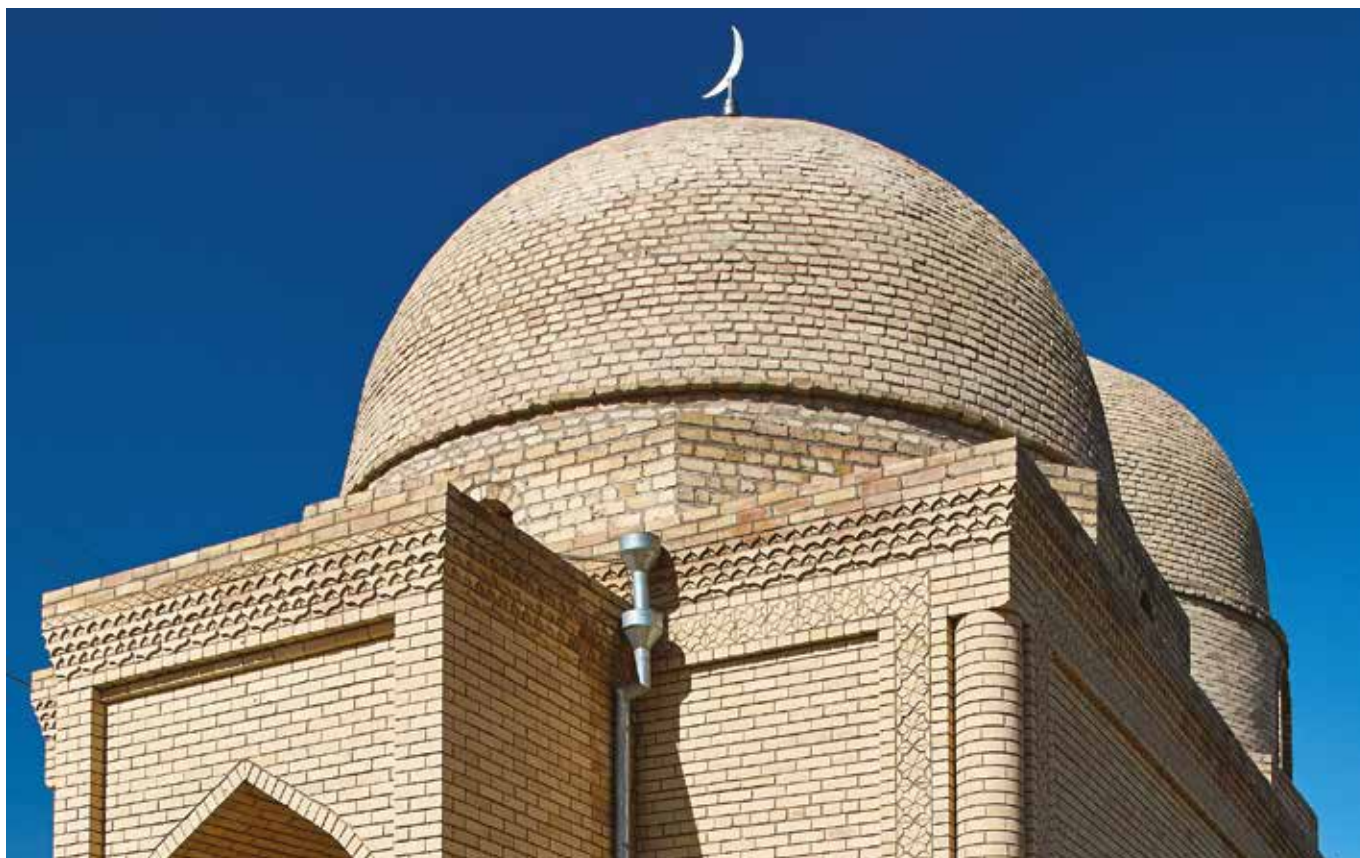


## Aktas Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	43°30'55.642"N, 67°32'50.708"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhanakorgan district, 6 km south from the Besaryk railway station.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1884.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	this building is known as "Aktas" and named according to the testimony of Aikozha ishan, whose mausoleum is located nearby. The mosque was erected on the natural elevation at the right bank of the Syrdarya by an unknown architect (there is a popular story among the people about an invited master from Samarkand). There is a spring at the foot of the hill, the water of which is believed to be healing.

The mosque is a central-dome composition. The base is close to square shape (19x18,6 m). The total height of the building is 19.15 m. The building material is baked brick. The walls are plastered inside with clay and whitewashed. An interesting moment of exterior design is a narrow ornamental tier on a brick wall with geometric patterns, which are clearly based on the swastika motif. "Aktas" mosque is the only dome mosque in the lower reaches of the Syrdarya. People have long believed that this is the highest religious building in the area, and therefore from the top of the dome one could see the mausoleums of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi and Arystan Baba. Since this mosque appeared, it has become the annual gathering place for pilgrims on their way to Mecca to the hajj. In the 90s of the last century, the Aktas Mosque was thoroughly restored with the use of the so-called "Turkestan brick", which is particularly durable.





## Khorasan-Ata Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	43°45'31.590"N, 66°54'46.760"E, Kyzylorda region, Zhanakorgan district, 20 km to the south-west from the village Zhanaryk..
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	second half of XIX century, mausoleum – presumably 1890-1898, architect A. Babazhanuly.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value. is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Mausoleum of Khorasan-Ata is a rather unusual architectural composition. A rectangular building (length 16 m, width 8 m) is covered by two similar in size but not identical domes located one slightly lower than the other. The total height of the building is fourteen meters. A small peshtak with a graceful aivan marks the main facade. The walls are made of baked bricks. Khorasan-Ata, his children and grandchildren are buried in the mausoleum. The mausoleum is the core of a small complex that is established around. There is a small garden on its territory and a well with healing water. Of particular significance is a reduced copy of the sacred Kaaba, with which many legends are associated. Khorasan-Ata is one of the most revered saints, both in Kazakhstan and beyond. According to historians, Khorasan Ata (Abdizhalel Bab) lived at the end of the 8th and the beginning of the 9th centuries and was among the first Islamic missionaries who arrived in the Steppe to bring here the light of true faith. The most complete array of information about the identity of Khorasan-Ata is preserved in the archives of Tashkent. Local legends tell that Khorasan-ata was a warrior, sage and enlightener who devoted himself to the education of children and young people. He built madrasas, taught people literacy and writing, contributed to the spread of culture. It is known that Khorasan-ata was a skillful healer and soothsayer. Today the mausoleum of Khorasan-Ata is a widely known object of pilgrimage, both in Kazakhstan and beyond.





## Holy Kazan Church of the Icon of the Mother of God

**Location:** 44°50'34.645"N, 65°29'12.793"E, Zhurba St., Kyzylorda, Kyzylorda region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1855.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.  
is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the Church of the Kazan Icon of the Mother of God is today the only active Orthodox church in Kyzylorda. Initially, it was a camping tent (1855), which then turned into a full-fledged temple. The construction of the monumental church building began in 1890 and lasted five years. In 1896, the temple was consecrated and opened to parishioners. The walls are lined with baked yellowish brick. It is known that the interior of the temple was decorated with excellent frescoes and paintings, but, unfortunately, nothing has been preserved to this day. The temple was known for its bell tower of nine different-sized bells, the largest weighed more than 2 thousand kg. In the 30s of the twentieth century, the temple, like all spiritual institutions, was closed. The building was given to the center of the reception of special settlers. After World War II, the temple became an observatory, and then the regional museum of local history. In 1982, the museum was allocated to another building, and the temple received the status of an architectural monument of republican significance. However, no funds were allocated for the restoration, and the building was empty for another seven years. In 1989, the church was transferred to the jurisdiction of the Russian Orthodox Church. Currently, the temple has survived a massive restoration, becoming one of the most beautiful and majestic Orthodox churches in Kazakhstan.







## Kalzhan Akhun Mosque-Madrasah

**Location:** 45°4'29.816"N, 64°50'26.963"E, Kyzylorda region, Karmakshy district, 12 kilometers to the west from the Kalzhan Akhun village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** end of XIX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** Kalzhan Akhuna Madrasah is a very typical type of religious school – square (44x44 m), one-story building with a wide inner courtyard and some stylized "oriental" features of the type of elements of a brick figured masonry, semi-circular main entrance, etc. Madrasah consists of twenty rooms-hujras and seven additional rooms. There is a well in the center of the courtyard.

The madrasah is named after Kalzhan Akhun (Kalzhan Akhun Bulekbayuly, 1862–1916) – a revered spiritual mentor and an imam respected by the people.

From early childhood, left an orphan, the boy constantly studied, despite all the material difficulties. By the age of thirty, he graduated from the law faculty of the Kukuldash madrasah (Bukhara) and was awarded the title "Akhun" (a highly educated person with a law degree and brilliant oratorical abilities).

In 1890, Kalzhan Akhun arrives in the Aral Sea region at the invitation of the Imam, with whom he studied at the Bukhara madrasah. Having decided to stay here, Kalzhan Akhun unfolds a wide educational activity, opens a mosque, and teaches all children, regardless of class, to read and write. In the first third of the twentieth century, the madrasah was used as a boarding school, and in the 1930s, on the wave of deliverance from all signs of religion and spirituality, the building became a cattle yard. During the Great Patriotic War, the school was re-opened there, but in the post-war years the whole territory of the madrasah became a haven for special settlers. Significant repairs to the building were carried out only in 1998 by the local population.





## Aitbay Mosque

**Location:** 44°50'21.340"N, 65°29'35.956"E, 18 Satpayev St., Kyzylorda.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1878, masters Iskhan and Kamal.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.  
is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** Aitbay Mosque for modern Kyzylorda (formerly Perovsk) is the oldest architectural monument of the city. The construction of the mosque was initiated and mainly financed by the famous Bukhara merchant Aitbay Baltabaev. The mosque is an elongated rectangle (22x16 m). The general plan is divided into two main rooms – the hall and the lobby. The walls are made of baked bricks, the roof is covered with an iron roof. The facades are modestly decorated with curly brickwork. The building is of considerable interest as a sample of the original Syrdarya architecture, bearing in itself the stylized features of the steppe and Central Asian traditions. In the Soviet era, the building lost its purpose mosque. In the 70s there was a branch of the regional museum of local lore. In the 90s, the building was included in the list of historical and cultural monuments of republican significance of Kazakhstan and studied by professional restorers. At the end of the 20th century, the mosque underwent a major restoration, which was mostly in the nature of renovation. A minaret was raised at the expense of believers, which was not provided for in the authentic composition of the mosque. All works were carried out without taking into account the opinion and attraction of Kazrestavrtsiya specialists, and therefore the mosque of Aitbay as a historical monument lost almost all its value as an object of cultural heritage. In 2013, the building was again modified. This time the restoration was carried out at the expense of state funding. Specialists of "Kazrestavrtsiya" tried to recreate the old look on strictly approved projects.





## Gany Muratbaev Kazalinsk Historical and Memorial Museum

- Location:** 45°45'46.926"N, 62°6'6.664E, 13 Schastnova St., Kazalinsk, Kazalinsk district, Kyzylorda region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** end of IX – beginning of XX century.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** on November 7, 1968 by the decision of the Executive Committee of the Kazalinsk District Council of People's Deputies, the Revolutionary Memorial Museum of Gany Muratbaev opened in the town of Kazalinsk. The long term museum was just a small branch of the regional local history museum. Gany Muratbaev (1902–1925) – a native of the Kyzylorda region, the founder of the Komsomol movement in Kazakhstan and a prominent public figure.
- Gany Muratbaev is one of the main initiators of the creation of the first youth association of Kazakhstan. In the period from 1981–1984, a general reconstruction and re-exposure was carried out in the museum, an extension was made. Since 1981, the Gany Muratbaev Museum has become an independent museum of republican significance. In 1991–1992, on the 90th anniversary of Gany Muratbaev, the museum held a re-exposure and the addition of some premises – a cinema hall, storage funds and a boiler room. In 1998, a fund named after Gany Muratbayev was opened in Kazakhstan. In 2007, the museum celebrated 105 years since the birth of Gany Muratbayev.
- In the exposition hall, the office of Gany Muratbaev is open. In 2008, from March to April, the museum halls were re-exposed. A new large-scale hall "Independence of the Republic of Kazakhstan" appeared.



Today the museum's collection consists of 5,710 exhibits, of which 1,130 exhibits are devoted directly to the life and activities of Gany Muratbaev and perfectly recreate the atmosphere of the era.



## Schoolchildren's Gouse (Formerly the Rosa Baglanova Regional House of Culture)

- Location:** 45°51'2.621"N, 62°9'35.068"E, 1 Aiteke bi St., Aiteke Bi village, Kazaly district, Kyzylorda region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1904 r.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** this building originally housed a military church. The walls were built of baked bricks, the roof was covered with sheet iron, an Orthodox cross was once installed on the tip of the dome.
- In 1924, with the participation of the local people, it was decided to remove the cross.
- In 1980, the object was investigated by specialists from the "Kazproektrestavratsiya" Institute, who prepared documents for the registration of this monument as ancient architecture.
- Until 1992, the building housed the railway club. From 1992 to 2015, the building housed the Rosa Baglanova Regional House of Culture named after. At the moment it is the Schoolchildren's House..





## Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 44°50'35.12"N, 65°29'46.18"E, 20 M. Auezov St., Kyzylorda.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** building was built in 1953, as a museum from 1939.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** Kyzylorda Regional Museum of Local History was founded in 1939. At first, the museum was located in the building of the old Orthodox church of the Perovskaya Kazan Mother of God. The basis of the museum collections was the numismatic collection and a small collection of ancient weapons. In 1980 the museum moved to its own building and expanded its exposition.

The museum is located in the monumental building of 1953, which is the architectural heritage of the city. Today, the museum's collections include up to forty thousand items, of which more than five thousand are permanent exhibits. At the moment, the museum has eleven rooms that consistently and expressively form an objective picture of the historical and cultural development of the region. Kyzylorda Regional Museum of Local History is an obligatory point of all tourist routes of the city and region.





## Nartay Bekezhanov Regional Music and Drama Theater

**Location:** 44°50'33.875"N, 65°30'18.518"E, 1 Zheltoksan St., Kyzylorda.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1955.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** Kyzylorda Music and Drama Theater has existed for over sixty years. The theater troupe was formed on the basis of the unification of several amateur groups of different state and collective farms in the region. In 1955, the team troupe opened its first theatrical season with the tragedy by Gabit Musrepov "Akan Sery – Aktokty". This play with its level and professionalism caused a strong response not only in the region, but also in the republic on the whole. In 1960, the theater moved to Kyzyl-Orda, officially becoming a regional theater.

In 1967, the theater was honored to carry the name of Nartay Bekezhanov – Honored Art Worker of the Kazakh SSR, akyn and composer.

The collective received its current status of the musical-drama theater in 1997. Throughout its glorious history, the artists of this theater have received many awards, including the honorary titles of the Kazakh SSR and then independent Kazakhstan. The team and its individual representatives – actors repeatedly won awards in various republican and international competitions, festivals and shows.





## A. Tokmagambetov Culture Center's Building

<b>Location:</b>	44°50'29.89"N, 65°29'27.93"E, 21 Kazybek bi St., Kyzylorda.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1959.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>this object is an example of post-war monumental architecture, characteristic of the entire post-Soviet space. The building is distinguished by its scale and excellent architectural taste, which skillfully combines classical European and stylized oriental proportions.</p> <p>Until the 70s of the last century, the building housed the concert and pop bureau of Kyzylorda. And since 1972 Kyzylorda Regional State Philharmonic Society settled here.</p> <p>In 2009, the passport of the monument was re-made, in 2010 a security board was installed. In 2014, the building of the A. Tokmagambetov Culture Center was completely renovated.</p> <p>At the moment, this building is the Center of Culture, where the city department of culture and language development, the regional philharmonic society and six ethnocultural centers are located.</p>





## Bust of twice Hero of Socialist Labor Ibrai Zhakhayev

<b>Location:</b>	44°50'28.338"N, 65°30'14.548"E, Kyzylorda region, Kyzylorda, central square, alley "Honorary Citizens of Kyzylorda region".
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	1975, sculptor A. Pekarev, architects A. Boretsky, K. Kulbasheva.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the bust of twice Hero of Socialist Labor Ibrai Zhakhayev is a significant landmark of modern Kyzylorda. The statue occupies a special place on the Alley "Honorary Citizens of the Kyzylorda Region".

Ibrai Zhakhayev (1891–1981) is the pride of Kyzylorda land. Specializing in rice cultivation for half a century, he was able to bring this difficult trade to a fundamentally new level, setting a world record for the amount of the harvest. During the Great Patriotic War, the success of I. Zhakhayev made not only a valuable contribution to the common aim of confronting enemies, but also inspired hope for further success and future victories. In the post-war years, I. Zhakhayev developed and tested a new method of rice cultivation, which was then adopted throughout the world, and especially in the countries of East Asia, which were traditionally considered to be a rice patrimony. Already in elderly age, Ibrai Zhakhayev opened his own "agrarian" school, where he taught new generations of rice growers, shared experiences, set up new experiments, taught loving and taking care of their land. For special services to the Fatherland, Ibrai Zhakhayev twice won one of the highest and honorary awards of the state – the title of Hero of Socialist Labor (1949, 1971), and was the winner of the Stalin Prize. In 1975, at the "Walk of Labor", the grateful people established a sculptural bust of their hero.

Today this place, like the name of Ibrai Zhakhayev, is sacredly honored by people. Young people, tourists and guests come here to pay tribute.







## Korkyt-Ata Memorial Complex

**Location:** 45°36'12.215"N, 63°56'5.125"E, Kyzylorda region, Karmakshy region, 18 km from Zhosaly village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1980, architect and sculptor B. Ibrayev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.  
is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the memorial complex Korkyt-Ata occupies a special place in the entire cultural and geographic belt of the shrines of Kazakhstan. Korkyt-Ata is a key figure not only for the Kazakhs, but also for the entire Turkic world. He is a shaman and soothsayer, poet, composer and musician, the legendary creator of kobyz, akyn and improviser. Around the personality and deeds of Korkyt-Ata, who lived, presumably in the period from the eighth to the ninth centuries, formed a powerful mythopoetic stratum that unites many peoples and cultures of Central and Central Asia.

At the end of the 19th century, the traveler and explorer A. Divayev captured Korkyt's burial site on photographic film. It was a modest quadrangular structure made of shell rock. In 1980, an original monument was created at the burial site of Korkyt-Ata, the architectural appearance of which was designed by Bek Ibrayev. Its semantic core is a unique "singing" architectural composition of a monument in the form of huge kobyz (authors architect B. Ibrayev and physicist S. I. Isatayev). Forty metal pipes, mounted in the construction of four kobyz, are "singing" with the voice of kobyz with each blow of the steppe wind.

In 1997, restoration and construction works were carried out on the territory of the complex. An amphitheater, a small hotel and very interesting symbolic small architectural forms appeared. In 2000, the construction of the complex was completed with the construction of the administration building and the Korkyt-Ata museum. In 2014, at the initiative of the First President N. A. Nazarbayev, large-scale renovation work took place, the result of which was the renewed appearance of the complex, fully ready to receive a large tourist flow.





## Mosque "Akmechet-Syrdarya"

**Location:** 44°47'11.68"N, 65°31'36.19"E, 14 Zhibek Zholy St., corner of Sultan Beybarys St., Kyzylorda.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2008, architect K. Zharylgapuly.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** Mosque "Akmechet-Syrdarya" is the Central mosque of the city. The total area of the mosque is 5.257 hectares. The area of the building itself is 3,363 square meters. The building is made of white marble and decorated with three blue domes. The height of the central dome reaches twenty-five meters, the height of the two front minarets is thirty-seven meters, the other two minarets are smaller, their height reaches twenty-two meters.

The interior of the mosque has a delicate taste, elegance and sophistication. A large namaz hall is decorated with a huge Iranian carpet and a luxurious crystal chandelier.

The mosque can accommodate 1,300 people, the female hall has 300 seats. Besides, there is a special room for traditional ceremonies and a dining room for 200 people.





## Monument to Mustafa Shokai

**Location:** 44°50'7.847"N, 65°30'20.851"E, Kyzylorda, Kyzylorda region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2017, sculptor K. Baigaziyev.

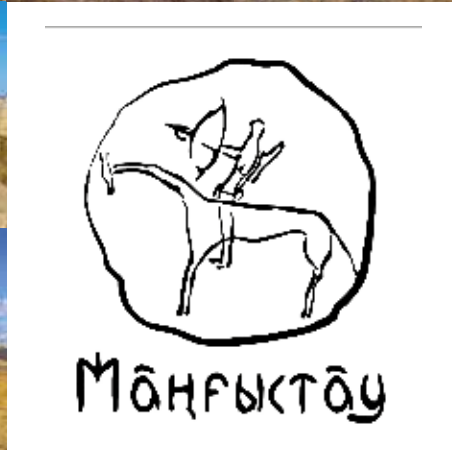
**Site status:** sculptural monument.

**Historical facts:** Monument to Mustafa Shokai (1890–1941), the famous Kazakh public and political figure, journalist, ideologist of the struggle for freedom and independence of United Turkestan, head of the Turkestan autonomy, member of the government "Alash-Orda", is one of the "youngest" attractions of Kyzylorda.

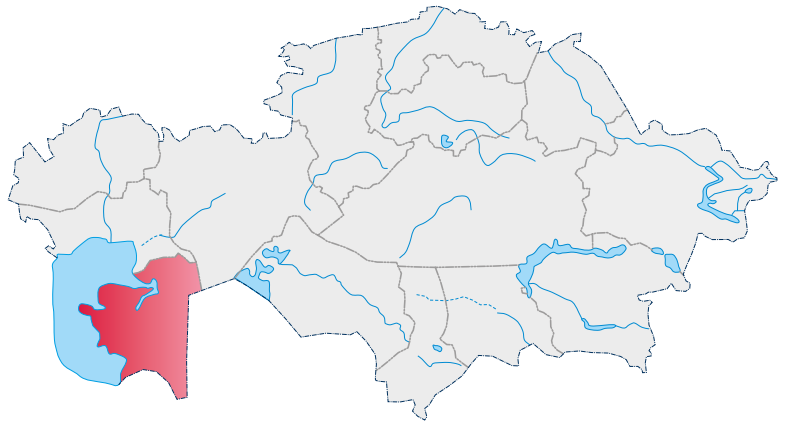
The author of a monumental (12 m) sculptural composition was Koshir Baygaziev. The bronze monument is a full-sized figure of M. Shokai. He slowly walks, relying on a cane and surveying the new world from above, very similar to the one he was trying to build in his time in his native land.



# MANGYSTAU REGION



**20**  
sites



The Mangystau region (previously – Mangyshlak) is located in the South-West of Kazakhstan and was formed in 1973. In 1988, the region was abolished, but then in 1990 it was restored as Mangystau. The territory of the Mangystau region is 165.6 thousand square km (6.1% of the total area of Kazakhstan). At the moment, the population of the region is 669,159 people. The center of the region is the port city of Aktau (founded in 1963).

The Mangystau region is an industrial region where 30% of Kazakhstan's oil is produced annually. The Aktau – Zhetybai – Uzen pipeline passes here. The region's economy is based on the oil and gas industry, which accounts for more than 90% of the total industrial output in the region. The richest reserves of oil and gas turned Mangystau into a zone of serious financial interests of large domestic and foreign companies.

Mangystau is rich in other minerals, there are deposits of phosphorite, mineral and sodium chloride, iron ore, the richest deposits of uranium and rare earth metals. Another feature of the region is the rare accumulation of shell limestone, ready-to-use building material. It is widely used not only in Kazakhstan and the CIS countries, but also supplied to many foreign countries.

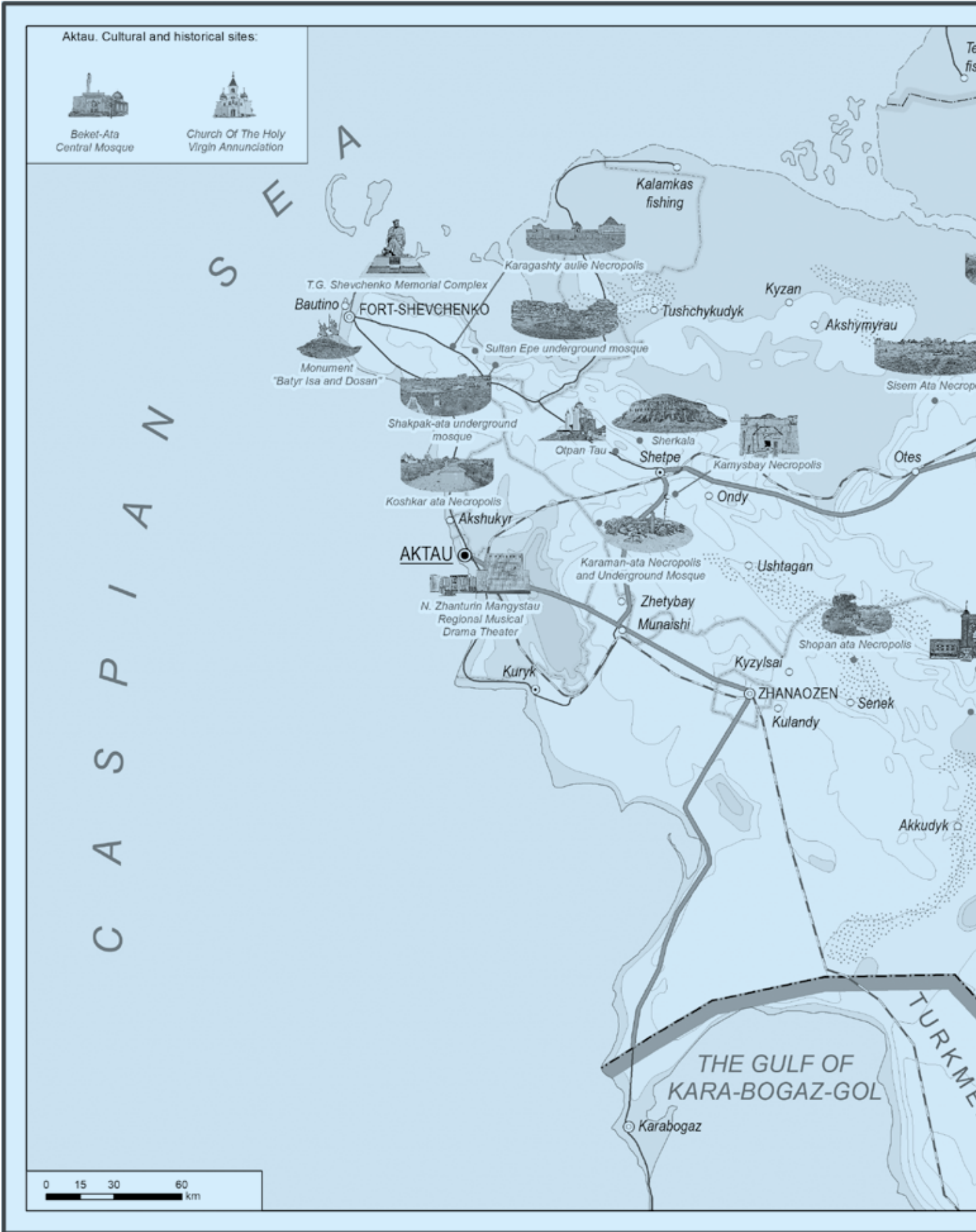
The geographical relief of Mangystau is extremely diverse and varies from the Caspian lowland on the Caspian coast to vast elevated areas in the south – Mangystau Mountains and the highest point of the region – the Besshoky peak and the Ustyurt, Mangyshlak and Kenderli-Kayasan plateau. An amazing place in the region is Karagie – the deepest dry depression in Kazakhstan.

Of particular significance is the Ustyurt State Nature Reserve (founded in 1984). The total area of the reserve is 223.3 thousand hectares. The organization of the reserve is aimed at preserving the natural state of the northern desert complex of the Ustyurt Plateau, including a number of rare species of endemic flora and fauna.

Since the I millennium AD on the territory of Mangystau passed the Great Silk Road from Khorezm to Europe and further to the Middle East. Through the Ustyurt plateau there was a very active caravan route with all the necessary infrastructure. However, the Great Migration of Nations and its innumerable wars interrupted the active trade, economic and cultural traffic through Ustyurt, and the Mongol invasion in the Middle Ages finally erased its attributes from the face of the earth.

Mangystau region is a unique archaeological reserve under the open sky. More than eleven thousand historical monuments are under state protection and represent a unique brand of the country. In general, the whole land of Mangystau has a pronounced sacred significance and is a place of mass pilgrimage, both internal and external. Since antiquity, Mangystau is considered the land of 362 saints (aulie) – 362 Sufis. According to legends, at one time these 362 murids, a disciple of a Sufi mystic, Khoja Ahmed Yassawi (1103–1166) – Shopan-Ata, Shakpak-Ata, Koshkar-0Ata, Masat-Ata, Sultan-Epe, Kety-Baba and others, went to spread Sufism to these lands, which then took deep roots here. To worship these holy sheikhs and the land that has become their eternal refuge, numerous pilgrims and sufferers, tourists, come from all over the world.

Ancient necropolis, mausoleums, medieval underground mosques, the remains of ancient settlements make an extraordinary impression and give a special flavor to this region. The originality of natural and historical and cultural landscapes is an extremely promising factor in the development of tourism in the region.







## Sherkala

**Location:** 44°15'18"N, 52°00'23"E, Mangystau region, Mangystau district, 94 km to the Northeast from Aktau, 18 km from the Shetpe village.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** unique natural landscape.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Sherkala is a natural object, a lonely standing limestone mountain of unusual shape, towering above the surrounding plain. From a certain angle, the mountain resembles a huge white yurt, from other Sherkala looks like a giant sleeping lion. Hence the name "Shergala" (Turkm. "Lion-Mountain").

Sherkala is surrounded by a scattering of various-sized spherical nodule boulders. Some of them are whole, others are split under the influence of wind erosion and temperature drops. The contrast of the verdant steppe, snow-white mountains and boulders creates an amazing "unearthly" landscape.

Sherkala Mountain is located on the ancient caravan route from the northern lands to Bukhara, therefore in the Middle Ages, on the mountain, as the highest point of this area, a fortress / fort was erected, guarding the trade routes. Only fragments of the fortress walls, caravanserais, and guard houses have survived to this day. The fort was burned in the Middle Ages and was no longer restored.

"Lion Mountain" has always been surrounded by an aura of legends, from pre-Islamic stories about World Mountain to Sufi parables about the worship of the mountain as a symbol of overcoming oneself and elevating the spirit. Numerous pilgrims, both earlier and today, are going to worship the grief - the embodiment of the Yurt-home, Leo - the symbol of courage and strength, and in general, this land filled with holiness.

Modern pilgrims and tourists strive to go around the mountain, making a wish and trying to remember each species that opens before them (there is a belief that then the cherished dreams will come true).







## Shopan-Ata Necropolis

**Location:** 43°32'54.3"N, 53°23'16.1"E, Mangystau region, Karakia district, 25 km to the northeast from the village of Senek.

**Type of the monument:** architectural ensemble.

**Dating and author:** X–XIX centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the necropolis of Shopan-Ata is located along the ancient caravan road from Mangystau to Khorezm and is the most extensive and, most likely, the oldest in Kazakhstan. The necropolis has more than four thousand graves of different types and different types of burials. The earliest gravestones date back to the X–XII centuries, the later ones are practically from the present day. Early Muslim burial sites are represented here by monuments such as belts, pyramids, and primitive stone enclosures, the simplest objects evolved over time into mausoleums. Saganatamy, Sandyktases, Ushtasas, Coitas with Kulpytasas are widely represented, in the southwestern part of the complex there is an underground mosque and the tomb of Sapan-Ata, as well as the oldest gravestone monuments. According to the local folk narrative, Shopan-Ata was a student of the famous Sheikh Khoja Ahmed Yassawi. Once Khoja Ahmed gathered his followers-disciples and ordered them to shoot their arrows through shanyrak – a hole in the vault of his yurt. There, where arrows will arrive, they should preach ideas of Sufism. The arrow of Shopan-Ata reached Mangyshlak and fell on a small mountain near the village of the rich cattle-keeper of Bayan. Bai turned out to be a wise man, recognized a special person as an alien, and gave him his daughter as his wife, and later on he patronized all undertakings of his son-in-law in every possible way. At the foot of the mountain on which the arrow fell, Shopan-Ata built Hilvet (an underground mosque). The historical narrative and folk mythopoeitics made it possible to date the Shopan-Ata mosque's complex to the end of the XII – the beginning of the XIII century, when the first preachers began to infiltrate Desht-i-Kipchak. For the first time, the necropolis of Shopan-Ata was investigated in 1952 by an architectural expedition led by Malbagar Mendikulov, in 1977–1978 by an expedition of the Ministry of Culture of the Kazakh SSR and in 1982 by an expedition of the Republican Society for the Protection of Historical and Cultural Monuments.





## Koshkar-Ata Necropolis

**Location:** 43°46'43.2"N, 51°04'39.9"E, Mangystau region, Tupkaragan district, near Akshukur village, 17 kilometers from Aktau.

**Type of the monument:** ensemble.

**Dating and author:** IX–XX centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the Koshkar-Ata necropolis is one of the most ancient and extensive funerary complexes of Mangystau. The name of the necropolis, on one hand, is derived from the name of the holy sheikh, according to legend, who came to these lands from Khorasan, on the other, due to the abundance of tombstones in the form of stylized rams – koitas. According to local traditions, Koshkar-Ata was a recluse, avoiding worldly vanity. Being voluntarily away from people, he ate deer meat.

The territory of the necropolis is very extensive. In addition to the dominant motives of the Koshkar sheep, there are also tombstones of the Saganate and Kulptyas type (all of them are located mainly in the eastern part of the complex). Tamgas and Arabic-speaking epitaphs are often knocked out at the ends and sides of the monuments. The practice of pilgrimage to this necropolis is long-standing and respected. At the moment, scientific and pilgrimage interest in this object is growing every year. The caretakers of these objects are talking louder and louder about the need to observe spiritual and moral regulations for visiting such places, since the growing tourist flow should not violate the sanctity of this land.

Significant measures are taken to protect the facility and ensure its comfortable visit, both for pilgrims and for tourists. The territory of the necropolis is being settled down, now it is surrounded by a high fence with a large gate, a major overhaul in the administrative building and a guard booth has been carried out, lighting has been adjusted.





## Beket-Ata Underground Mosque

**Location:** 43°35'50.1"N, 54°04'12.7"E, Mangystau region, Karakia region, 85 km to the north-east from the village of Senek, in the area of Oglandy.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XVIII century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the underground mosque Beket-Ata has a special status among Kazakhstan religious sacral objects. In terms of its significance and influence on society, this mosque is comparable to such shrines as the Mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi and the Mosque of Omar in Jerusalem. Being in a difficult area, carved into limestone rock formations, the mosque is one of the most desirable objects for pilgrims. The complex includes a tombstone, a white-walled mosque on the top of the mountain, and, in fact, the underground mosque itself.

Beket-ata (Beket Murzagul-uly) (1750–1813) comes from the Aday tribe of the munal clan. From his youth he was distinguished by wisdom of judgment and skill in military affairs. Getting as a pilgrim to the shrine of Shopan-ata, the young warrior saw a prophetic dream (ayan). Shopan-ata ordered to learn himself, and then teach others. After many years of studying in Khiva from the famous Sufi Bakyrzhan kazhy, Beket returned to his native land. In his youth, he became famous as a skillful warlord and a brave warrior. Wanting to establish peace and harmony in their homeland, Beket takes the path of religion. After studying in Khiva near the famous Sufi Bakyrzhan kazhy and becoming a Sufi, Beket returns to his homeland and builds four rock mosques. The first mosque in Kulsary is the Ak-mosque, the second in the chalk cliffs near the village of Beyneu, the third in Baishatir, on the Ustyurt plateau, and the fourth underground mosque is carved in the rock massif of the Ogland tract. Among all four mosques, the Oglandy complex is the spiritual and scientific center. In addition, here is the tomb of the saint. Sufi, mystic, architect, sage and teacher, Beket-ata is a kind of protector of his land and patron of the wise and fair.





## Karagashty Aulie Necropolis

<b>Location:</b>	44°28'17.6"N, 50°53'04.8"E, Mangystau region, Tupkaragan district, 57 km to the northeast from Fort-Shevchenko city.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	ensemble.
<b>Dating:</b>	X–XIX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the necropolis got its name from a large and very uncharacteristic for the local nature gathering of elms. The oldest trees the time has "twisted" into bizarre forms. Karagash in itself is a tree with a special semantics, but coupled with intricate outlines, it was rightly perceived by the people as a "holy tree".

From one point of view, this burial complex is a typical format for the region, but on the other hand, all kinds of ritual objects from mausoleums to small architectural forms are concentrated on the territory of Karagashty aulie. About 180 buildings are taken under state protection. A feature of the complex "Karagashty aulie" is the abundance and diversity of ornamental and artistic images on kulpytasah. In addition to the "standard" ornamental compositions, the tombstones here are also decorated with symbolic stylizations indicating the occupation of the deceased. For example, it can be tools of a stone cutter (chisel, tongs, sledgehammer, etc.) or a warrior (saber, shield, helmet) and much more. In 2005, large-scale restoration work was carried out here, as a result of which a number of structures regained almost their original appearance. In addition to working with monuments, major changes were made in terms of drainage from the territory of the necropolis. In general, 82,000,000 tenge was spent on the revival of "Karagashty aulie". Since 2006, there has been a social project in which the necropolis of "Karagashty aulie" has been assigned to the staff of the Emergency Situations Department of Magystau Region. Every spring there is a clean-up of the territory of the complex. The main goal of these events is to preserve this unique monument and to contribute to the cultural development of the region.





## Sultan-epe Necropolis and Underground Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	44°28'17.2"N, 51°00'44.2"E, Mangystau region, Tupkaragan district, 57 km to the northeast from Fort-Shevchenko city.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	X–XIX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

the underground mosque Sultan-epe is located on a limestone rock massif near the Caspian Sea. The massif is a canyon with a unique endemic flora and fauna. Most likely, this place, even before the construction of the mosque itself, was already special, since several sites of the Stone Age were found here, and traces of the constant presence of spiritual objects of various formats in subsequent periods are obvious. The mosque consists of nine rooms, you can get into the underground part of the mosque only from a covered narrow room located in the southwest of the whole complex. The central gallery connects almost all the rooms, except one, which is located separately.

According to the legends, Sultan-epe is a saint/aulie, protector of navigators, patron of fishermen and savior of drowning people. Sultan-epe in the traditions of the Mangystau Kazakhs is the son of a Central Asian mystic poet and disciple of Ahmed Yassawi Hakim-ata (Suleyman Bakyrhani). In the cult of Sultan-epe, everything is somehow connected with water. Sea or fresh water here has a special symbolic meaning: on the one hand, water is the maternal element, salvation in the desert; on the other hand, the menacing and destructive power of the sea. Even Sultan-epe patronizes the young and passionate. It is believed that events related to Sultan-epe relate no later than the 12th century, but the mosque itself was built in the 16th century by Murid Khairulla, who in a dream (ayan) Sultan-epe ordered him to build an underground mosque. In 1982, this object was adopted by the Council of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR for state registration and protection of republican significance. In 2003, archaeological rescue operations were carried out throughout the site under the guidance of A. Astafyev and M. Kalmenov. In 2004, the staff of "Mangistaurestavratsiya", under the leadership of M. Nurkabaev, began the restoration work. The underground mosque Sultan-epe is an important and extremely revered object for pilgrims and numerous tourists.





## Shakpak-ata Necropolis and Underground Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	44°26'00.7"N, 51°08'20.1"E, Mangystau region, Mangystau district, Tauchik, 45 km to the north-east from the village, 6 km south from the Sarytas district, Shilikuduk tract.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	as a mosque – IX-X centuries, as a necropolis – XIV-XIX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the underground mosque Shakpak-ata is a vivid manifestation of the stone-cutting art of nomads. According to legends, all the underground mosques of Mangystau were the habitation of the preachers of Islam, who appeared in these lands in the VII–VIII centuries. The mosque is the core of the entire complex, which also includes a necropolis.

The mosque is completely cut down in a cave; shaped in a cross; it has four rooms. The entrance to the mosque is presented in the form of an arch, there are also niches alongside cut into the walls for the burial of preachers. The space at the entrance is dotted with numerous images of open palms, ornaments and Arabic epigraphs. There is an ancient necropolis at the foot of the mosque on the hillside, the earliest graves of which date back to the early Middle Ages. In the necropolis of Shakpak-ata, as in other similar complexes, founded in the Oguz Kipchak period, we can conditionally distinguish two parts: the early – the Oguz-Turkmen and the later Kazakh.

According to numerous local legends, the founder of the Shakpak-Ata temple was the grandson of the famous Sufi/aulie Shopan-Ata and was not only a saint, but also led his people against the raids of foreigners. Shakpak-Ata, in addition to his wisdom, had a powerful healing power, which is why the people immediately reached out for treatment.

According to legends, Shakpak-Ata is not a name, but a nickname, since the saint could make fire by touching his one hand to the other. There is also a known story where huge fiery sparks flew in battles with the enemy from the weapon of the saint.





## Karaman-Ata Necropolis and Underground Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	43°53'59.5"N, 51°52'27.5"E, Mangystau Region, Mangystau District, 40 km to the north-east from Shetpe village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	ensemble.
<b>Dating:</b>	XIII–XIX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the underground mosque Karaman-Ata is cut down in the slope of a low hill and consists of three main rooms. Because of the small height of the hill itself, all the rooms of the mosque are quite low. In the north-eastern part of the mosque in the third round room according to an old legend is the tomb of Karaman-Ata.

The necropolis of Karaman-Ata is a vast burial complex, the earliest graves date back to the Middle Ages, the later ones are from the 19th century. The complex is formed by ritual structures typical of this area – an underground mosque, a cluster of early Oguz-Turkmen tombstones and, in fact, Kazakh burial structures of the XVIII – XIX centuries.

According to legend, Karaman-Ata (Kaharman-Ata) was one of the three hundred preachers who went to this region to spread Sufism. The image of Karaman is often present in the Turkmen legends, where the quarrel between two brothers (one of them is Karaman Batyr) with Khoja Yassavi led them to migrate to the lands of Mangistau and the early death of Karaman. So the necropolis was formed, and then an underground mosque was built.

The image of Karaman-Ata symbolizes loyalty to the oaths and purity of thoughts. Numerous pilgrims going to worship the grave of the saint, ask him to give strength to keep his word, make fair decisions and protect his loved ones.





## Wali Necropolis

<b>Location:</b>	44°27'47.38"N, 54°15'57.75"E, Mangystau region, Mangystau district, 60 km to the north-east from the Say-Utes railway station, 5 km north-west of 6th junction.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	ensemble.
<b>Dating:</b>	XI–XX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the Wali Necropolis is one of the oldest cult memorial complexes in Mangistau. The earliest ritual buildings date back to the IX century, the most recent are from the beginning of the XX century. In general, the Wali Necropolis is small in comparison to other similar complexes (an area of 2.5 hectares), but has a high concentration of objects (328 monuments).

The most ancient buildings are located in the southwestern part of the necropolis. These are mainly coitas and round, square, rectangular and oval enclosures made of limestone stones. The eastern part of the necropolis is mainly occupied by fences with kulpytas in the form of untreated stones or figured plates, remotely reproducing anthropomorphic images. Among those, the most remarkable is a bas-relief of a human figure knocked out on a slab in a strange cylinder headdress. In the south of the complex a small single-chamber underground mosque was built. Next to it there are open-fenced spaces. Their layout most likely indicates that they are a place of religious rituals.

The ornate inscription on one of the gravestones of the Wali necropolis reads: "... the creator of this structure comes from the community of a simple Kazakh clan of Adai; all the people buried here are also Adais; Alas, death will not pass to anyone, even for many years Korkuta-ata who avoided it has come to the end. Praise be to Allah, we left a monument erected, let this palace forever serve them ... living in ignorance deceive themselves, wanting to cash in with cattle; you who love work, look forward, unless there are few corns on your palms, that is why there are signs of labor here". Probably, at first, the Wali necropolis was a small ancestral cemetery. Then by the end of XII–XIII centuries the burial began to expand; the necropolis itself was already taking shape much later – in the IX–X centuries.







## Kamysbay Necropolis

<b>Location:</b>	44°04'07.8"N, 52°15'28.5"E, Mangystau region, Mangystau district, 14 km to the east from Shetpe village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	ensemble.
<b>Dating:</b>	XV–XIX centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the cult-burial complex Kamysbay is one of the largest necropolises in Mangistau (area of 3.9 hectares, 450 monuments - 60 large mausoleums, saganats and more than 350 small architectural forms kulpytas, koytasy, sandyktas, ushtasy). This place has a special power in the ethnic memory of the people. From the 17th century, Kamysbay became the clan cemetery of Adai-Zhanai.

By the 19th century, an amazing local school of stonecutters and architects specializing in memorial architecture was formed in this area of Mangistau. For the first time, the Kamysbai complex was scientifically examined in 1971 by an expedition of the Ministry of Culture of the Kazakh SSR under the direction of A. Ordabayev. As a result, the necropolis was taken under state protection as a monument of history and culture. The first archaeologists and restorers who came to Kamysbay noted the extraordinarily delicate work of stone-cutters, as well as the unparalleled style of decor, both internal and external. Interestingly, the nature of the paintings is very major – bright colors, ornate ornamentation, complex compositional techniques. The names of famous masters are preserved in people's memory. One of these is Usta Kalmukhanbet, an outstanding Mangystau master who created dozens of large mausoleums and hundreds of small architectural forms. He also founded his school in the face of several local masters, among whom were his sons.



At the moment, the necropolis is periodically undergoing restoration works, the territory is well-kept and fenced. There is also a house for pilgrims. A great danger for the preservation of this unique monument is represented by many new buildings, which are often chaotically dispersed, which distorts the historical silhouette and cultural landscape.



## Sisem-Ata Necropolis

**Location:** 44°37'15.9"N, 53°34'56.1"E, Mangystau region, Mangystau district, 30 km to the north from Sai-Utes station, the western part of the Ustyurt plateau.

**Type of the monument:** ensemble.

**Dating:** XIII–XIX centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the necropolis is one of the most revered and extensive memorial funerary complexes of Mangystau. In the literature, it is first mentioned in the report of the first Russian military reconnaissance expedition of 1825–1826 under the leadership of Colonel F. Berg.

It is believed that all known architectural types of ritual structures are represented in the Sisem-Ata complex, the main burial complex is formed around the burial of Sisem-Ata – one of the brightest preachers of Islam in this region. There is practically no specific information about his personality, but a few legends put him to the Oguz-Kipchak period.

There are thirty large domed mausoleums Sistem-Ata in the complex – the graves of batyrs, biys, who were at the head of the first migrations of the Adai clan in Mangystau. These are mausoleums dedicated to folk heroes Tulep batyr, Konai batyr, Suyunkar batyr, who opposed the Khiva khans and other conquerors. Also here the most notable representatives of the Adai clan are laid to rest.

The necropolis is notable for its surprisingly clever architecture methods, distinguished from other similar complexes, grace of forms, subtlety of decoration and original details, for example, some kulpytas installed above women's burials, "male" kulpytas are marked with relief images of combat belts, handicraft tools, and sometimes war horses and various weapons. In comparison to other necropolises of Mangystau, Sisem-Ata is well preserved.





## Beket Ata Underground Mosque in Old Beyneu

**Location:** 45°11'04.4"N, 55°06'31.7"E, Mangystau region, Beyneu district, 17 km to the south-west of Beyneu railway station.

**Type of the monument:** ensemble.

**Dating:** 1771–1775.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** historical and cultural monument of national significance, included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

Historical facts: this mosque is one of the four underground mosques built by the holy aulie of Beket-ata after his return to his native lands after many years of study from the Khiva Sufis.

It is known that Beket-Ata Myrzagul uly lived in the second half of the XVIII century near the present village of Kulsary of the Atyrau region. According to legend, when still being a young man, he saw a prophetic dream (ayan), where the sage Shopan-Ata gave him a blessing and ordered him to learn first and then teach others. At the age of forty, he became a Sufi, taught children, healed diseases, strengthened people in the faith and preached Sufi philosophy. Beket-Ata is considered to be one of the most revered saints in Western Kazakhstan.

The underground mosque is cut down in a rock massif and consists of three rooms. The main room of the mosque is round in plan. The ceiling has a shape of a flat dome. In general, the interior resembles a Kazakh yurt.

Here, at the underground mosque, modern infrastructural facilities have been built for the reception of pilgrims who are accepted by the keeper-shirakshy and other attendants for rituals.





## Mausoleum of Omar and Tour

**Location:** 45°16'21.5"N, 55°26'15.3"E, Mangystau region, Beyneu district, 20 km from the Beineu railway station.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 1897–1898, masters Duisenbai and Umir Karazhusupovs.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the Mausoleum of Omar and Tour is a magnificent monument of the steppe architecture of the IX century, built by the masters and brothers Dyusenbai, Umir and Ordabay Karazhusupovs. The unique appearance of this architectural structure makes it possible to rank it among the masterpieces of the steppe architecture not only of the Mangystau region, but also of Kazakhstan as a whole.

The cubic base of the mausoleum is crowned with a helmet dome. The building of the mausoleum consists of sandstone slabs (dimensions 6.15 x 6.7 meters and a height of more than eight meters). With the seeming simplicity of outlines, the mausoleum is monumental and at the same time elegant. The three-quarter corner columns of the facade and the central, projecting to the full height of the wall area, including the entrance opening, give the entire structure a restrained nobility. The dome and the drum are connected by four decorative elements, cementing the longitudinal and transverse axis of the mausoleum.

According to legends, Omar was a distinguished representative of the Adai clan. Mourning the dead son of Tour, he erected this mausoleum to him. After his death, Omar was also buried there.

It is known that there are four burials in the mausoleum of Omar and Tour – 68-year-old Omar Karatau uly from a subclan of Shonai Adai, who died in 1920, Turekesh Turul from a subclan of Shonai Adai, who died in 1918, 60-year-old Beineu Omarul from a subclan Shonai Adai, and Zhamal, daughter of Nur, being son of Omar, from the Adai clan, 1905–1969.





## T. G. Shevchenko Museum and Memorial Complex

**Location:** 44°30'09.4"N, 50°15'52.4"E, 7 B. Mayauly St., T.G. Park Shevchenko, Fort-Shevchenko, Tupkaragan district, Mangystau region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1932.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** this is the first museum opened in Mangystau. The museum building was constructed in 1853 and was used to be the summer residence of the commandant. The museum complex itself is located in the halls of the summer house of the curfew. More than eight out of ten years, the exile of T. G. Shevchenko, the great Ukrainian poet and talented artist, took place on the land of Mangystau. The main part of the museum's exposition is exhibits telling about the life and work of T. G. Shevchenko in 1850–1857. The museum memorial complex forms and carefully preserves the heroic inflexible image of Taras Shevchenko, which is important not only for the Ukrainian people, but also for the Kazakh people, since Shevchenko became the first European artist who glorified the beauty of the Kazakh land.

It is also known that Shevchenko planted the first tree in the Novopetrovsk fortification. There are stories that it was thanks to T. G. Shevchenko that the garrison garden turned into a green park. The poet planted his willow there, which grew from a cutting brought from Guriev (modern Atyrau). For more than a century, residents of Fort Shevchenko have protected this sacred tree, which is now known as "Tarasov's willow". The object of unabated tourist interest is also an old log house under the gable roof, which is still known as the "Shevchenko's Well".



In 2017, the Museum of Taras Shevchenko – the oldest museum of the poet outside Ukraine, celebrated its 85th anniversary.



## Church of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary

**Location:** 43°39'41.6"N, 51°10'26.6"E, Mangystau region, Aktau.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1996–2000, architect L. M. Kramarenko.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the Orthodox society "The Truth" was created in 1990 in the city of Aktau. Considering the fact that there was not a single temple in the district, the society "The Truth" aimed to create a substantial Orthodox parish in the town. The city authorities supported this idea, and in 1990, the Executive Committee of the Aktau City Council decided to allocate the territory for the construction of the temple.

The first temporary temple was constructed using two pieces of military soldier barracks. The Church was consecrated on April, 7 on the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in whose honor the temple was named.

In 1996, the first construction board of the new temple was consecrated and laid down. With a large gathering of people and the participation of the city's authorities served a prayer service, bypassed procession of the place of construction. Lord Anthony Archbishop of Ural and Guryev blessed the construction of the temple.

In 2000, the construction of the temple was completed. Moscow worked on the iconostasis master icon painters. December 3, 2000, Lord Anthony the Archbishop of Ural and Guryev solemnly consecrated the new church with a large gathering of people.





## N. Zhanturin Mangystau Regional Musical Drama Theater

<b>Location:</b>	43°38'51.1"N, 51°09'27.5"E, 8th microdistrict, Aktau, Mangystau region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2003.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the theater opened in 2003 at the initiative of President N. Nazarbayev. "Kyz Zhibek" became the premiere play that was written by G. Musrepov (director R. Mashurova). In 2006, the theater was named after the national artist Nurmukhan Zhanturin.

The theater participated in many national and international festivals and managed to win fourteen top-prizes. The repertoire of the theater is very rich and diverse, starting from the world classics of Shakespeare, J. Moliere, F. Herve, to Russian playwrights I. Razumovsky, A. Volodin, A. P. Chekhov, N. Ptushkin, A. Vampilova, from neighboring countries S. Akhmad, M. Bajiev, G. Khugaev, and plays by Kazakh classics M. Auezov, G. Musrepov and A. Kekilbayev, I. Saparbay, B. Bedelkhanuly, T. Orazymbetova and others. The work "Akbbobek" by local author Saiyn Nazarbek and the cooperative play with N. Mukhanov "Ant" are considered a type of creative Mangistau brand. Since this theater is the only professional theater in the region, it specializes in five areas: children's theater, youth theater, Russian theater, musical theater, and drama theater. Besides, by the request of viewers a Russian troupe was organized.

To date, 51 artists work in the theater team. There are more than thirty performances in the repertoire of the theater, including works of world classics and folk writers. The troupe is constantly touring and has already managed to acquire loyal fans from all over the country.





## Beket-Ata Central Mosque

**Location:** 43°39'38.5"N, 51°09'33.0"E, Mangystau region, Aktau.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 2003.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** in honor of the 250th anniversary of Beket-Ata in 2000, a solemn ceremony was held to lay the foundation of the future mosque dedicated to one of the most revered saints of the region and Kazakhstan as a whole. Construction of the mosque was carried out at the expense of borrowed funds.

The mosque is one of the most impressive mosques in the city and region. Modest and monumental by the outlines, the Beket-Ata mosque immediately makes a considerable impression. Despite the fact that the building was constructed following canonical architectural rules, the architects managed to achieve harmony with the local landscape due to simplicity and grace of form, light veneer and massive domes.

The total area of the mosque is 2,810 m<sup>2</sup>, a fifty-meter minaret proudly towers over surroundings. The mosque can accommodate up to 2,000 people in men's room and up to 300 people in female's room. The inner walls are decorated with exquisite calligraphy with 99 names of Allah Almighty. There is a mihrab in the main hall, above which is the dome. Right there, there is a minbar set for sermons.

On the second floor there is a small hall, above which smaller golden domes are located. There are also two small domes above women's hall. The entrance doors to the mosque are a work of art. They are made from solid boards of walnut wood and decorated with fine carvings.







## Historical and Cultural Complex "Otpan Tau"

**Location:** 44°11'27.9"N, 51°53'17.4"E, Mangystau region, Mangystau district, Otan Tau Mountain.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2007, Sabyr Aday.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** Historical and cultural complex "Otpan Tau" symbolizes the unity of times and generations, respect to the experience of ancestors and their testament to the young. The idea of creation and the concept itself belongs to a prominent social activist and poet Sabyr. In 2004, the charitable foundation "Adai" was created, which was the initiator and the main sponsor for the entire project. This object is the result of cohesive efforts of the entire population of Mangistau. In 2007, the grand opening of the historical and cultural complex was held on the top of Otopan-Tau and including a number of monuments in the open.

The trail leading to the top of the mountain consists of 362 steps according to the number of great Sufis revered in Mangistau. The main memorial objects are the Monument Stela, that is dedicated to mothers; Monument Adai Ata (37 meters), located on the highest geographical point of Mangistau (532 m above sea level) Mount Opan. This white stone mausoleum is dedicated to the head of the clan Adai Ata and his two sons Kelimberdy and Kudaike; Aksaray Museum (built in 2010), dedicated to the great Sufi Becket-Ata Myrzagululy; Monument "Heavenly Wolf" – the totem of the Great Turkic Ale; Fiery torch – cult space for igniting ritual lights. Aksaray Museum offers its guests a wonderful artistic exhibition dedicated to the history of Mangistau.

There are 6 halls in the museum: "Hall of the creation and development of the complex", "History of Kazakh statehood", "Ancient history of Mangistau", "Mangistau and Mangistau people", "Art", "Islam on Mangistau". Historical and cultural complex "Otpan Tau" became a kind of cultural and spiritual light. For more than five years here on the night of March 13-14 (Amal is the oldest tradition of celebrating Nauryz in the region), with the participation of generations' elders, the sacred Fire is ignited – a tribute to worshipping spirits of ancestors (Tazym Alauy). By tradition, this torch is transmitted by the relay race to the representatives of eight tribes of the genus Adai.





## Aktau Embankment

<b>Location:</b>	43°38'45.6"N, 51°08'46.9"E, 14th Microdistrict, Aktau, Mangystau region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2012–2013.
<b>Site status:</b>	city landscape.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>one of the most beautiful and modern attractions of the city of Aktau and Mangystau on the whole is the embankment along the Caspian. Gentrification of the coastal area was dedicated to the 50th anniversary of Aktau.</p> <p>This object is very ambitious (the embankment stretches almost along the whole coast, covering most of the city), so it was transformed and enhanced gradually.</p> <p>The old embankment was renewed, expanded, decorated with various unusual and creative forms, which can be considered landmarks themselves – a memorial monument "Beacon", a monument "Two-Humped Camel" in the shape of a stone sculptures-balbala and other interesting objects.</p> <p>In 2017, an amphitheater in the open appeared – a unique cultural platform, a place of attraction for the citizens and guests of the city. Nearly all concerts, festivals and folk festivals take place on the embankment. The fact that swans come here every year also makes this embankment special. A unique "Rocky Path" is situated along the embankment – a modern pedestrian area, the pearl of the city and an object of compulsory visit for many tourists. During road construction works, the cliffs along the embankment would not lose their natural look, although the road on both sides will be fenced. The caves on the waterfront can be considered as a natural museum. "Rock path" is designed to preserve the natural pristine, but at the same time to be an easy and comfortable space, including movement of people with special needs.</p>





## “Isa and Dosan Batyrs” Monument

- Location:** 44°28'17.6"N, 50°53'04.8"E, Fort-Shevchenko, Tupkaragan district, Mangystau region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 2010, sculptor Kosher Baygaziev.
- Site status:** sculptural monument.
- Historical facts:** monumental sculptural composition "Isa-Dosan Batyrs" is made to pay tribute to the eternal memory and appreciation of the heroes of the XIX century batyrs Ise Tlembayuly and Dosan Tazhyuly – the heroes of the national liberation movement against the tsarist regime. Tired of constant persecution, exhausted nation rebel against the royal regime. In March 1870 a punitive squad was sent from Fort Alexandrovsky (Fort-Shevchenko) to the steppe. It was defeated by the steppe men, but additional military forces arrived to replace the invaders, and the popular uprising was brutally suppressed.
- After 140 years, grateful descendants erected a monument "Isa-Dosan" to popular heroes Isa and Dosan as a reminder of how high the price of freedom can be.



# PAVLODAR REGION



**16**  
sites



Pavlodar region is located in the far north-east of the Republic of Kazakhstan and was established in 1938. The area of the region is 124,800 square km or 4.6% of the country. Population of Pavlodar region is 759,000 people. The territory of the region is inhabited by 110 nationalities and ethnic groups. The regional center – the city of Pavlodar, is located on the shore of the Irtysh River, one of the largest rivers in Kazakhstan. Initially, in 1720 the city was founded as an outpost of Koryakovskiy on the Irtysh line Russian military fortifications. In 1838, the outpost became the Cossack stanitsa. In 1861 the city was established, and was named after the newborn younger son of Emperor Alexander II – Pavel, who later became known as Pavlodar.

Pavlodar region is the largest industrial region of Kazakhstan, that produces most of the electricity, coal, ferroalloys, alumina of the country. Coal mining and the development of virgin lands gave a powerful impetus to the development of productive forces of Pavlodar region. The area is rich in stone and brown coal, copper and polymetallic ores, table salt, natural building materials. The region has more than a third of all coal reserves in Kazakhstan, 2.3% molybdenum, 3.7% reserves of copper, 9.6% gold, 30.8% fluxing limestone, 32.5% molding sand.

Most of the region lies in the steppe zone, which is the region of non-irrigated farming. Therefore, since 1956, the territory of the region has become one of the centers of development of virgin and fallow lands. On the north border of the region is located the southern forest-steppe, in the valley of the Irtysh – floodplain meadows and in the valleys of the drying rivers are located the reed beds. In the south parts of the left bank of the Irtysh – semi-desert with salt and saline soils, used as pastures. On the territory of the region there is a unique creation of nature among the boundless steppe – Bayanaul, sources of medicinal-drinking and mineral waters, a corner of the forest-steppe with birch spines, pine ribbon forest, mountains, many lakes, etc. Beach, health and fitness, pilgrimage, as well as historical and cultural types of tourism are developed in the region. The region is also rich in historical and cultural monuments; this is also Olentinsky pisanitsy – petroglyphs of the era Chalcolithic, Bronze and Early Iron Age. In the VII–III centuries BC the Tasmola culture developed, which left stone mounds circles in the tract Tasmola, the medieval cult complex tracts Karazhar and many others. Pavlodar region is the homeland of famous figures of science, culture and art of Kazakhstan: Kanysh Satpayev, Grigory Potanin, Alkey Margulan, Adil Zhalelov, Sultanmakhmut Toraigyrov, Mashhur Zhusup Kopeyev, Shaken Aimanov, Zhayau Musa, Isa Bayzakova, and many others. The huge natural resource potential of the region, recreational resources, developed production and social infrastructure, and the linking role between Central Asia and Siberia attract the attention of entrepreneurs and tourists from the countries of near and far abroad.







## Zhasybay Batyr's Grave

<b>Location:</b>	50°48'02.2"N, 75°37'31.1"E, Pavlodar region, Bayanaul district, 6 km to the north-west of the Bayanaul village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XVIII century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	information about Zhasybay batyr (1716–1741) can be found in the works of the ethnographer N. Y. Konshin, folk tales, legends, oral traditions. The national dastan "Yer Zhasybay" is dedicated to Zhasybay batyr for the glorious victories in the war against the Dzhungars. The grave is made of a stone embankment, fortified with silicate bricks. The gravestone is a huge boulder with an inscription about the years of life of the legendary batyr and a spear, shield and saber. One particular tradition is connected with the resting place of the batyr: pilgrims, according to ancient belief about stones that protect the departed from evil spirits, stack a number of stones.

One of the legends says: when Abylai Khan was captured by the Dzhungars, the Olzhabay detachment decided to rescue him. Zhasybai ambushed his nephew on the way of the enemy at the pass to Shoiynkol. The dzhungars were trapped and Olzhabay defeated them. After the battle, when the warriors were having a rest, one of the opponents, who hid behind a big stone, launched a mortal arrow into Zhasybay. Batyr's horse in that same moment jerked abruptly up the steep path into the mountains and froze, turning into a mountain statue on order to never leave its master. Thus, the mountain Atbasy was formed, and the lake has since been called the lake of Zhasybay.







## Grave of National Composer Yestai

**Location:** 52°51'58.4"N, 76°18'15.3"E, Pavlodar region, Aktogay district, 4 km south from the Mutkenov village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1946.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Yestai Berkimbaev (1868–1946) is an outstanding composer, honored artist of the Kazakh SSR (1939), singer, akyn and improviser, one of the first members of the Union of Composers of Kazakhstan (1939). His name is inscribed in golden letters in the history of the Kazakh musical culture. The richness of intonational tones distinguishes his songs "Sandugash", "Yuran", "Duniy-ai", "Zhai Konyr", "Naz Konyr", "Maida Konyr", "Yerkem" and others.

But the pinnacle of his musical talent is the work "Korlan", with a story related to it. In his youth, akyn Yestai saw a sixteen-year-old beauty Korlan and lost peace and sleep. The girl also liked the desperate adolescent. They loved each other, but were not destined to be together. Korlan – the daughter of a rich powerful man was forced to marry another man, and she could not contradict the will of her father. Yestai decided to steal his beloved but the girl's relatives learned about this, and their dream of being together collapsed. Korlan and Yestai parted forever. The young man was left with a silver ring, which Korlan gave him in memory of their love.

Through all his life, Akin Yestai carried love for Korlan, and he did not part with the ring until the end of his days. On the grave of the national composer, a monument is installed, which is made of a domed brick structure. Contrasting colors of white and yellow bricks strengthen the architectonics of the building, aspiring faceted dome to the sky. Delicate brick laying favorably distinguishes the decorative component of the monument. On the front the bas-relief image of the famous akyn is placed in the niche of the mausoleum, and below the epitaph and the image of the lyre, the dombra and the ornamental motive are located.





## The Building of G. N. Potanin Regional Museum of Local History

**Location:** 52°16'41.4"N, 76° 56' 22.6"E, 149 Lenin St., Pavlodar.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1896, architect P. Batov, the museum was opened in 1942.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the building was constructed in 1896 by architect P. Batov with the money of a famous merchant of the 1st guild and honorary citizen of the city A. I. Derov, specifically for the malls. This is one of the largest of buildings of the merchant part of the city in length and volume. The building was erected according to all the canons of the Siberian modern or "neo-Russian style", which is associated with brutal design, specific interior and bas-reliefs. Special attention is drawn to the framing of windows, balconies, doors and upper parapets. Walls are decorated with curly frames in the form of projections and round rosettes.

This style is characteristic of the wooden architecture of Western Siberia, the heyday of which took place at the end of the XIX – beginning of the XX century. Today G. N. Potanin Pavlodar Regional Museum of Local History is located in the building of the trading house.

The museum was founded in 1942. In 1959 it was named after G. N. Potanin – a traveler, researcher of Central Asia, and a native of Pavlodar region. The founder of the museum was a photographer, local historian D. P. Bagaev.

Today the museum's exposition is represented in 9 rooms: nature, archeology, ethnography, Hall of the Irtysh History of the XV–XIX centuries, Hall of the History of the Development of the Economy and Culture of the Irtysh of the late XIX – early XX centuries, the hall of revolution and civil war, the hall of the Great Patriotic war, hall of history and modern development of Pavlodar region.





## A. P. Chekhov Regional Drama Theater

<b>Location:</b>	52°16'36.7"N, 76°56'19.3"E, 166 Lenin St., Pavlodar.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	the building was built in the 90s of the XIX century, the theater was opened in 1945, in 1982 the building was given to the Drama Theater.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the building consists of two houses connected by a stone gate. Initially the buildings were built as shops of Pavlodar merchants Ivan Surikov and brothers Balandins. In 1920, "Udarnik" was located in the building, and since 1969 the cinema "Pioneer". The theater was opened on November 6, 1945. In 1982, the building was given to the Chekhov Drama Theater. In 1925, the house of Balandin merchants, after being rebuilt twice, was used as a Red Army club. Currently it houses the main building of the theater.</p> <p>The theater is designed for 404 seats in a large hall and 112 in a small one. In 2005 the theater was awarded Gold Medal "For High Quality in Business and Creative Practice" by the International Theater Foundation (Switzerland), and its name is listed in the encyclopedic Dictionary of the leading European culture and business objects. In 2013, the theater became winner of the International Theater Festival. Over 70 years of active, interesting and productive work, more than 500 plays were set up, with more than 30 thousand performances visited by about 10 million people.</p>





## Zh. Aimauyitov Kazakh Music and Drama Theater

**Location:** 52°15'59.0"N, 76°58'14.0"E, 140 Lomov St., Pavlodar.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** the building was built in 1968, as a theatre from 1990.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** opening of the Zh. Aimauyitov Pavlodar Regional Music and Drama Theater took place in December 1990, and its work started with the famous musical comedy "Ayman–Sholpan" written by M. Auezov and staged by Honored Worker of the Republic of Kazakhstan E. Tapenov. The name of Zhusipbek Aimauyitov – a writer, poet, translator, scholar and teacher who made a great contribution to the spiritual potential of the nation, is represented not only in the name of the theater, but also in the streets of many Kazakhstan cities.

The theater building itself was built in 1968, it is the former Palace of Culture of metallurgists. Now the theater is equipped with a large hall with a mezzanine for 482 seats and a small hall for 110 seats. The theater puts on performances "Apke", "Malaysian Tarkhan", "Elpida", operetta "The Bat" of Strauss, "Silva" by Kalman and many others.





## Iberian-Seraphim Cathedral

<b>Location:</b>	51°43'26.0"N, 75°17'23.2"E, 160 Auezov Ave., Ekibastuz, Pavlodar region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and author:</b>	1992–1999, architect A. A. Kovyazin..
<b>Site status:</b>	spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the main Orthodox church of Ekibastuz has two initiations: in honor of Seraphim Sarovsky and the Iberian Icon of the Mother of God. The temple is a 3-storey complex of a 700 sqm area on each floor. The building is crowned by 8 domes that symbolize eternity. As planned by the architect, the main dome symbolizes the Savior, and the remaining four apostles are evangelists. Vaults of the temple, that converge under the center of the dome, mean that the whole universe under the will of God. A set of 9 bells, which was cast in Moscow, is installed on the bell tower. The biggest bell is called Blagovest and weighs 1024 kg.</p> <p>Both Christians and Muslims took part in the construction of the temple, their names were carved on a memorial plaque at the main entrance to the temple. The ceremony of consecration of the upper church of the cathedral was attended by the Archbishop of Astana and Almaty Alexy.</p>





## Bukhar Zhyrau Monument

<b>Location:</b>	50°47'34.4"N, 75°42'11.5"E, Satpayev St., village Bayanaul, Bayanaul district, Pavlodar region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1993.
<b>Site status:</b>	sculptural monument.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the monument to the poet, thinker and statesman Bukhar Zhyrau is installed in the center of Bayanaul village and is devoted to the 325th anniversary of his birth. Bukhar Zhyrau Kalkamanuly (1668–1781) is famous Kazakh a kazakh akyn, zhyrau, a prominent representative of the Kazakh poetic creativity. Bukhar Zhyrau was an influential political figure and chief adviser of Abylai Khan. A prominent feature of the poetry of Bukhar Zhyrau is the desire for philosophical life comprehension.</p> <p>Bukhar Zhyrau along with eminent biy-judges of the Kazakh ethnic groups Tole bi, Kazbek Bi, Uteke Bi participated in the creation of the first in the history of Kazakhstan set of legal laws of the "Zhyt Zharghy" ("Seven Ordinances"), which in 1710 was approved at the Karakum congress of Kazakh biys of three zhuzes.</p> <p>According to national beliefs, the Kazakh zhyrau, including Bukhar Kalkamanuly, were not just poets, eloquent and sharp-speaking akyns-orators, but also holders of sacred knowledge.</p>





## Mausoleum of Sultanmakhmut Toraigyrov

**Location:** 50°52'23.3"N, 75°40'41.0"E, Pavlodar region, Bayanaul district, 3 km east from the village Toraigyr.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** burial 1910, mausoleum 1993, architect M. Yensibayev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** Sultanmakhmut Toraigyrov (1893–1910) is a poet and writer, one of the brightest representatives of Kazakh literature of the early XX century. In 1958, an obelisk with a metal fence was installed on his grave. In 1975, a new obelisk was installed with a bas-relief on its front. In 1993, a mausoleum was erected over the grave in dedication to the 100th anniversary of the birth of the Kazakh poet and writer.

The mausoleum is made of a structure of limestone blocks in the traditions of the memorial architecture of Western Kazakhstan. Natural limestone color gives mazar special sacredness. The building structured in a quadrangular way is crowned with a dome. Decorative elements on the walls of the mausoleum emphasize its originality. The name "Sultanmakhmut" is cut on the frieze. The silhouette composition of the mausoleum is completed by triangular volumes on the corners of the square in the type of tortkulak. Ushtasy are situated in one row on both sides of the building. The territory around the mausoleum is lined with slabs of ragged granite and fenced. Currently the poet's grave is a place of active pilgrimage.





## Ekibastuz Mosque

- Location:** 51°42'46.9"N, 75°18'34.0"E, 165/56 Yestay Berkimbaev St., Ekibastuz, Pavlodar region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and author:** 1998, architect Zh. Khaidarov.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
- Historical facts:** the mosque was built in the Arab dome style and is designed for 1,000 visitors. The mosque has a rectangular shape. The grand hall of the mosque is decorated with a crystal 280 kg chandelier. A 50 m high tower-shaped minaret was erected near the mosque building, designed to be summoned by the herald (azanshy) of Muslims to prayer.
- The grand opening of the Ekibastuz mosque, which was attended by the supreme Kazakhstan's mufti Ratbek-kazhy Nysanbayuly, was held in September 1998. Erected in accordance to the project of the city architect Zhenis Khaidarov, the mosque became an ornament of the city and is recognized as one of the most beautiful in the country.







## Mashkhor Zhusup Kopeyev Mosque

**Location:** 52°17'12.1"N, 76°57'46.8"E, 107. Kairbayev St., Pavlodar, Pavlodar region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and authors:** 2001, architects T. Abilda, M. Kabdualiev.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the mosque is named after the famous orientalist, poet, thinker, historian, ethnographer and collector of oral folk art Mashkhor Zhusup Kopeyev (1858-1931). The architectural ensemble of the mosque covers an area of 6 hectares. Building is constructed in the shape of an eight-pointed star, the dome of the mosque is made in the form of shanyrak and painted in heavenly color. The latter correlates with the Tengrian worldview and symbolizes the sky. The height of the minarets is 63 metres, and the height of the dome with a crescent is 54 metres. The mosque and minarets are built of brick, and the dome is made of metal designs. The main hall of the mosque is decorated with a beautiful crystal chandelier "Zumrad", made by Tashkent masters. According to the architects, the mosque in its form reminds open heart, open to the world and good.

On the first floor of the mosque there are classes of madrasahs, a prayer hall for women, built for 300 people, wedding hall, a dining room for 300 seats with utility rooms, as well as facilities for washing, cloakroom, etc. On the second floor of the mosque there is a prayer hall with a 1200-seat balcony, a library, a museum of Islamic culture, video hall, halls and staff areas.

Pavlodar mosque named after Mashkhor Zhusup is one of the unique buildings not only in Pavlodar city, but also of all of Kazakhstan for the reason of a specific kind of architectural solution.





## Mashkhor Zhusup Kopeyev Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	51°08'14.9"N, 74° 56' 22.1"E, Pavlodar region, Bayanaul district, 18 km to north-west from the village Zhanazhol, in the Yeskeldy area.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	burial 1931, new mausoleum 2006, author B. Ibragimov.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

Mashkhor Zhusup Kopeyev (1858–1931) is a poet, ethnographer, educator, one of the brightest representatives of Kazakh people, a native of Bayanaul district. His life is shrouded in numerous legends that locals pass from generation to generation. People believe that Zhusup Kopeyev possessed the gift of foresight and predicted the date of his death: a year before his death, he gathered all his loved ones and gave instructions about the construction and the layout of his mazar. At the same time, according to the will of the poet, his body was not given to earth as he said that his body will remain incorrupt even in 20 years. When in the 50s of the twentieth century the old mazar was demolished, it became obvious that the body of the visionary remained unchanged.

Initially, at the place of burial there was a room in which people committed pilgrimage to worship the ashes of the poet. Another mazar was rebuilt in the 70s of last century. In 2006, a new mausoleum complex was built and opened. It is noteworthy that, according to the testament of M. Zh. Kopeyev, the entrance door to the mausoleum is located on the north side, although the Muslim customs imply that it should be located on the east. The late building combines the ancient Türkic and Islamic traditions. A staircase consisting of 73 steps leads to the building that is located on a hill which symbolizes years of life of the poet and visionary. The museum of Mashkhor Zhusup Kopeyev with unique exhibits is behind the mausoleum.

The complex is not only a place of pilgrimage, but also a popular tourist attraction.





## Isabek Ishan Khazret Mausoleum Complex

**Location:** 52°15'22.1"N, 74°55'32.0"E, Pavlodar region, Ekibastuz district, natural boundary Kyldykol.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** burial 1871, as new mausoleum from 2011.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Isabek ishan Khazret is a descendant of one of the first missionaries of Islam, philosopher, enlightener and mentor Mashkhur Zhusup, and the folk healer, who has the status of a saint – aulie. He belonged to Kozha (descendants of the followers of the prophet Mohamed – Abu-Bakir, Omar, Osman and Azret Ali) – clan of steppe clergy, clergymen, organizers of aul schools and educators of children. According to the legend, they settled in this region in the late XIX century.

The architectural ensemble itself consists of two mausoleums and a mosque made of white stone, specially delivered from the Mangystau region. The complex includes a house for pilgrims. Isabek Ishan Khazret, his son Nurmukhamed and brother Mohammed Niyaz rest in the three-dome mazar. One-dome mausoleum is erected at the burial site of Zhandarbek Kozha – a descendant of Isabek ishan. One mausoleum is 9 metres high, the other is 7 metres.

The mosque is built from the deconstructed material of the former mazars Isabek ishan and Zhandarbek to preserve the spiritual energy of the saints. The gates to the complex are made in the Bukhara style, where Isabek ishan studied in the middle of the XVIII century. The carved gates depict generic brand.

The pilgrimage to the Isabek ishan Khazret mausoleum did not stop even during the Soviet era.





## Annunciation Cathedral

**Location:** 52°17'45.2"N, 76°55'40.0"E, 1 Toraigyrov St., Pavlodar, Pavlodar region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 1999, architect G. Galchenko.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the cathedral was built in 1999. One of the cathedrals of the Moscow Kremlin became the architectural basis of the cathedral. The arches and vaults of the temple are built of red brick. The temple has seven domes, which symbolize the seven sacraments and the seven ecumenical councils. On the belfry there are three domes – the symbol of the Holy Trinity. The domes of the cathedral are lined with gold metal and coated with titanium nitride.

The roof of the temple was made in Novosibirsk by a special technology of galvanized iron coated with a polymer film. The gilded main cross rises above the cathedral 51 meters from the ground. According to the number of angelic ranks there are 9 bells in the temple.

The largest bell weighs 1,024 kg, the smallest – 4 kg. The openwork arches and arches of the temple, high-raised heads with gold crosses, elegant towers, a bell tower – make the temple a unique architectural ensemble of the city.

The cathedral is surrounded by a park that was laid in honor of the third millennium. The park also houses a chapel in the name of St. Nicholas, where the miraculous icon with a particle of its relics is kept.





## Monument to the Famine victims

**Location:** 52°18'26.6"N, 76°55'30.0"E, Pavlodar region, Pavlodar, the old Muslim Pakhomovskoye cemetery.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating and author:** 2012, author of the project M. Abylkasimov.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, memorial.

**Historical facts:** the monument was erected in memory of the famine victims of 1931–1933. The famine in Kazakhstan of 1932–1933 was a part of an all-Union social catastrophe caused by the official policy of "exterminating the kulaks as a class", collectivization, increasing the central authorities' food harvest plan, and confiscating cattle from the Kazakhs.

Specialists note that the Kazakh people suffered heavy losses as a result of the famine. From hunger and the associated epidemics, as well as constantly high mortality rate, the Kazakhs lost 2,400,000 people – 49% of the total number of Kazakhs in those years. These events are regarded as a national tragedy.

The memory of innocent victims is kept in the nation's memory until now. Pavlodar monument dedicated to the famine victims, according to the author, depicts a deceased woman with ribs bulging from hunger, over whom her little son cries. The background of the composition is a destroyed shanyrak. Immediately on the shanyrak skeleton, the author placed a small tree, which symbolizes the continuation of life. Concrete building is installed on the outskirts of the city at the old Muslim cemetery, where mass graves of the dead were found.

According to archives, during the years of the Great Famine (Jute) in the Pavlodar region, more than 300 thousand people died of hunger.





## Konyr-Aulie Cave

**Location:** 50°48'31.1"N, 75°30'35.6"E, Pavlodar region, Bayanaul district.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** is included in the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Fund of National Value and in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Konyr-Aulie or Aulietas cave ("The Sacred Stone") has long been considered a holy place, a place of pilgrimage. The ascent to the Konyr-Aulie cave is equipped with 110-meter stairs, each 10–15 meters of ascent provides a platform for rest. The total length of the cave is about 30 m, the cave consists of two chambers. Experts believe that the cave was formed as a result of the movement of tectonic plates of the earth's crust and the external natural impact of nature.

One of the most interesting written references to this cave is found by an ethnographer in the nineteenth century. N.Y. Konshin "From Pavlodar to Karkaralinsk", where the author notes the tradition of pilgrimage at this sacred site. Many legends and beliefs are associated with the cave. According to one of the legends, at the time of the Flood, a fortuneteller Konyr lived in this area, and he had two brothers, Kyran and Kulan. During the flood, the Almighty gave them the opportunity for the purity of souls and good deeds to occupy places in the Noah's Ark, which led them to the Bayanaul Mountains.





## House of Friendship

<b>Location:</b>	52°17'4.1"N, 76°57'11.9"E, 35/1 1 Maya St., Pavlodar, Pavlodar region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2008.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>in 2008, with the participation of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev, the grand opening of the Pavlodar House of Friendship took place. The idea of its construction belongs to the Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan of Pavlodar region.</p> <p>The House of Friendship is a four-story modern building of 5 800 sqm. Here are located the Secretariat of the Regional Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan, offices of 24 regional ethnocultural associations, the Council of Elders, the Council of Mothers, the Center for Mediation and others.</p> <p>In 2010, the opening of the concert hall of the House of Friendship, designed for 300 seats took place. It is equipped with modern acoustic, sound and light equipment.</p> <p>In the Pavlodar House of Friendship there is a museum-fund, which is regularly replenished with ethnocultural associations. It exhibits national costumes, objects of national life, products of folk art, rare photographs and recordings.</p> <p>House of Friendship is the venue for official state events, cultural forums, meetings, meetings, conferences and concerts.</p>



# NORTH KAZAKHSTAN REGION



**18**  
sites





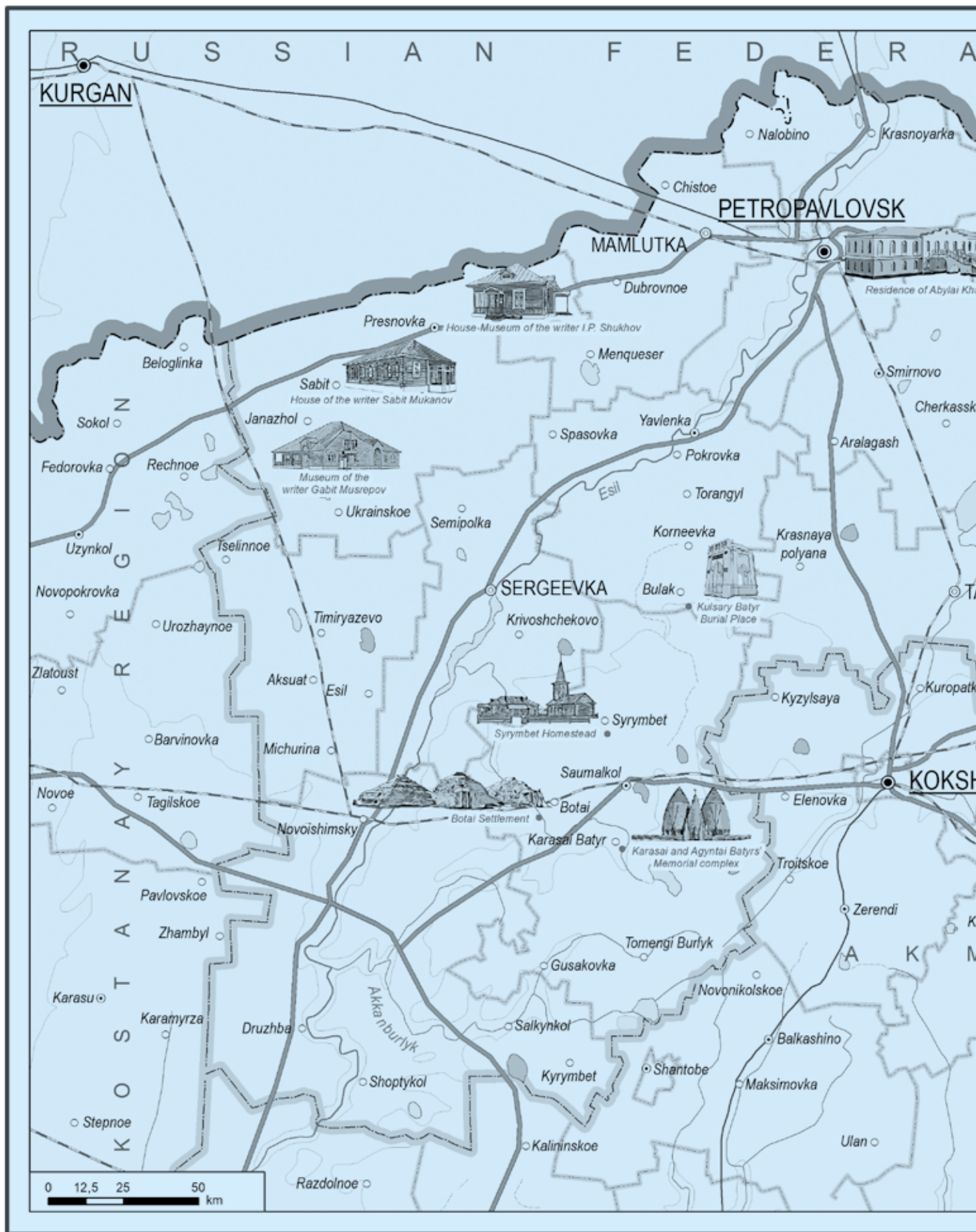
The North Kazakhstan region was established in 1936 and is located in the north of the republic, occupying the southern part of the West Siberian Plain and partly the Kazakh small hill. The total area of the region is 97,990 sq. km. The population as of September 1, 2018, is 555,892 people. The territory of the region in the north borders with the Kurgan, Tyumen and Omsk regions of the Russian Federation, in the south with the Akmola region of the Republic of Kazakhstan, in the west with Kostanay and in the east with the Pavlodar regions of the Republic of Kazakhstan. The administrative center – Petropavlovsk is located on the right bank of the Ishim River. Petropavlovsk was founded in 1752 as a military fortress of the Novo-Ishimsky defensive line of the Russian state and was officially declared a city in 1807. Now Petropavlovsk is a large administrative, industrial and commercial center.

There are many types of minerals identified in the area. 286 deposits were discovered. Among them, 34 are metal ore manifestations, 2 are non-metals, 217 are building and technological raw materials and 33 are groundwater, of which 6 are mineral. The territory of the region is part of the North Kazakhstan uranium-ore, diamondiferous and tin of the rare-metal province. Here, significant reserves of mineral raw materials are identified, which make up the balance of the Republic of Kazakhstan: for tin – 65%, zirconium – 36.6%, for uranium – 19%, for titanium – 5%, and tungsten – 1.1%. In the region there are a number of significant deposits and occurrences of gold, silver, technical and jewelry diamonds, tin, titanium, non-ferrous and rare metals, brown coal.

The largest enterprises of the North Kazakhstan region are concentrated in the engineering and metalworking segment. These are LLP "Small Engine Plant", JSC "Munaymash", JSC "ZIKSTO", JSC "Petropavlovsk Plant", JSC "Plant named after S.M. Kirov", JSC "Petropavlovsk Repair and Mechanical Plant", LLP "Diesel". Enterprises produce mobile power stations, spare parts for agricultural machinery and equipment, pumps, engines, gas and electricity meters, and equipment for the food industry. Light industry is represented by such institutions of the North Kazakhstan region as JSC "Dynamo-North", JSC "Zhastar", "Lash Boots Making Factory", JSC "Kozhzavod", and "Sheepskin and Fur Processing Factory" LLP.

The food industry of the region is represented by the enterprises "BEST LTD" LLP, "Kolos" JSC, "Molproduct" LLP and many others. Many companies and firms in the North Kazakhstan region are engaged in vegetable growing and the cultivation of grain crops, among which are wheat, winter rye, millet, curled flax, and sunflower prevail. Organizations of the North Kazakhstan region are engaged in animal husbandry produce milk and meat, as well as develop sheep and poultry farming.

The region is rich in natural resources and important objects of historical and cultural heritage. Among the specially protected natural areas, there are 6 natural reserves of republican and local significance. These are Sogorovsky, Smirnovsky, Mamlyutsky, Akzhansky, Aksuatsky, Orlinogorsky and 4 state monuments of nature Sosnovy Bor, Serebryany Bor, Zhanazhol, Eagle Mountain and spring. The region seeks to develop a program of diverse recreation among which historical, educational, ecological, agrotourism, hunting, fishing and many other species are priorities.







## Botai Settlement

- Location:** 53°11'57.750"N, 67°39'22.277"E, North-Kazakhstan region, Ayrtau district, 1.5 kilometers to southeast from the village of Nikolskoye.
- Type of the monument:** archaeological.
- Dating:** Eneolithic era (4–3 millennium BC).
- Site status:** is included in the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Fund of National Value and in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the monument was opened in 1980 and was examined under the guidance of archeologist V. Seibert. The total area of the settlement is 15 hectares. More than 60,000 items of bone and stone, stone axes and knives, arrowheads and spears, bone needles, fragments of pottery, etc., were found in the settlement. In the process of research, scientists reconstructed the process of building houses of the Botai people.
- The width of the walls was 80–120 cm, height from 60 to 100 cm. Special pits were dug near the dwellings, from which they used clay for coating walls and floors. A tent roof with a hole in the center for smoke was erected from the logs along the perimeter of the walls. The gaps between the logs were smeared with clay, and on top they were covered with turf and animal skins. The height inside the room was 250–320 cm. In the center of the dwelling there was a hearth on the floor. Within the walls of pits, numerous niches were made for household and religious purposes.
- According to experts, at the moment Botai is the earliest center of domestication of horses from the now known and qualified by experts as one of the oldest settlements of Eurasian horse breeders. The artifacts discovered indicate that in the daily life of the Botai the horse was used as a pet. In the economic zone of the settlement, kumysnaya was discovered: a pit of a room with a bonfire site and pits for storing kumys and traces of a wooden fence adjacent to the kumys, where milk mares and foals were kept. Also on the settlement found "pits-canned" for the storage of meat. Archaeological excavations at the Botai settlement are continued.





## Museum complex "Residence Abylai Khan"

**Location:** 54°52'26.422"N, 69°7'3.695"E, 1b Karim Sutyushev St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** Abylai's house was erected in 1765, opening of the residence in 2008.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the museum is dedicated to an outstanding person in the history of the Kazakh statehood – Abylai Khan. According to archival documents in 1765 a wooden house was built for Abylai Khan in the vicinity of the city. In 1829 a two-story stone structure was erected, which became the winter residence of the Khan. Written evidence of the construction of the residence is stored in a modern museum complex. There are several other ancient buildings on the territory of the museum: the office, guest house and Khan's bath. The museum complex is a protected state territory since 1982.

After renovation in 2008, the museum complex "Abylai Khan's Residence" was opened at an official ceremony attended by President of Kazakhstan N. A. Nazarbayev. Today the museum complex is opened by the sculptural composition "Abylai Khan on a Horse" (2007) by the authors, which are the sculptor K. K. Satybaldin, the architects S. K. Baimagambetov and V. V. Zatyay. The museum exposition is presented in 4 halls.

The first hall presents materials about the childhood and youth of Abylai Khan. In the second hall, Abylai Khan's apartments are exhibited, made in the traditional Kazakh style. In the third hall you can see the central exhibit – the figure of Abylai Khan, men's and women's Khan's clothes, household items and weapons. The fourth hall is represented by materials that reveal the identity of Abylai Khan as an outstanding statesman, politician, diplomat and commander. The museum offers guided tours in two languages: Kazakh and Russian.





## Cathedral of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul

**Location:** 54°52'49.307"N, 69°6'39.308"E, 97 Komintern St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1803.

**Site status:** spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.

**Historical facts:** the cathedral is one of the oldest architectural buildings of the city and is located on a hill. Initially, the wooden cathedral was founded in 1803. In 1812 it was dismantled, and a new three-altar stone church was built. The main altar is in honor of the holy apostles Peter and Paul, the north – in honor of the holy wonderworker Nicholas and the south – in honor of the cover of the Most Holy Theotokos.

During Soviet times, the church was severely dilapidated and was partially destroyed. In 1938, the temple was beheaded, and its property was looted. In 1947, the forces of believers in the church carried out repairs. The temple was completely restored in 1952. In 1995, the restoration of the bells began. The largest of the bells weighs 1,200 kg, the tongue is 60 kg and it was cast in Nizhny Tagil, installed in 1997. From 2006 to 2011, a major overhaul was made in the church. Now the church is a stone wall with a cast-iron grating, built at the expense of parishioners. In 2012, an ark with the relics of the holy apostles Peter and Paul was delivered to Petropavlovsk from Almaty.

The temple is still active, on large religious holidays it conducts especially large-scale services, to which a large number of parishioners come.





## Memorial complex of Karasai and Agyntai Batyrs

<b>Location:</b>	53°6'10.710"N, 68°4'0.883"E, North Kazakhstan region, Ayrtau district, 4 kilometers to southeast from Karasai village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating and authors:</b>	burial in XVII century, as a memorial complex from 1999, architects B. Ibrayev and S. Agitayev.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the monument was erected in honor of the famous batyrs, fighters for the independence of the Kazakh Khanate – Karasai and Agynbai batyrs. Architecturally, the complex develops the traditions of the ancient Turkic Kagan bets and is oriented towards the main axis of Mecca. The height of the cone-shaped towers is 16 m. There is a 12 m high mosque between the towers, uniting the whole complex into a single image. All compositional elements are "inscribed" in a circle (the base diameter is 27 m). The dimensions of the building in the plan are 19x13.5 m. There is a platform for ritual sacrifices in front of the mausoleums. Near the complex there are numerous warrior burials. In the corners of a circular platform on the granite grounds there are crossed spears from a metal profile with bronze overlays, symbolizing the military prowess of those buried. In the center, between the mausoleums, there is a small Pinakothek Hall, on the walls of which are engraved texts narrating the heroic deeds of the batyrs. The doors to the mausoleums are made of metal, on which are engraved surah from the Koran. In the decoration of buildings used ceramic brick, Kurtinsk and Kurdish granite. The tombstones are made of polished red Kurdish granite. Each gravestone has a shyрак – a candle, igniting which pilgrims can turn to aruahs (spirits) for help. The site in front of the complex is paved with natural stone tiles, benches for rest are installed, as well as cast-iron cast lamps on the racks.</p>



Mausoleums are a place of active pilgrimage. People believe that the legendary batyrs are able to endow the suffering with strength and courage.



## Syrymbet Homestead

- Location:** 53°26'49.099"N, 68°0'8.456"E, North Kazakhstan region, Ayrtau district, 3 kilometers to southeast from Syrymbet village.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** XIX century.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the mansion of the Valikhanov family is a monument of wooden architecture of the XIX century. Built in 1824 by decree of Emperor Alexander and Governor-General of Western Siberia Pyotr Kaptsevich for the widow of Khan of the Middle Juz Uali – Aigany, the grandmother of Chokan Valikhanov – an outstanding Kazakh scientist, historian, ethnographer, folklorist, traveler and educator.

The estate complex includes a dwelling house, a mosque, a madrasah, outbuildings, a bathhouse fenced with a wooden fence. The total area of the estate is about 4,030 square meters. Over time, the estate was abandoned and completely restored in 1985. Chokan Valikhanov spent his childhood and youth in the estate. Once the estate was one of the centers of culture and education for the steppe population of the region. Since 1993, the complex is included in the Syrymbet historical-ethnographic museum named after Shokan Ualihanov. Now the complex has more than 8,400 exhibits, including the genealogical tree, a genuine ivory chest, manuscripts, books and documents. In the manor "Syrymbet" literary readings, lectures on the life and work of Chokan Valikhanov are systematically organized. The manor is one of the most popular tourist destinations in the region.







## Regional Museum of Fine Arts (the Former House of the Merchant Yuzefovich)

<b>Location:</b>	54°52'0.847"N, 69°8'52.739"E, 83 Strelkovoy Divizii St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	building 1909, as a museum from 1985.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the building is a monument of pre-revolutionary wooden architecture that belonged to the merchant and timberman G. A. Yuzefovich.

The monument is a wooden house, built on a brick foundation with a socle. The original space-planning composition consists of a two-story log house with a T-shaped one-story structure adjoining it. The latter represents the main facade with access to the street. Above the platform of the facade is a hipped dome, which ends with a spire. The design of the roof, patterned trim on the windows and belts on the facade are made in the same style, which experts refer to the "modern" building style. Over the years, the building housed an orphanage, a colony for juvenile delinquents, a hospital, a pedagogical school, a school for working youth, and others. Since 1985, the museum association, and from 1989 to the present – the North Kazakhstan Museum of Fine Arts.

Today the collection of exhibits of the Museum exceeds 5,000 storage units, there are several halls: sculpture, painting, decorative and applied art, literary and graphic. The latter is represented by the works of V. Favorsky, A. Ostroumova-Lebedeva, V. Antoshchenko-Olenev, E. Sidorkin, K. Baranov, M. Kisamedinov, T. Ordabekov, P. Rechensky, N. Nikoghosyan, Yu. Segal, S. Baldano, M. Rapoport, L. Leontyev, V. Krylov, J. Shardenov, I. Stadnichuk and the works of other talented authors. The special property of the Museum is manuscripts, photographs, personal belongings and letters of famous writers of the region: S. Mukanov, G. Musrepov, I. Shukhov, P. Yershov and M. Zhumabayev.





## Catholic Church of the Sacred Heart of Jesus

- Location:** 54°51'41.339"N, 69°8'29.861"E, 43 Constitution of Kazakhstan St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1911–1912.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the history of the catholic parish of Petropavlovsk began long before the construction of this temple. The church was originally located in a wooden building on Voznesensky Avenue (now the street of the Constitution of Kazakhstan). On Sundays, there was also a school for the literacy of Catholic children.
- The new temple was built around 1911–1912, but the building was not used for its intended purpose. In architectural terms, the Church of the Sacred Heart of Jesus in Petropavlovsk is a typical Polish church of the late second half of the nineteenth century. The stone structure has strict and restrained forms. There are no decorative elements in the temple. An unusual architectural addition to the temple is the balcony, which significantly enriches the shape of the building. The territory of the temple is landscaped.
- During the October Revolution, the temple was used as housing for party workers. In 1924 the dome was removed from the church. In 1956, the building of the temple was used as a kindergarten "Zarya". In April 1999, the church building was transferred to the Roman Catholic parish of the Holy Trinity. In 1999–2001, reconstruction work was carried out in the church.
- The second consecration of the renewed church took place in 2002. The region's Catholics – the current descendants of the Poles, Lithuanians and Germans were given the opportunity to revive their traditional beliefs.





## Botanical Garden

- Location:** 54°51'55.674"N, 69°10'4.231"E, 41 Medvedev St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1912.
- Site status:** specially protected natural area within the city limits.
- Historical facts:** Botanical Garden is a specially protected natural area, the main activity of which is the protection, reproduction and use of rare flora, conducting training, sightseeing tours, showing plants to visitors, as well as exchanging them with other botanical institutions.
- The garden was founded for industrial purposes in 1912 to meet the needs of the local meat-packing plant in onions and bay leaves. The first laurel trees were brought from St. Petersburg.
- Today, the Petropavlovsk Botanical Garden is represented by a greenhouse, a winter garden, public gardens, a mini-arboretum, a waterfowl pond, a vivarium, a zoo angle, aviaries with exotic bird species, and aqua world with exotic fish species. A landmark of the Winter Garden is a date palm, planted back in 1795, as well as Japanese sakura.
- The Botanical Garden is not only a favorite resting place of citizens and guests of the city, but also a major research institution.





## Regional Museum of Local History

- Location:** 54°51'53.881"N, 69°8'11.810"E, 48 Constitution of Kazakhstan St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** the building was built in the end of the XIX century, as a museum from 1924.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.
- Historical facts:** the museum is located in buildings built at the end of the XIX century. It is a monument of history and architecture.

The main building of the museum originally belonged to the Petropavlovsk merchant T. A. Arkel and represents a sample of the historical layout of the provincial merchant city. The architectural appearance of the building belongs to the experts to eclecticism and is built of red brick.

The museum complex also includes the building of the store and warehouse premises that previously belonged to the Strelov family of merchants (spouses M. F. Strelov and M. F. Strelova). Today, the museum area is more than 2,400 square meters, and the exhibition exceeds more than 350,000 exhibits, which is located in 13 rooms devoted to different periods of the history of the region from ancient times to modern times.

Among the gems of the museum in the section devoted to the ancient world, there are bones of prehistoric animals, ceramics of the Bronze Age, Turkic sculptures, ancient household items of Kazakh nomads and much more of special value. All artifacts were found on the territory of the North Kazakhstan region. A special place in the Museum's exposition is occupied by a section devoted to the development of the country during the years of independence, which is represented in three halls – "Kazakhstan in the period of independence", "Kazakhstan-Russian relations" and "North Kazakhstan region in the period of independence". Museum staff conduct general and thematic excursions in the Kazakh and Russian languages.





## House-Museum of the Writer Ivan Petrovich Shukhov

<b>Location:</b>	54°40'26.170"N, 67°8'13.441"E, 5 Gogol St., Presnovka village, Zhambyl district, North Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1942.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the literary-memorial museum of I. P. Shukhov (1906-1977), a Laureate of the State Prize of the Kazakh SSR, a Soviet writer, was founded in 1981 in his house that was built in 1942.

The monument is a one-story building with an attic with an area of 117.1 metres. The general exposition of the museum is presented in four halls, and is created on the basis of the literary heritage, artistic creation, state activity and the life path of I. P. Shukhov. The first hall is dedicated to the history of the village Presnovka, founded as a defensive fortress and the village of Presnovskaya in 1752. The second hall covers the history of the region during the formation of Soviet power. The third hall presents the years of the Great Patriotic War. The fourth hall is devoted to the development of virgin and fallow lands in the region. The museum has recreated the writer's office. The total number of exhibits includes 3,867 units, they are based on photographic materials, newspapers, letters, books from the personal library of I. P. Shukhov, personal belongings.

Every year, the Museum staff conducts Shukhov readings with the participation of local poets and public figures. On the estate in 2006, a monument to the writer was erected. The most famous works of I.P. Shukhov are "Golden Bottom", travel sketches "Days and Nights of America", "Yugoslav Diary", collections "Homeland and Alien Lands", cycles "Presnovsky Pages", which included stories: "Grass in the Sixth Field", "Twinkling Haze", "Last Song of Kotur-Tag", "Choice of a Aight", "A Story about Girlish Braids" and many others.





## S. Mukanov Kazakh Music and Drama Theater

**Location:** 54°52'48.403"N, 69°9'3.888"E, 195 Zhabaeva St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** was built in 1956, as a theatre from 2000.

**Site status:** cultural institution.

**Historical facts:** the building of the former Palace of Culture of Power Engineers is a bright representative of socialist realism in appearance, of which medallions with five-pointed stars inside the circle have been preserved. The facade is decorated in the form of a portico in antique style, the date of construction is inscribed on the gable roof gable. There are pilasters on the walls of the building – columns that are part of the wall. On the first floor there was a large cinema and concert hall, and on the second floor there were administrative premises. The main staircase from the lobby forks into two wings and serves as a convenient communication.

In the 2000s, the building underwent extensive restoration work, after which it housed the Kazakh Music and Drama Theater named after S. Mukanov. The young theater began its creative journey with the premiere of the play "A Flashing Meteor" based on the work of Sabit Mukanov, dedicated to the outstanding Kazakh scientist and educator Chokan Valikhanov.

The repertoire of the theater includes more than fifty productions: "White Cloud of Genghis Khan" by Ch. Aitmatov, "Yenlik–Kebek" by M. Auezov, "Criminal case" by M. Baidjjeva, "Batyr Bayan" by M. Zhumabayeva, "Zhauzhurek" by D. Isabekov, "Kozy Korpesh – Bayan Sulu" by G. Musrepov, "The Lonely Apple Tree" by A. Orazbekov, "Taxi of Dreams" by S. Smatiev and T. Temenova, "Oh, these Newlyweds!" by M. Khasenov, and also performances based on works by foreign playwrights – "Your Majesty" by S. Vannus, "The Servant of Two Masters" by K. Goldoni, "Sell your Husband" by M. Zadornov, "Zone" by A. Kiriya and many others.





## Kulsary Batyr Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	53°49'23.448"N, 68°25'18.646"E, North-Kazakhstan region, Esil district, Bulak village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	burial in 1776, new mausoleum in 1958.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>in 1958, the the descendants of legendary Kulsary batyr (1715–1776) established a memorial and iron fencing. In 2011, a modern mazar was installed, which is a domed brick building with arches in the form of windows. Bricks were brought from Western Kazakhstan.</p> <p>According to historical documents, Kulsary batyr was the closest associate of Abylai Khan, a famous state and public figure, who was popularly known as Aulie – saint. A folk legend says that, in anticipation of its near end, Kulsary asked: "When I die, let the camel carry me on a white gown. Dig up the place where it stops, find a stone, and let it stand on my grave ...". This will was executed. Batyr was able to predict many phenomena, heal the sick.</p> <p>The burial place of Kulsary batyr still enjoys the constant attention of pilgrims, who come to him to get rid of various diseases.</p>





## House-Museum of the writer Sabit Mukanov

- Location:** 54°29'37.990"N, 66°38'8.743"E, North-Kazakhstan region, Zhambyl district, Sabit village.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1959.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.
- Historical facts:** the house-museum is dedicated to the life and work of the famous Kazakh writer, laureate of the State Prize of the Kazakh SSR, Sabit Mukanov. The monument is a one-story wooden building with a total area of 180 square metres. The area adjacent to the museum house is 2,472.7 square metres.
- The museum building is based on a wooden house of a former rural merchant in the village of Blagoveshchenka by S. Mukanov himself and his cousin Sh. Mustafin in 1959.
- In 1990, the writer's memorial museum was opened, which exposition reflects the major milestones in life, and also includes a general exposition on the life of the Kazakh people. The rooms contain the writer's personal belongings, manuscripts and books. The funds contain unique documents relating to the literary activity of S. Mukanov.
- A bust of the writer is installed in front of the building. The most famous works of the writer are "Bright Love", "School of Life", "Baluan Sholak", "Syrdarya", "Steppe Waves", "Botagoz" and others. As a playwright S. Mukanov, he is known for plays and librettos for the operas Victory Days, Arianda's Thread, Saken Seifullin and others. The S. Mukanov House-Museum is one of the most popular tourist sites in the region.







## N. F. Pogodin Regional Drama Theater

<b>Location:</b>	54°52'22.894"N, 69°7'24.946"E, 1 Constitution of Kazakhstan St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	opened in 1906, the new building was built in 1972.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural institution.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	the history of the Petropavlovsk Theater began long before its official opening in 1906. According to archival documents, the theater began its activity in the winter season of 1886–1887 from the charity play "Happy Day" based on a play by A. Ostrovsky and N. Solovoyov.

The first brick building of the theater was built at the expense of citizens in 1906. This building is still preserved and is decorated with vertical pylons, which are completed on the roof with decorative parapets, walls and pillars. The once noisy high auditorium was illuminated on two levels, and the wide double-flight staircase leading to it with a metal fence was decorated with rich ornamentation.

In 1934, for the first time, the name of the regular correspondent of the newspaper Pravda, the famous playwright Nikolai Fyodorovich Pogodin, appeared on the Petropavlovsk billboard, and his own name would later be assigned to the Petropavlovsk Theater in 1962. At the same time, his play "My Friend" was staged, which went on for many years with a constant notice.

In 1972, the theater moved to a new modern building. Since its foundation, about 15 thousand performances of world classics, contemporary literature and Kazakh drama have been staged on the stage of the theater.

In the current repertoire playbill of 25 performances: "The Court of Magzhan" by V. Shalayev, "The Storm" by A. Ostrovsky, "Sultan Beibars" by R. Otarbayev, "Forget Herostratus" by G. Gorin, "Pollianna" by E. Porter, "Jute" by O. Zhanaydarova and many others.





## The Complex of Monuments on the Theater Square

**Location:** 54°52'23.084"N, 69°7'28.351"E, Theater square, Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** 1979.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.

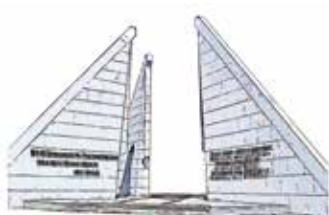
**Historical facts:** Today, a complex of monuments on the square in front of the Russian Drama Theater named after N. Pogodin includes: a memorial complex of glory, an obelisk to the victims of the Civil War, a memorial sign of 314 rifle division and an obelisk to the victims and martyrs of the GULAG. The memorial complex has arisen on the tombstone site of party workers, shot by the White Guards in 1919.

Later, an obelisk was erected at this place in honor of the victims of the Civil War of 1919–1921. In 1979, the Memorial Complex of Glory with the "Eternal Flame" was built by the authors, who are sculptor V. A. Fedorov and architect M. E. Konstantinov. The memorial is a sculpture and architectural composition consisting of 3 pylons with a height of 16 meters, located around the "Eternal Flame".

On two pylons there is an inscription in Russian and Kazakh languages "Eternal memory to North Kazakhstan people who died during the Great Patriotic War of 1941-1945".

In 1985, a memorial sign of the 314 rifle division, formed in 1941 in Petropavlovsk, was opened on the square.

Theater Square in Petropavlovsk is a venue for major cultural events and a favorite resting place for citizens and guests of the city.





## House-museum of Gabit Musrepov

- Location:** 53°6'10.710"N, 66°29'8.074"E, North Kazakhstan region, Zhambyl district, Zhanazhol village.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1992.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of local value.
- Historical facts:** the museum is dedicated to the famous Kazakh writer, state and public figure, Hero of Socialist Labor, State Prize Laureate of the Kazakh SSR Musrepov Gabit Makhmutovich (1902–1985), who was born in the village of Zhanazhol.
- The memorial museum was opened in 1992 and is located in a one-story building with an attic with a total area of 278 square meters.
- The exhibition area is 95.3 square meters, the rest of the area is occupied by the hotel.
- The museum consists of two halls: literary-memorial and ethnographic. The museum holds about 419 exhibits, which include personal belongings of the writer, documents, photographs, objects of Kazakh life and much more. The museum offers various forms of work with visitors: excursions, lectures, seminars, literary readings and exhibitions about the creative path of a famous writer.
- Creativity Gabit Musrepova permeated with great love for the motherland, the glorification of the Kazakh people. The most famous works of the author are "The Awakened Land", "In the Power of Aliens", "Ulpan Her Name" and many others. The writer's work is marked by many high state awards.





## Monument to Karasai and Agyntai Batyrs

- Location:** 54°52'21.871"N, 69°7'26.436"E, Theater Square, in front of N. F. Pogodin Russian Drama Theater, Petropavlovsk, North Kazakhstan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating and authors:** 1999, sculptor B. S. Doszhanov, architects Zh. Dvornikov, S. Fazylov.
- Site status:** is included in the State List of Historical and Cultural Monuments of National Value and in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the monument presents a bronze sculptural composition on a granite pedestal dedicated to the famous Kazakh batyrs Karasai and Agyntai.

The sculptural group was first performed in clay, and then was cast in bronze. The monument is located on Theater Square and is a peculiar landmark for citizens and guests of the city.

The official opening of the monument took place on June 22, 1999, with the participation of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan, N. A. Nazarbayev.

Batyrs are heroes of the Dzhungar war. The figures stand shoulder to shoulder, in one hand the batyrs hold spears, and in other shields. The solidity of these artistic images symbolizes the friendship and collaboration of two legendary batyrs during their lifetime. Friendship and mutual respect of the batyrs became in many ways legendary among the people as well as the fact that even after death their graves are in close proximity to each other, now united into a single memorial complex.

The people laid down many legends and traditions about the strength, endurance and courage of the heroes about the feats of arms of Karasai and Agyntai batyrs. The people still live the rumor about the power of Agyntai Batyr, crushing with his fist any opponent. Therefore, the people called him "the fist of Agyntai", and Karasai Batyr's sword was famous for its sharpness and speed.



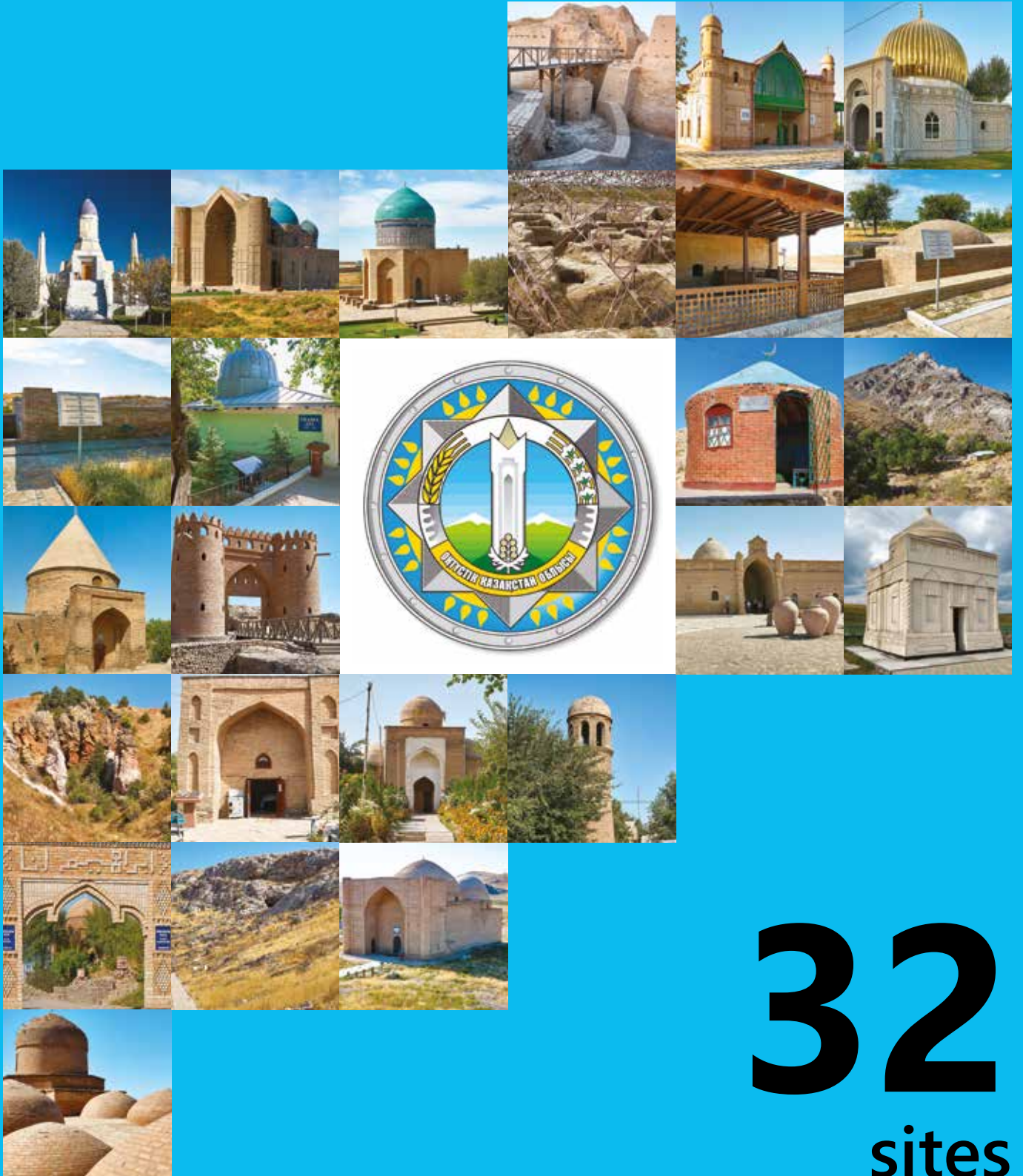


## Muslim mosque "Kyzyl-Zhar"

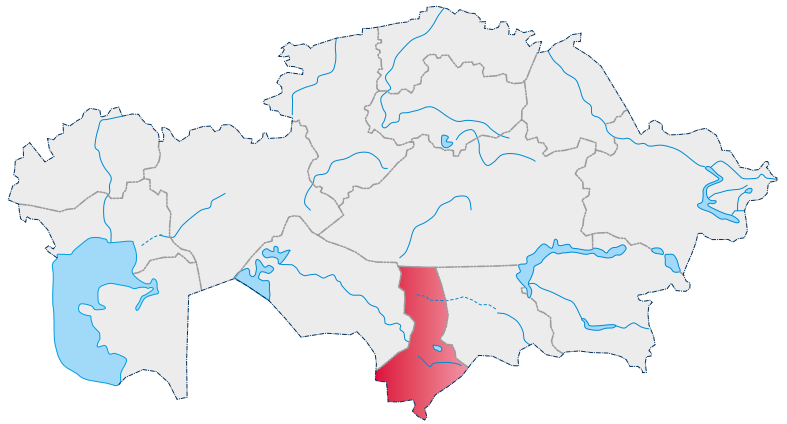
<b>Location:</b>	54°52'6.006"N, 69°7'41.542"E, intersection of Mira and K. Sutyusheva St., Petropavlovsk, North-Kazakhstan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	2005.
<b>Site status:</b>	spiritual institution, religious and pilgrimage.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	<p>the building is a rectangular two-story building with one-story outbuildings. The three-story brick building of the mosque at the bottom resembles an eight-pointed star. The main volume of the building is crowned with one large and four small hemispherical domes of bright blue color.</p> <p>The main dome of the mosque is 28 meters high, two minarets rise by 43 meters each. The total area of the mosque is 500 square meters. The complex includes a canteen for 250 visitors, a wedding hall, a memorial hall for 200 people, a library, two rooms for studies, two rooms for ritual ablutions with a total area of 1,499 square meters along with a mosque.</p> <p>The main hall is decorated with a magnificent crystal chandelier from Turkey with a diameter of 5 m. The landscape around the new mosque is ennobled by the green zone.</p> <p>The mosque was built at the expense of Muslims of Northern Kazakhstan with financial support from Saudi Arabia.</p>



# TURKESTAN REGION



**32**  
sites



Turkestan region is located in the south of Kazakhstan within the eastern part of the Turan lowland and the western spurs of the Tien Shan. The total area of the region is 116,280 square kilometers. The region was founded in 1932 with the administrative center in Shymkent. Until recently, the region was known as the "South Kazakhstan", in 2018 it was renamed the "Turkestan region".

Now the administrative center of the region is the city of Turkestan. It originated at the intersection of busy caravan routes and is one of the oldest cities in Kazakhstan. Here is situated one of the most revered Muslim shrines throughout Central Asia - the mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi.

A significant part of the region is a slightly hilly flatland. In the south of the region there is the so-called "Hungry Steppe", in the north – the desert Betpak-Dala. The Karatau mountain range crosses the central part of the region, in the south-east – the western outskirts of the Talas Alatau. The largest rivers of the Syrdarya region with tributaries are the Keles, Kurukkeles, Arys, Bogen and the Shu River. In the east, the region borders with Zhambyl, in the north with Karaganda, in the west with Kyzylorda regions and in the south with the Republic of Uzbekistan.

The priority areas of the regional economy are food and light industry, pharmaceuticals, engineering, construction industry, energy, tourism and logistics. The region is rich in various minerals – barite, coal, iron and polymetallic ores, bentonite clays, vermiculite, talc, limestone, granite, marble, gypsum, quartz sand. In terms of uranium reserves, the region ranks first in the republic.

The Turkestan region is a major producer and supplier of cotton, leather raw materials, vegetable oil, fruits, vegetables, grapes, melons and pasta products. The region has a large logistics potential in domestic and international trade.

The region has a huge tourist potential. Of particular significance is the city of Turkestan and the Otrar district, the reserves "Aksu Zhabagly" and "Karatau", the state national natural park "Sairam-Ugam" and the health and fitness centers of the Saryagash district.

There are 1278 historical and cultural monuments located in the Turkestan region. The most famous are the mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassau, the mausoleum of Arystan Bab, Domalak An as well as the ancient settlements of Otyrar and Sauran, the monument Keme Kalgan in Kazygurst district and many other historical sites. The most beautiful places of the region are "Aksu Zhabagly", "Sairam-su", "Ugem", "Burguluk", "Kyrykkyz", such unique natural objects as the "Ak Mosque" cave in the Baydibek district and the "Weeping Cave" in the Tyulkubsky region, Burguluk gorge in Tolebi district, etc.

The health resort zone of Saryagash, the mineral-thermal waters of Kentau, the thermal springs of the Ordabasinsky district are well-known centers of sanatorium and resort treatment, both in Kazakhstan and beyond.









## Kultobe Hillfort

**Location:** 43°17'36.100"N, 68°16'15.272"E, Turkestan region, Turkestan, 350 m to the east of the building of khanaka Khoja Ahmed Yassawi.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** mid 1000 BC – XIV century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the ancient settlement Kultobe is one of the unique monuments of ancient Kazakhstan. The mound is located 350 meters from the mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi. Now the monument is a massive bump of irregular oval shape (area 150x120 m). According to topographical signs, experts refer the monument to the "tobe with a platform" type.

The site of ancient settlement Kultobe was surrounded by a fortress wall and was an important element of the defense system of the eastern borders of the city of Iasi (Turkestan). In the citadel of the settlement, the ruins of the castle structure were found, consisting of various premises in their functional purpose – religious, palace and residential.

Since 2017, systematic archaeological surveys have been conducted on the territory of the settlement since 2017 by the Kazakh Research Institute of Culture. At the moment, a temporary cover over the archaeological excavations has been erected and a certain scope of conservation and museification of the object has been carried out.

In the future, the Kultobe site will be a unique open-air museum.





## Arystan-Bab Mausoleum

**Location:** 42°51'5.954"N, 68°16'5.214"E, Turkestan region, Otrar district, Shaulder village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** burial in XII century, construction – early XX century, reconstruction 1971–1972.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument is a tomb and a mosque erected over the grave of the famous medieval religious mystic Arystan-Bab, who lived in the XII century. It is believed that one of the earliest mausoleums, erected over the tomb of the saint, is a building of the XIV–XV centuries from which carved wooden columns of aivan are preserved. This building was subsequently destroyed by an earthquake. In the XVIII century a double-domed mausoleum was built, in the place of the former mausoleum, with an aivan resting on two carved wooden columns. XVIII century building collapsed, and as the inscription on one of the frieze cartouche says, in 1909 it was rebuilt.

In 1971, due to the rise of the groundwater level, which brought the object to an emergency condition, the structure was demolished and rebuilt. The modern building was built of burnt brick on alabaster solution in the front masonry walls. The dimensions of the building are 35x12 m. The elongated main facade of the structure is flanked by two minarets and decorated with figured brickwork. The tomb and the mosque are connected by a large vaulted corridor. The tomb itself – the gurkan is covered with two identical high spheroidal domes. In the same room are the tombs of Arystan-Bab himself, in the second – the tombstones of his students and followers of Hermet-Azyr, Karga-Bab, Lashyn-Bab. Next to the mausoleum is a vast cemetery.

There are many legends and legends about Arystan-Bab. According to some versions, Arystan-Bab lived for three hundred years, according to others – six hundred and even nine hundred years. It is believed that Amanat (creed), was handed over to his disciple Ahmed Yassawi. Currently, the mausoleum is one of the important Muslim shrines of Central Asia and a place of active pilgrimage. Near the mausoleum there is a miraculous well with healing water, the ritual drinking of water from which is part of the pilgrimage practice of worship of holy Arystan-Bab.





## Hilvet Underground Mosque

<b>Location:</b>	43°17'45.956"N, 68°16'14.830"E, Turkestan Region, Turkestan, Tauke Khan Ave., 70, 150 meters from the mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XII century.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the State List of Historical and Cultural Monuments of National Value.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	Hilvet or the underground mosque of Khoja Ahmet Yassawi is one of the religious Sufi structures. Located 150 meters from the mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi, it is a semi-underground extensive building with several rooms – for prayers, for the twenty-four-hour stay of pilgrims and ritual ceremonies. In the underground mosque, followers of the Yassawi school of Sufism recited forty-day zikr, prayers praising the might of Allah.

In the early 40s of the twentieth century, Hilvet was demolished into bricks for the construction of the Turkestan butter plant. The basis of the reconstruction of the building was its layout, made in 1941. Of the authentic buildings, only one part is preserved – gar, dating from the XII century. Its dimensions are 1.5x1.5 m and a depth of 4 m. The walls and the arch of the building are lined with square brick. A 1.6 m high arch from the floor is lined with an archaic Balkhi masonry system. There are small niches for lamps in the walls. The clay floor is covered with reed mat. Gar by means of a spiral staircase is connected with the prayer hall, which represents a semi-basement square in plan with a side of 5 m. The walls are brick, the ceiling is of vassa type. The middle beam is supported by an octagonal wooden column.

In the western wall is a small niche – mihrab. The entrance to the prayer hall was made from the common hall – a large rectangular room. Overlapping beams are based on numerous wooden columns. There are ventilation holes in the ceiling. The middle part of the room is covered with a wooden dome smeared with a clay mortar.

Along the walls are low sufs for the rest of pilgrims. A large decorative load on the interior of the underground mosque was carried by columns. Their carving is attributed by experts to a special "Turkestan style". Some of these columns are currently on display at the Tashkent Art Museum.





## Shildehana (Chillyakhana)

<b>Location:</b>	43°17'52.314"N, 68°16'12.904"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan region, 22 meters to the north-west of the khanaka Khoja Ahmet Yassawi.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XII–XIV centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument is located on the territory of the Turkestan necropolis, 22 metres to the north-west of the Khoja Ahmed Yassawi mausoleum. According to experts, the word "chillyakhana" comes from the Persian "Chechel", which means "forty", and the word "Khan" – stay. Consequently, "Chillachana" is a house in which they live forty days. According to the covenant of the Prophet Mohammed, "if someone forty days and nights with sincere intentions will pray in the name of Allah, Allah will pour a spring of wisdom to the mouth of his heart." Chillachana was a room for individual, solitary prayer. The legends say that this building correlates with the crypt, into which, allegedly, on the orders of Emir Timur, the remains were transferred from the graves of the cemetery, disturbed during the construction of the chanaka of Ahmed Yassawi.

The monument itself is a quadrangular, semi-earthen structure. In 1980, conservation and partial restoration of the monument was carried out.

Shildekhana is an interesting architectural object and is very popular with numerous pilgrims and tourists.





## Mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi

<b>Location:</b>	43°17'51.461"N, 68°16'16.849"E, the south-eastern part of the city, Turkestan, Turkestan region.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1385–1405.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of UNESCO World Heritage and in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

the mausoleum is a monumental building erected in honor of the famous ancient Turkic poet and preacher of Sufism Khoja Ahmed Yassawi. The monument is included in the UNESCO World Heritage List. The dimensions of the rectangular building are 46.5x65.5 m with portals and domes. The main facade is decorated with a majestic arch around the edges, which is set minarets. The size of the arched portal is 37.5 m. The height of the main dome is 44 m with a diameter of 22 m. The memorial complex includes a mosque, a madrasa, a library, two palace halls, a tomb, living rooms, a dining room, a central hall known as "Kazandyk" and a well. Inscriptions on the facade contain the texts of 59, 60, 61, 62 and 63 suras of the Koran. On the front side of the northern portal, to the left and right of the arch, there are five octagonal patterns resembling stars. The pattern consists of the duplicate name of the Prophet.

Inscriptions with the names of the masters who took part in the construction, mosaic masters Haji Hasan Shirazi and Shame Abd al-Wahhab Shirazi, masters of artistic bronze metal plastic – Izz ad-din ibn Taj ad-din Isfahani, Abdal-Aziz ibn Sharaf ad-din ibn Tabrizi. The initiator of the construction is considered to be the Central Asian military conqueror, Emir Tamerlan (Timur). Many legends and traditions are associated with the mausoleum. According to one of them, the bricks of the mausoleum were made with an admixture of mare's milk, which contributes to its preservation to our days, and in the process of construction, workers stood in a row and handed over the bricks from the city of Sauran, where they were made, to Turkestan. Another legend says that as soon as the walls were erected, the giant blue bull broke them to the ground. Then Timur turned with prayer, and in a dream a saint appeared to him, who said that first you need to build a mausoleum for the teacher and predecessor of Khoja Ahmed – saint Arystan Baba. Khoja Ahmed Yassawi Mausoleum is not only a unique example of medieval architecture, but also an object of special veneration for all Muslims of Central Asia. The flow of pilgrims to it grows every year.





## Sauran Hillfort

**Location:** 43°31'7.086"N, 67°46'22.278"E, Turkestan region, the territory of Maslikhat Turkestan, 9 km to the north-west from Sauran village.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** XIII–XVIII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the site is mentioned in many medieval sources because of its military-strategic, commercial, economic, cultural and historical significance. The earliest written references to the mound refer to the first half of the tenth century. For the first time the site was examined in 1867 under the direction of P.I. Lerkh. In 1947, the South Kazakhstan Archaeological Expedition led by A. N. Bernshtam worked here. A significant contribution to the study of Sauran was made in 1967 by Semirechenskaya Archaeological Expedition under the leadership of K. A. Akishev. In 1986, the work continued the Archaeological Expedition of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR. Now the mound is an oval platform, the fragments of the wall were erected on a stylobate 2-3 m high. The raw material for the construction of the wall was raw brick and pashy. Within the walls of the settlement there were four round two-story towers. The top floor of the tower was covered with a dome, supported by trompas. In the plane of the tower cut narrow slits loopholes. In the mound there were two gates, the main of which were located on the north-eastern part of the wall. This is a powerful fortification with a twenty-meter corridor-like passage. Other gates are located on the south-eastern segment of the wall. The mound is surrounded by a moat. The main street of the settlement, starting at the north-eastern gate, divides the city into two equal parts. This street runs into a perpendicular street, which is oriented towards the south-east gate. In addition to the two main streets, the mound had many small streets and dead ends. Archaeological investigations of the settlement showed that Sauran had an original water supply system, which was based on underground tunnels, known as kerizas. Also, experts have discovered the remains of individual estates with landscape gardening planning. Sauran is a unique example of the medieval urban culture of Kazakhstan.





## Karashash Ana Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	42°17'57.484"N, 69°45'26.323"E, Turkestan region, Sairam district, Sairam village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XIII century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the monument is a building of square baked brick (27x27 cm) with a small dome. The structure is distinguished by good preservation, including ornamented wooden details. The monument was erected at the burial site of the grave of the mother of the famous Sufi and religious preacher Khoja Ahmed Yassawi – Aishi Bibi, popularly known as Karashash Ana.</p> <p>The construction that has reached today belongs to the XIX century. In 1996, the dome of the mausoleum was faced with sheet metal. The territory of the monument is landscaped. According to legends, once a bundle of black hair was tied to the dome of the mausoleum as a sign that Karashash – "black-haired" – rests here.</p> <p>In people's memory, Karashash Ana was reputed to be one of the most educated women of her time, she was famous for the gift of healing and the interpretation of dreams. According to the legends, Karashash Ana devoted a lot of time and energy to raising children, so she was often identified with the image of an ideal spouse and mother.</p> <p>Today, the mausoleum of Karashash Ana is an object of active pilgrimage, and is extremely revered, especially by women. Next to the grave of Karashash Ana are the graves of her relatives – Ibrahim Khoja, Suleimen Khoja, Salim Hodge and Daut Khoja Yassawi.</p>







## Turkestan Hillfort

**Location:** 43°17'51.727"N, 68°16'10.330"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan region.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** XV–XIX centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mound refers to one of the most ancient Kazakhstan cities located on the Great Silk Road. The active economic life of the city in the Middle Ages contributed to its formation as a political and cultural center of the region. Today, the protected zone of the historic city center is 88.7 hectares. The citadel of the settlement is located to the north-east of the mausoleum of Khoja Ahmed Yassawi.

To the west and southeast of the citadel shahristan is located. Shahristan is an irregular quadrangular structure with dimensions of 350x670 m. Today, the remains of the walls of the Rabad are preserved, their thickness reached from 1.2 to 1.4 m. In the XVI–XVIII centuries the city became the capital of the Kazakh Khanate. Here was located the residence of many famous Kazakh khans. For the first time Turkestan was examined by P. I. Rychkov. In 1867, the ancient settlement of Turkestan on the instructions of the Russian Archaeological Society was examined by P. I. Lerkh. He scientifically substantiated the localization of the ancient city of Iasi on the site of modern Turkestan. V. Barthold and A. I. Dobromyslov also turned to the study of the city. The first archaeological excavations were carried out in 1928 under the direction of M. Ye. Masson.

Many legends and traditions are associated with the city. According to one of them, there is a sacred well in Turkestan, from which only a sinless person can take water. Previously, residents of the city checked, whether in front of them is a pure soul person or an impostor.

Today Turkestan, as many centuries ago, is one of the main cultural and tourist and pilgrimage centers of Kazakhstan.





## Mausoleum of Rabiya Sultan Begim

<b>Location:</b>	43°17'49.409"N, 68°16'18.577"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan region, 60 meters to the South-East from the khanaka Khoja Ahmet Yassawi.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XV century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the mausoleum was erected over the tomb of Rabia Sultan Begim (around 1430-1485) – the daughter of the famous Eastern scholar Timurid Ulugbek and the wife of Khan Abulhayir.</p> <p>Originally the building was single-chamber and covered with a dome placed on a cylindrical drum. Later the building was rebuilt into a square multi-chamber structure. Now the mausoleum includes five rooms: the central octahedral hall, two square and two elongated rectangular.</p> <p>The main facade of the building is presented in the form of a portal with a deep entrance niche, covered with a high pointed arch. Arch aivan mausoleum has a six-meter height. The central part of the building is made in the shape of a cylinder and is covered with a turquoise-blue dome. Other facades are designed as an arcade with five niches.</p> <p>During archaeological research, numerous majolica remains and glazed plates were found on the monument. For the first time the monument was examined in 1954 by K. A. Shaurin. In the early 80s of the twentieth century, the monument was thoroughly reconstructed.</p> <p>Now Rabia Sultan Begim's mausoleum is a unique architectural monument, reflecting an important stage in the formation of the Turkestan necropolis. The construction has been included into the Code of Historical and Cultural Monuments of Kazakhstan and is protected by the state.</p> <p>The mausoleum of Rabia Sultan Begim is an important historical and cultural heritage of the country, a famous pilgrimage site and a key point of all tourist routes in the region.</p>





## Octahedral Mausoleum

- Location:** 43°17'50.438"N, 68°16'18.217"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan region.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** XVI–XVI centuries.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the mausoleum got its name due to its original architectural design, based on the octahedron. In each of the eight walls there are niches corresponding to the number of walls. The floor is covered with bricks. Three small gravestones with erased epitaphs were preserved.
- The poor preservation of the mausoleum does not allow reconstructing it completely.
- In the study of the monument, a later period of reconstruction was discovered, during which a new entrance was made with a focus on the khanaka of Ahmed Yassawi.
- The "Octagonal Mausoleum" is a very unusual and interesting object for tourists.





## Unknown (Untitled) Mausoleum

- Location:** 43°17'49.837"N, 68°16'13.458"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan Region, 45 m to the south-west from Ahmed Yassawi khanaka.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** XVI century.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the monument is an interesting medieval architectural structure and a part of the Turkestan necropolis. The construction was not fully preserved.
- During the archaeological survey, the burials of seven adults and one child were discovered, and this gives reason to consider this object to be the patrimonial tomb of the local nobility. The entrance to the crypt is located on the south-east side and is a low opening in the form of a pointed arch. Three meters to the south of this nameless mausoleum, the ruins of another tomb were discovered, which has not yet been identified.





## Eastern Bath

- Location:** 43°17'46.810"N, 68°16'20.050"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan region, Turkestan, 150 m to the south from the khanaka Ahmed Yassawi.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** 1580–1590.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts:** the bathhouse was built for numerous pilgrims of the Khoja Ahmed Yassawi mausoleum in 1580–1590s during the reign of Khan Abdullah. The object is located 80 meters away from the mausoleum. The construction is characterized by unique engineering solutions. As planned by the builders to save heat, the bath is half underground. Bath consists of nine rooms, two of them had tanks for hot and cold water, the other room was used as a heating compartment, and the rest was for washing.
- The dressing room is covered with a balkhi-type vault; the central washing hall has an octahedral shape with an octahedral sufa in the center. Another massage sufa is arranged in the “hot” hall. Sufah and sauna floors are lined with marble tiles. The bath is distinguished by an original heating system: hot air penetrated all the rooms of the bath through the elbows in the floor. The bathhouse was fully exploited until 1979, which indicates an exceptionally high level of ancient architecture.
- Since the 80s of the twentieth century, the bath has been part of the museum complex and is a very interesting example of medieval engineering thinking.





## Yesim Khan Mausoleum

- Location:** 43°17'50.352"N, 68°16'16.766"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan region, 12 m to the south from the western minaret of the khanaki Ahmed Yassawi.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** XVII century.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
- Historical facts:** the mausoleum is a small building with a square room. The size of the mausoleum is 9x9 m. The main facade of the mausoleum is designed as a portal. The facades are decorated with geometric patterns. The entrance to the mausoleum is located in the southeast wall of the building.
- The crypt itself is a kind of upper part of the mausoleum: four pointed arches support a flat vault. The floor of the building is lined with square brick. The surviving part of the mausoleum was reconstructed in 2000. According to experts, the design techniques used in the construction of the mausoleum reflect the type of sepulchral buildings that are widespread in this region. The width of the walls sometimes reaches 1.2 m, which makes it possible to assume that initially the building had a rather powerful overlap of a hip or dome shape. The mausoleum reached our times in a ruined form.
- It is believed that Yesim Khan, a major political figure of the late medieval period of the Kazakh Khanate, was buried in the mausoleum. He was one of the prominent political figures of the Kazakh Khanate of the second half of the XVI and the first half of the XVII centuries. The law code of the adat in traditional Kazakh society, called "The Original Way of Khan Yesim" reached us almost without change. The mausoleum is an object of active pilgrimage.





## City Citadel Gates

- Location:** 43°17'54.485"N, 68°16'22.418"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan Region, eastern side of the citadel of the site of ancient Turkestan.
- Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.
- Dating:** XVIII–XIX centuries.
- Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.
- Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument is a portal building with a pointed arch and two tower-stairs, created in the characteristic architectural traditions of the late medieval Central Asian fortification. The designated object is located in the eastern wall of ancient Turkestan. The wall itself and the gate are crowned with battlements and battlements. The steps of the stairs are plank and are clamped in the masonry of the walls. The gates are made of burnt bricks of the "European" type on lime mortar and reconstructed in 1980.
- The gate as a historical and cultural object is protected by the state.





## Abdul-Aziz-Bab Mausoleum

**Location:** 42°18'21.503"N, 69°45'28.714"E, Sairam village, the northern part of the village, the center of the old cemetery, Sairam district, Turkestan region.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** mid XIX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the object, now known as the mausoleum of Abdul-Aziz-Bab, was erected in the middle of the XIX century over the burial of Abdul-Aziz-Bab – one of the first distributors of Islam on the territory of Kazakhstan, popularly known as Balegerdan – "expels trouble". In history, Abdul-Aziz-Bab is considered to be the standard-bearer of the Muslim army, who lived in the VIII century. According to legends, Abdul-Aziz lived for three hundred years before the famous Khoja Ahmed Yassawi. Obviously, the earliest mazar erected over the tomb of the saint was not preserved. It is believed that it dates back to the IX century.

The current mausoleum is a portal-dome structure, similar to the structure of the XVI century, built by Khan Nauryzmet (Barak). This medieval complex is also not preserved, but was rebuilt in the XIX century in the image and likeness of the former.

The quadrangular complex consists of three dome-shaped rooms. The central room serves for ritual actions, and on the sides there are two tombs. Abdul-Aziz-Bab himself rests in one room, and in the other his colleague and follower Seit Kozhakistan-ata.

The entrance to the building is decorated in the form of an arch with columns. The top of the portal ends with a cornice of a simple profile. The mausoleum has lost most of the elements from its once rich decor. On the northern facade of the portal there is an exit to the spiral staircase leading to the roof. During the last restoration, the original appearance of the structure was restored to the maximum.

The monument is an object of active pilgrimage of Muslims, both from Kazakhstan and from abroad.







## Zhuma Mosque

**Location:** 43°17'45.791"N, 68°16'14.675"E, 70 Tauke Khan Ave., Turkestan, Turkestan region, 150 m to the south from the khanaka Ahmed Yassawi.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the construction is part of the now lost ancient urban development. In the plan, the object is a one-room square in plan with an aivan. The ceiling height of the mosque is about four meters. The center is an octahedral collon, that supports the roof. The roofing itself is flat, with high-rise construction and earthen coating.

The color design of the building is very interesting. The main color of the interior is dark brown, against this background there are extremely expressive polychrome drawings with vegetable themes.

The decoration of the mihrab is lost, mihrab niches are painted with images of pomegranate bushes with pairs of pigeons.

The mosque building was first renovated in 1980. Re-restoration was carried out in 2000.

Now the building of the mosque is part of the museum exhibition.





## Ukash-Ata Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	43°36'55.120"N, 68°15'42.847"E, Turkestan region, Babaykorgan rural district, 35 km to the north from Turkestan.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1989–1990.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the construction was erected at the expense of local residents in 1989–1990 at the burial site of the legendary warrior Ukash-Ata.

The building consists of two rooms. Inside the main room, the dimensions of which are 22.2 m in length and 4.6 m wide, a sarcophagus of 21 m is installed. A well with healing water is located on the territory of the monument.

Many names and legends are connected with the name and life of Ukash-Ata. There are widespread assumptions that the height of Ukash-Ata was 12 m and he was killed while he was reading namaz. Legend also says that the warrior's head, cut off by enemies, fell into the well, and therefore the water has acquired miraculous properties and is now revered as healing.

The Ukash-Ata Mausoleum is a famous pilgrimage site in the region.





## Oksyz (Oksus) Hillfort

**Location:** 42°57'4.860"N, 68°2'2.386"E, Turkestan region, Otrar district, 9.5 km to the north from the village of Mayakum, in the Akzhar tract.

**Type of the monument:** archaeological.

**Dating:** first centuries AD – XIV century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** at the moment, the monument is a two-tiered hill. The citadel of the settlement is now presented to us in the form of a hill of 1.35 m with sides having the following dimensions: north-east – 90 m, north-west – 75 m, southeast – 180 m and south-west – 150 m. Shahrستان It has dimensions of 165x200x150x195 m. The height of the shakhristan mound is 3–5 m. Obviously, the perimeter of the shahrستان was enclosed by a wall with towers, since remnant watchtowers in the form of 1.5 meter hills were found on the territory.

Around the settlement is a moat. Inside the settlement there are two entrances located in the east and south-west walls. From the south and west to the central ruins adjoins the rabad, the territory of which was located the main channel of the channel. The total area of rabad is about 20 hectares.

For the first time the settlement was surveyed in 1900 under the direction of N. V. Rudnev, the survey was continued in 1947 by the South Kazakhstan archaeological expedition under the direction of A. N. Bernshtam. Further, in 1975, the South Kazakhstan complex archaeological expedition under the leadership of K. A. Akishev and K. M. Baipakov a significant amount of archaeological work was done.

Today, many experts agree that the Oksus mound is identified with the medieval city of Vesij - one of the famous medieval cities of Central Asia and the birthplace of the legendary philosopher and scientist Abu-Nasr al-Farabi. It is known that in the medieval period the city was also known as Zernuk.





## Otyrar Hillfort

<b>Location:</b>	42°51'1.822"N, 68°18'8.327"E, Turkestan region, Otrar district, on the south-eastern outskirts of the village Talapty.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	archaeological.
<b>Dating:</b>	I–XVIII centuries.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

### Historical facts, myths and legends:

the ancient settlement Otyrar is one of the once most ancient and significant cities on the territory of Central and Central Asia. Experts believe that in the era of Arab rule, the city was called "Farab", and it, having emerged in the first centuries of our era, eventually became one of the most important points of the Great Silk Road. The height of the mound, which is the remains of the settlement, is almost eighteen meters. Relatively well preserved is the urban moat. Judging by archaeological research, Otyrar had a madrasah, a bazaar, a blacksmith shop, a khan's courtyard, a bath, mosques, shops, and even a mint (during the reign of the Karakhanids). At the beginning of the XIII century, the city of Otyrar became part of the state of Khorezm. Thriving Otyrar more than once became the object of attacks and experienced several ups and downs. One of the most tragic pages of the history of the city associated with the Mongol invasion, the siege of Otyrar lasted six months. In traditional Kazakh folklore, fragmentary motifs about the heroism of the inhabitants of Otyrar are still preserved. In the XV century, the city was rebuilt. In the period from 1465 to 1718, Otrar was one of the most important cities of the Kazakh Khanate. In 1723–1727 Otyrar experienced another fall in the war with the Dzhungars and at the beginning of the 19th century was finally abandoned. At the moment, there is a large-scale archaeological research carried out on the territory of the settlement. The high cultural significance of Otyrar as an ancient center is emphasized by the implementation of the UNESCO project "Conservation and Preservation of the Ancient City of Otyrar" in 2001–2004. Since 2004, the State program "The Revival of Ancient Otyrar" has been operating in Kazakhstan, according to the results of which an archaeological museum was created under the open sky. Otyrar is considered to be the birthplace of many famous scientists of the East, the philosopher al-Farabi, the astronomer and mathematician Abbas Zauhari, the linguist and geographer Ishaq al-Farabi. The famous Sufist Arystan-Bab lived and preached in Otyrar. Today Otyrar is one of the most interesting tourist destinations in Kazakhstan and all of Central Asia.





## Architectural Complex Ismail-Ata

**Location:** 41°45'31.766"N, 69°35'28.309"E, Turkestan region, Kazygurt district, Turbat village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIV–XIX centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

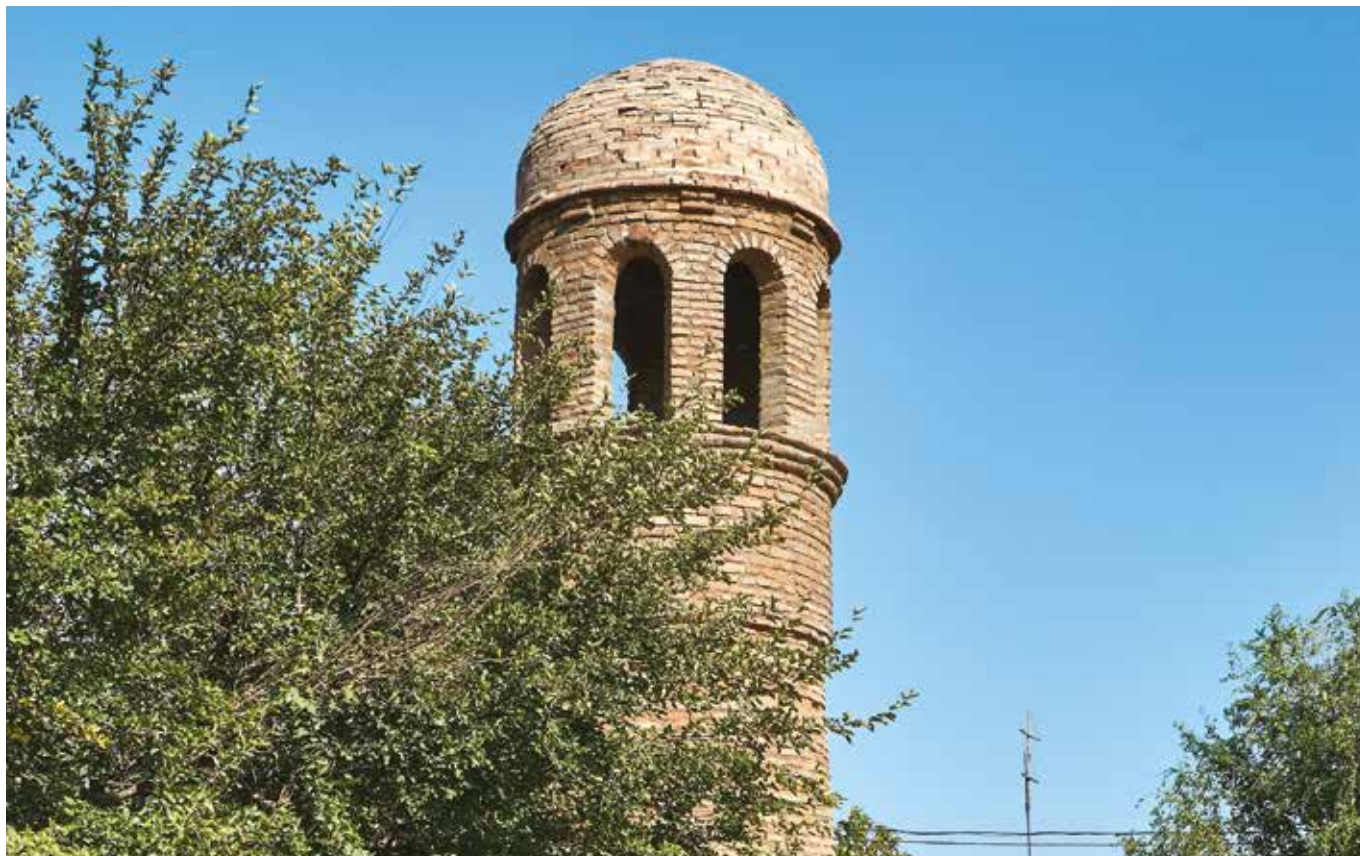
**Historical facts:** the mausoleum is part of the whole complex, which includes, in addition to the mausoleum, another group of mazars and a cemetery. This is a multi-temporal group of structures, since the complex was formed in a long period from the XI to the XIX century. The mausoleum of Ismail-Ata – a mystic, a preacher and a public figure who lived in the XV century, is located in the northern side of the complex. The construction is a portal-dome building with a double dome. On the main side from three sides there are low apses. From the inside, the spherical dome rests on the octahedral walls, and the outer dome rests on the drum. Fragments of wall paintings of an ornamental character have been preserved on the walls and the domed structure of the building.

The monument has been repeatedly restored.

Next to the Ismail-Ata mausoleum is the Mazar Koshkar-Ata, which is a portal-dome single-chamber building with a low apse. There are tombstones in it. According to experts, the characteristic detail of the monument is the construction of cellular sails in the form of doubled bricks protruding over each other.

Both mausoleums are considered important spiritual shrines and revered by the Muslim population of the entire region and far beyond. The mausoleums are included in the list of "100 sacred objects of Kazakhstan" from the Turkestan region.





## Minaret of Hyzyr Paigambar

**Location:** 42°17'55.536"N, 69°45'41.839"E, Turkestan region, Sairam district, Sairam village, 200 m to the south-east from the intersection of Lenin and Kommunisticheskaya St.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** IX–XII centuries.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

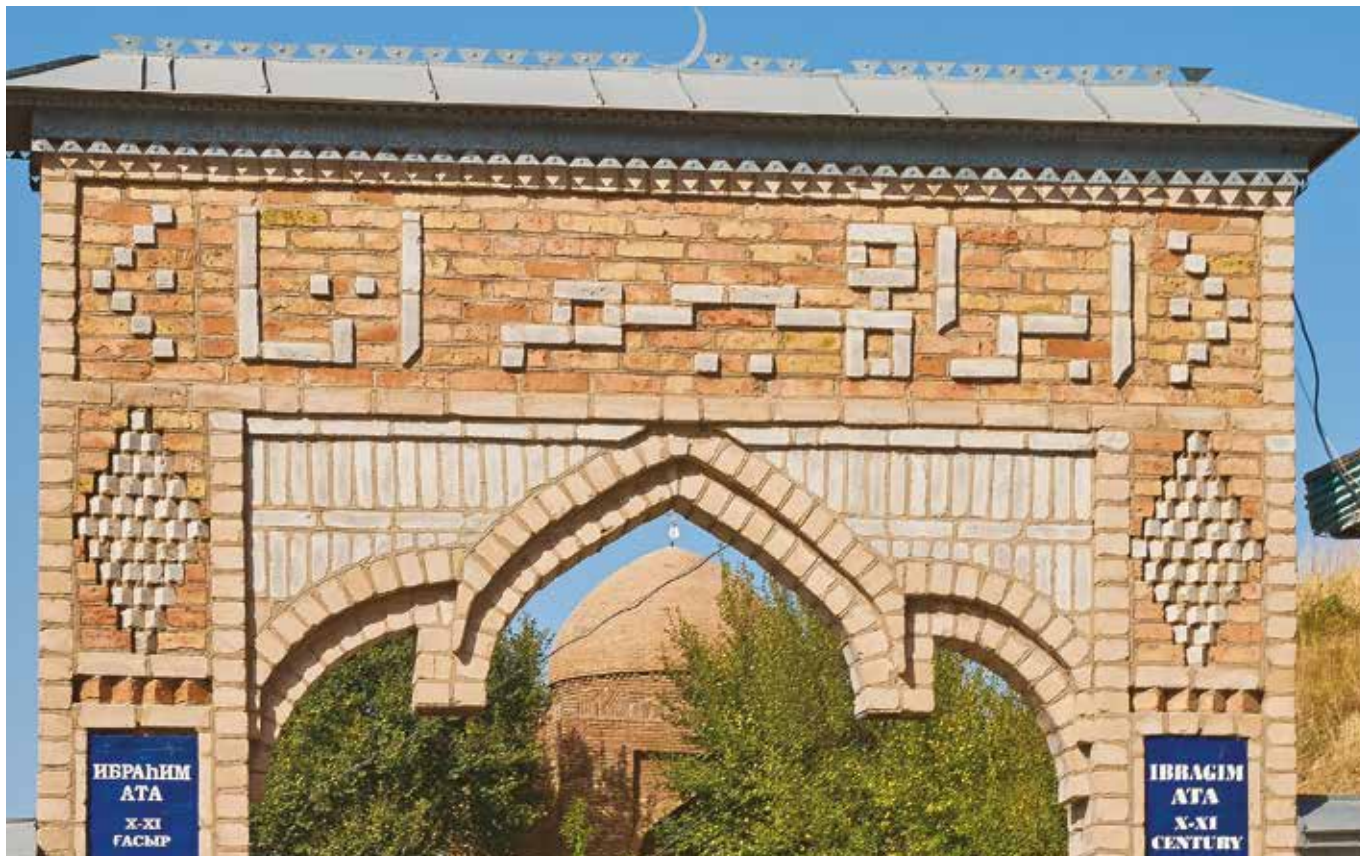
**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the monument is a round tower with a height of 10.5 m and a diameter of 2.9 m, made of baked bricks. The barrel of the minaret is narrowed up and was once surmounted by a lantern rotunda. The upper part of the minaret is dissected by horizontal belts of figured masonry. The minaret's spiral staircase is made of bricks, supported by wooden beams and a brick pillar in the center. In the upper part of the minaret there are openings in the form of arches. This is the only preserved minaret in Sairam.

The minaret is named after the prophet Hyzyr. There are many legends and tales about him. According to one of the beliefs, every Friday night, Hazret Hyzyr visits the mazars of his parents Bibigiyas-ana and Salyk Khoja to worship their ashes.

The image of Hyzyr Paigambar is one of the most widespread and interesting in Turkic, including Kazakh mythopoetics.

The minaret of Hyzyr is an important object of pilgrimage practices and is very popular with tourists.





## Ibrahim-Ata Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	42°19'8.436"N, 69°46'55.495"E, Turkestan region, Sairam district, Sairam village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XVI century.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts:</b>	The mausoleum has a square single-chamber dome structure. The earliest building dates back to the XII–XIV centuries. It is obvious that by the XVIII–XIX centuries this building collapsed, since in the XIX century the mausoleum was re-erected.

At the beginning of the twentieth century a hip roof was installed, in the center of which a cone-shaped dome was erected. The size of the mausoleum is 7.2x7.2 m, height – 8.25 m. The construction is two-level. On the south side the entrance is situated, on the west side – a window, framed in a wooden frame. Internal walls are plastered. In the middle of the twentieth century, the dome of the building suffered greatly from the earthquake. The floor of the mausoleum is lined with brick and smeared with clay mixed with cement on top.

According to the local narrative, the father of the renowned Khoja Ahmed Yassawi, Sheikh Ibrahim-Ata, rests in the mausoleum. The main occupation of Ibrahim-ata was cultivation of the earth, but his holiness, visionary gift and amazing moral and ethical qualities glorified him as an extremely revered cleric, who later became the mentor of hundreds of Murids.





## Architectural Complex of Appak Ishan

**Location:** 43°1'29.939"N, 69°22'25.561"E, Turkestan region, Baidibek district, western outskirts of Shayan village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts:** the complex consists of three structures: madrasas, mosques and darskhans (khanaki). The minaret, which stood in front of the mosque building, was not preserved. The planning and volumetric composition of the complex has no direct regional analogies.

In general, the madrasas and the mosque were built taking into account the traditional South Kazakhstan typological architectural schemes. The madrasah mosque was built by Kasim ishan in 1840 according to the design of Bukhara architects.

The mosque got its name in honor of the first imam of the mosque.

After the October Revolution, the mosque functioned until 1928. Later, warehouses, various institutions and even residential premises were located in the buildings.

Only in 1983, by the Decree of the Council of Ministers of the Kazakh SSR, the territory of the complex was transformed into the Appak ishan museum.

Since 2000, specialists of the Turkestan branch of the RSE "Kazrestavratsiya" designed by Umirserik Akhmetov have been engaged in the reconstruction of the mosque-madrasa. In 2000, the central gate of the complex was re-erected at the expense of the direct descendants of Appak ishan.

This object is one of the most peculiar and interesting historical and cultural sites in the region.







## Kara-Bura Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	44°8'7.998"N, 68°28'11.435"E, Turkestan region, Baidibek district, Shayan village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	1997.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	the mausoleum of Kara-Bura was built in 1997. The building consists of two rooms. The area of the first room is 100 square meters, the second room is located on the site of an old mausoleum of the XIV century. It was that room which was part of an authentic medieval structure, later destroyed. The gilded dome of the mausoleum is the most expressive element of the building. The total area of the mausoleum is 240 square meters, the height of the mausoleum is 17 m.

The tomb of Kara-Bura Aulie is located in the second room. Here is also the burial of Kurban-Ata. The names of the Prophet Muhammad, Arystan-Bab, Khoja Ahmet Yassawi, Yskak-Bab (Baba Ata), Baba Tukti Shashty Aziz are inscribed on the marble slabs placed right there. Not far from the mausoleum there is a small necropolis, where such famous personalities as Aknazar-Khan, Belgibay Kazy, Shilmembet Bi, Kultas Bi, Kozhamkul Gulam, Daulet-Karabura Batyr, Shahasum-akhun and others rest in peace.

According to numerous folklore plots, Kara-Bura Aulie was known throughout the whole steppe as a clergyman from the Tama clan (Younger Juz) and an associate of the legendary Khoja Ahmet Yassawi. It is believed that Kara-Bura possessed outstanding moral and intellectual abilities, healing power, clairvoyance and clairaudience, the gift of divination and the ability to understand and partly control the forces of nature. Many legends are connected with the image of Kara-Bura, most of which are about the wisdom and inexorability of a saint to duty, honor and justice. The most famous story is about the punishment of Kara-Bura of the last Khan of the Oghuz and the ruler Zhankent (Yangikent) for the cruel and unfair attitude of the Khan towards his spouse – the saint's daughter. The anger of Kara-Bura fell not only on Khan, but also on the whole city, which became a haven of sin and pride.

Now the mausoleum of Kara-Bura is a popular pilgrimage site and tourist site. The people believe that the grace of the saint is able to give the suffering one wisdom and strength to protect themselves from injustice.





## Nogai Ishan Mosque

**Location:** 44°8'49.704"N, 68°28'10.510"E, Turkestan region, Sozak district, the center of Sozak village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** end of XIX – early XX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts:** the mosque is named after the religious leader Sheikh Akhmet, an ethnic Nogai who came to these lands for the purpose of preaching and spiritual ministry. Sheikh Ahmet enjoyed great respect from his fellow citizens and after his death he became better known as Nogai ishan.

Nogai ishan Mosque is considered to be the largest architectural monument of Sozak. The structure (size 32x15) was built of baked bricks and wooden structures, the roof is covered with roofing iron.

This rectangular object consists of several interconnected rooms and an extension on the east side. The latter is designed as an iwan with a mihrab. The entrance portal with two side turrets has a very distinctive character. The center of the building is a large prayer hall, decorated with shades with elegant colorful paintings.

The architectural solution of the mosque uniquely and originally synthesizes the forms and original reminiscences of the European architectural tradition, characteristic of Central Asian religious architecture.

During Soviet times, the mosque lost its direct functional significance, was used as a club by the initiative of the authorities and underwent significant alterations. Currently, the Nogai ishan Mosque is a monument of republican significance and an important object of pilgrimage.





## Baba-Ata Mosque-Mausoleum

**Location:** 43°35'25.793"N, 69°20'20.180"E, Turkestan region, Sozak district, north of Baba-Ata village.

**Type of the monument:** city planning and architecture.

**Dating:** XIX century.

**Site status:** cultural and historical monument of national value.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** the mosque-mausoleum Baba-Ata, also known as the Yskak-Baba mausoleum-mosque, is located on the territory of the medieval settlement of Baba-ata and is made of burnt bricks. The mausoleum was erected over the burial of one of the first distributors of Islam in Kazakhstan, Yskak-Bab, who came to the Kazakh steppes in the VII-VIII centuries. Initially, a stone house was built over the ancient burial. Later, a small mosque was erected, which eventually collapsed. This mausoleum was erected in the XIX century.

The Baba-Ata Mausoleum is an architectural structure erected in the traditional portal-dome style for Southern Kazakhstan, which was formed in religious architecture in the Middle Ages.

Many plots have been preserved among the people about the personality of Yskak Baba. It is believed that the idea of peacefully converting the steppe people to the Muslim faith belongs to him. His closest aide and ally was the famous Baba Tukty Shashty Aziz from the steppe folklore. According to one of the preserved legends, wanting to demonstrate the power of Allah, Yskak Baba ordered his friend Shashty Aziz to be burned at the stake. As soon as the fire burned down, the amazed people saw the Shashty of Aziz reading the Koran, safe and sound. Since then, the land where these holy sheikhs lived has been considered blessed, and the Yskak Mausoleum is an important Muslim pilgrimage site.

In 2003, the mausoleum was restored under the State program "Cultural Heritage".





## Baba Tukty Shashty Aziz Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	43°42'50.177"N, 69°35'31.182"E, Turkestan region, Sozak district, Kumkent.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	XX century.
<b>Site status:</b>	is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the structure that exists at the moment is a new mazar, erected in 2006 on the site of an old burial place of the XVIII century. According to the few remaining documentary evidence, the former mausoleum was a classic single-chamber square-dome construction of burnt brick.</p> <p>The new complex was built on the old rubble foundation, but it has a fundamentally different architectural and semantic concept. To the main entrance there is a double-march staircase, there are two faceted turrets of obelisks on both sides of it. The mazar itself is a single-chamber tent structure erected upwards, topped by a large dome.</p> <p>Next to the mausoleum there is a lake-reservoir formed by the confluence of several springs, which are popularly considered sacred and healing. According to the mythopoetic narrative, Baba Tukty Shashty Aziz was an associate of the legendary Yskak Baba – one of the first preachers of Islam in Kazakhstan. The image and deeds of Baba Tukty Shashty Aziz are connected with many legends and traditions. The most common plots are the motives of the miraculous peaceful mass conversion of local people to Islam and, probably, more ancient cultural layers, telling about this saint as the messenger of Heaven, aruach chosen, the mediator between people and Heaven. The image of Baba Tukty Shashty Aziz appears in almost all the Kazakh heroic epics and batyr legends as a soothsayer, who is suffering in prophetic dreams (ayanahs).</p> <p>Today the complex dedicated to Baba Tukty Shashty Aziz is widely known among tourists and pilgrims as an interesting historical and cultural object and shrine with healing power.</p>





## Domalak Ana Mausoleum

<b>Location:</b>	42°52'30.25"N, 69°40'12.06"E, Turkestan region, southern slope of Karatau, 1.5 kilometers from Boroldai village.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	city planning and architecture.
<b>Dating:</b>	burial – 1456, modern mausoleum – 1998.
<b>Site status:</b>	cultural and historical monument of local value, is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>the mausoleum was built over the grave of Nurilya Mizambekkyzy Shaikhy (1378-1456), popularly known as Domalak Ana. Originally, the mausoleum was built in 1456 and was a building in the form of a four-wall mausoleum with domes. The building has not survived. It is believed that the domed mausoleum was built by the famous Bukhara master Abdullah Sherry.</p> <p>The mausoleum was re-erected at the beginning of the twentieth century and had a round shape with six niches and a large dome over the main building, and restored in 1957.</p> <p>In 1996, a large-scale reconstruction was carried out according to the design of the architect S. Toktams. The height of the current mausoleum is 12 m. The eight-slot dome completes the circular construction. There are two towers before the entrance to the mazar, stylistically similar to the minarets. The basement of the building is equipped for prayer rooms. Mazar is a huge fenced complex with a park, residential and office space.</p> <p>People worship Domalak Ana as one of the legendary mothers of the people, elevated to the status of aulie-saints. This image became the core of numerous folk motifs. Domalak Ana is considered clairvoyant, she has often helped her legendary spouse Baidibek bi with wise advice and admonitions. There are references to it in ancient Persian manuscripts. A lot of plots have been preserved in people's memory, telling about her ability to settle any conflicts, reconcile whole tribes, prophesy. Domalak Ana helped people of all classes without any self-interest. It is believed that Domalak Ana became the progenitor of many Kazakh clans. Domalak Ana Mausoleum, like many centuries ago, is now a place of active pilgrimage, mostly women.</p>





## Zhylagan-Ata Grotto

**Location:** 43°50'44.336"N, 68°21'25.412"E, Turkestan region, to the west from the Karanak village.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Zhylagan-Ata Grotto is a natural cavern formation. According to geologists, the cave arose as a result of the displacement of rocks during the period of active mountain building in this area, which presumably arose according to legend in the 7–8 centuries. The cave can be reached through a three to four meter opening, which is located at a fifteen meter height above ground level, the width of the entrance opening is about nine meters. The depth of the grotto is more than fifty meters. The river of the same name flows nearby and there are several springs.

Here everything is as if "saturated" with water symbolism. Local natural water sources are revered by the people as "tears" by Zhylagan-Ata. There are several legends in the center of such a narrative, on the basis of which the entire mythopoetic context is constructed, giving these places sacred symbolism.

The most common motive is associated with the sad story of two elderly childless spouses, who begged the Almighty to give them a child. He responded to the prayers, but with a certain condition, which the spouses could not contain. The miraculous baby sent by him was never able to become a full-fledged earthly child and left the old people, returning back to heaven. The path of the heavenly child lay through this cave, and therefore the old men rushed to the place where from now on they were prepared to shed tears over lost hopes of happiness.

In spite of such sad folklore motifs that revisit this locality, the grot itself is considered to be an evidence of miracles and is known among the local population as a place of possible performance of the cherished wishes. This place is especially honored by women and families that are expecting a child.





## Akmeshit Cave

**Location:** 43°0'22.849"N, 69°42'15.412"E, Turkestan region, Baidibek district, 10 km to the north from the Glinovka village.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** is included in the List of National Sacred Objects of Kazakhstan.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Akmeshit Cave, also known as the Baydibek Hollow, is a huge cave 254 m long, 25 m high and 65 m wide. Inside the cave itself, there is a magnificent panorama, vaguely resembling a yurt, that opens to the spectators. There is a very substantial green area in the cave that sheltered birds, insects and small mammals. The uniqueness of the cave lies not only in its natural originality, interesting shape and size, but also in the mythopoetic narrative that has formed around the unique sacred ideas about this place over many centuries.

The plots of the legends differ significantly, which only expands the symbolic meanings of this natural object. The most common motifs are associated either directly with the image of the underground mosque (hence the name) with many secret underground tunnels to all around the world, or with the image of the dragon-idahora, once living in this huge grot and pacified prophet Suleiman.

Local cavers began the sports mastering of the cave in 1965, which allowed later to equip the descent with the necessary engineering structures that made the cave accessible to a growing flow of people interested in this unique natural object.

At this time, the Akmeshit shrine is an important tourist and pilgrimage site.





## Kyryk Kyz Passage

<b>Location:</b>	42°17'57.484"N, 69°45'26.323"E, Turkestan region, Sairam-Ugam State National Natural Park.
<b>Type of the monument:</b>	geomorphological.
<b>Dating:</b>	unique natural landscape.
<b>Site status:</b>	the unique geomorphological object "Kyryk Kyz" ("forty girls") is a passage over the valley of the Ugam River with amazing rock pillars and cliffs. Huge stone remnants resembling human silhouettes are the result of centuries-old wind erosion. Red-brown pyramidal pillars represent a completely uncharacteristic landscape for this area, which led to the emergence and existence of stable mythopoetic plots.
<b>Historical facts, myths and legends:</b>	<p>The most common motive, which gave the name to the pass, is the story of forty virgin beauties. According to one legend, the girls were captured and refused to become slaves, and turned into stone, according to others, forty girls became stone, not wanting to fall into the harem of the khan they despised.</p>







## Weeping Cave in the Mashat Gorge

**Location:** 42°29'24.7"N, 69°58'5.8"E, Turkestan region, Mashat gorge, 68 km from Zhabagly settlement and 50 km east of Shymkent city.

**Type of the monument:** geomorphological.

**Site status:** unique natural landscape, pilgrimage.

**Historical facts, myths and legends:** Mashat gorge is located 50 km east of the city of Shymkent and is a very interesting geomorphological object. Several rare species of steppe tulips and other relict plants grow in the gorge.

An asphalt road leads to the gorge, along which there are many recreation houses, small hotels and boarding houses. Among the variety of services they offer, the most popular are walking tours.

The canyon of the river Mashat itself is very picturesque, in some places it reaches 100 m in width, and its length is more than 25 km. In the rocky slopes there are many karst caves of various depths and sizes. One of them is known by the people as "Weeping", as the entrance to it seems to be covering for hundreds of water streams that make their way out of the thickness of the vault.

There are many legends and legends associated with this cave in the people, causing great interest among tourists. Plots mostly rooted in the pre-Islamic era and narrate about the guardian spirits of mountains, winds, and water sources.

"Weeping Cave" is one of the attractions of the region and a popular tourist attraction.



## INFORMATION ABOUT THE AUTHORS OF THE ALBUM-APPENDIX

**Andrey Ravilyevich Khazbulatov** – an art critic, Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Associate Professor, General Manager of the Kazakh Research Institute of Culture (KRIC), Honored worker of Kazakhstan.

**Madina Ernestovna Sultanova** – a Project Manager, candidate of arts, Associate Professor of KazNPU named after Abai, a member of the National Committee of World Heritage at the National Commission for UNESCO and ISESCO of the Republic of Kazakhstan, expert of the National Committee for the protection of intangible cultural heritage at the National Commission for UNESCO and ISESCO of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

**Tugelbai Bekbergenovich Bekbergenov** – an author of the project idea, geographer, cartographer, Senior Researcher of the Kazakh Research Institute of Culture (KRIC).

**Zhanerke Nauryzbayevna Shaigozova** – Candidate of Pedagogic Sciences, Associate Professor of Abai KazNPU, a member of the National Committee for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage at the National Commission of Kazakhstan for UNESCO and ISESCO.

**Bazaraly Toktarovich Kozhakhmetov** – a geographer, cartographer, al-Farabi KazNU.

**Aliya Kairbayevna Zhaneyeva** – Junior Researcher of the Archaeology and Ethnography Department's scientific and methodological area based on the National Museum of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

**Kalibek Mukhametbekovich Asylbekov** – Senior Researcher of the "Halyk kazynasy" cultural and historical heritage Monitoring and Expertise Department based on the National Museum of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

## LIST OF USED SOURCES

1. Article of the Head of State "Looking to the Future: the Modernization of Public Consciousness." <http://www.akorda.kz>.
2. The Article by the Head of State "Seven Facets of the Great Steppe". <http://www.akorda.kz>.
3. The Concept of Cultural Policy of the Republic of Kazakhstan. <http://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/U1400000939>.
4. The Concept of Development of the Tourism Industry in the Republic of Kazakhstan until 2023. <http://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/P1700000406>.
5. On approval of the List of Objects of the State Natural Reserve Rund of National Value. [http://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/P060000932\\_](http://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/P060000932_)
6. 100 national Sacral Objects of Kazakhstan. <http://iqap.kz/100>.

## FOR NOTES

---

## FOR NOTES

---

## FOR NOTES

---

## FOR NOTES

---

## FOR NOTES

---



## **ALBUM OF HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL SITES AND PLACES OF PILGRIMAGE OF KAZAKHSTAN**

Editor-in-chief: Dr. A. R. Khazbulatov, Honored worker of Kazakhstan.

Executive Editor: M. E. Sultanova, Candidate of Art Criticism.

Editorial Board: T. B. Bekbergenov, J. N. Sagatova, T. B. Kozhakhmetov,  
K. M. Asylbekov, A. K. Zhaneveva.

ISBN 978-9965-23-487-3



Approved to print 06.12.2018 г.  
Size 60x84/8. Cond. print. sheet 57,66.  
Offset printing. Circulation 100 pcs. Order No. \_\_\_\_\_.

Printed by "Intellservice" LLP.  
5 Promyshlennaya St., B64E9X5, Talgar, Republic of Kazakhstan.  
[www.intellservice.kz](http://www.intellservice.kz)